DOCUMENT RESUME

ED 411 174 SO 027 175

AUTHOR MacIntyre, Ron, Comp.; Bell, Rebecca L., Comp.; Amiotte, Arthur D., Comp.; Murray, Janette K., Comp.; Huenemann, Lynn F., Comp.

TITLE The Arts in South Dakota: A Selective, Annotated Bibliography.
INSTITUTION Augustana Coll., Sioux Falls, SD.
SPONS AGENCY South Dakota Arts Council, Sioux Falls.
PUB DATE 1988-00-00
NOTE 279p.; A publication of the History of the Arts in South Dakota Project.
PUB TYPE Reference Materials - Bibliographies (131)
EDRS PRICE EDRS Price MF01 Plus Postage. PC Not Available from EDRS.
DESCRIPTORS *American Indian Culture; American Indians; Annotated Bibliographies; *Art; Art Education; *Dramatics; Educational Resources; *Fine Arts; Humanities; *Music; *Theater Arts; Visual Arts
IDENTIFIERS *South Dakota

ABSTRACT

This bibliography pulls together some of the available resources on the arts in South Dakota and the Dakota Territory. In preparing this bibliography, the arts were defined as broadly as possible. The major arts areas identified are: (1) Visual Arts (painting, sculpture, photography, graphic arts and printing, architecture, decorative and practical arts, handicrafts, clothing design); (2) Literary Arts (including fictional writing, poetry, theatrical writing, journalism and newspaper history); (3) Music and the Performing Arts (including music composition and performance, Chautauqua, drama and dance); (4) Media Arts (filmmaking, radio and television broadcasting); and (5) Arts Education and Appreciation (curriculum, public arts projects, arts organizations and study groups). In addition to the above categories, two additional categories were added: (1) General Sources and Cross-Disciplinary Materials, incorporating materials not specifically on the arts that provide good background information and materials that cover several arts areas and could not be easily placed within the framework developed; and (2) Native American Arts with listings of materials not included in the more specific Lakota/Dakota bibliographies in this volume. Each citation in the bibliography includes full bibliographic information, availability statements with OCLC location codes, and a short annotation of content. Appendices include availability codes, subject index, author index, and title index. (EH)

**********
* Reproductions supplied by EDRS are the best that can be made *
* from the original document. *
**********

ED 411 174

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION
Office of Educational Research and Improvement
EDUCATIONAL RESOURCES INFORMATION CENTER (ERIC)

This document has been reproduced as received from the person or organization originating it.

Minor changes have been made to improve reproduction quality.

Points of view or opinions stated in this document do not necessarily represent official OERI position or policy.

PERMISSION TO REPRODUCE AND DISSEMINATE THIS MATERIAL IN OTHER THAN PAPER COPY HAS BEEN GRANTED BY

HARRY F. Thompson

TO THE EDUCATIONAL RESOURCES INFORMATION CENTER (ERIC)

# THE ARTS IN SOUTH DAKOTA

## A Selective, Annotated Bibliography

SO 027 175

COMPILED BY

• RON MACINTYRE •

• REBECCA L. BELL •

• ARTHUR D. AMIOTTE •

• JANETTE K. MURRAY •

• LYNN F. HUENEMANN •

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

12.50

# THE ARTS IN SOUTH DAKOTA A SELECTIVE, ANNOTATED BIBLIOGRAPHY

# THE ARTS IN SOUTH DAKOTA
# A SELECTIVE, ANNOTATED BIBLIOGRAPHY

Compiled and edited by

Ron MacIntyre

Rebecca L. Bell

Including Dakota/Lakota Arts Resources by

Arthur D. Amiotte

Janette K. Murray

Lynn F. Huenemann

The History of the Arts in South Dakota Project

Co-sponsored by

The South Dakota Arts Council

The South Dakota Committee on the Humanities

The Center for Western Studies

Copyright © 1988 by The History of the Arts in South Dakota Project, Center for Western Studies, Augustana College, Box 727, Sioux Falls, SD 57197. All rights reserved.

Cover design by Kirby Schultz

Printed by The Printing Center

This publication was made possible by grants from the South Dakota Arts Council with funding from the State Legislature and the National Endowment for the Arts and from the South Dakota Committee on the Humanities, an affiliate of the National Endowment for the Humanities. Additional support was provided by the Center for Western Studies, Augustana College. This publication does not necessarily represent the opinions of the South Dakota Arts Council, the National Endowment for the Arts, the South Dakota Committee on the Humanities, The National Endowment for the Humanities, or the Center for Western Studies, Augustana College.

# ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

Late in 1985, several individuals interested in the arts in South Dakota formed a task force to develop a history of the arts in South Dakota on the occasion of the state's centennial in 1989. As a prelude to this history, the task force commissioned a selective, annotated bibliography of South Dakota arts resources, which would serve as a guide for the author of the history and for anyone seeking information about arts resources in South Dakota.

Funded by matching grants from the South Dakota Arts Council and the South Dakota Committee on the Humanities, The Arts in South Dakota: A Selective, Annotated Bibliography is the product of the dedication of many members of the task force, whose vision initiated and sustained the bibliography phase of the project: Ms. Charlotte Carver, Dr. John Day, Dr. Arthur Huseboe, Dr. Wayne Knutson, Ms. Mary Sommervold, Ms. Margaret Quintal, and Mr. John Whalen.

I also want to thank the contributors to the bibliography for their work: Mr. Ron MacIntyre, Ms. Rebecca Bell, Mr. Arthur Amiotte, Dr. Janette Murray, and Mr. Lynn Huenemann. Professors James McLaird and Judith Zivanovic served as consultants for portions of the bibliography, Dr. John Milton evaluated preliminary and final drafts, and Mr. Wayne Petersen served as fiscal agent–thank you.

Finally, I would like to express my appreciation to the South Dakota Arts Council, the South Dakota Committee on the Humanities, and the Center for Western Studies, Augustana College, whose support made this bibliography possible.

Harry F. Thompson
Project Director
Sioux Falls, South Dakota

# CONTRIBUTORS

RON MACINTYRE, Executive Director of the American Film & Video Association, La Grange Park, IL, was film services librarian at the South Dakota State Library at the time he began work on the bibliography. He holds the M.L.S. from Rutgers University and has studied anthropology at the doctoral level.

REBECCA L. BELL is the technical services/automation librarian at the South Dakota State Library. She holds the M.A. in Librarianship from the University of Denver. She is an avid supporter of community theater in Pierre, SD.

ARTHUR D. AMIOTTE, an enrolled member of the Oglala Teton Sioux, was born on the Pine Ridge Indian Reservation and now lives near Custer, SD. In addition to being adjunct professor of Native American Studies and Art at Brandon University, Manitoba, he serves as a commissioner on the Department of the Interior's Indian Arts and Crafts Board. He holds the Master of Interdisciplinary Studies (anthropology, religion, and art) from the University of Montana.

JANETTE K. MURRAY is Bilingual Education Coordinator at Oglala Lakota College, Kyle, SD. She holds the Ph.D. in literature from the University of North Dakota.

LYNN F. HUENEMANN has been as assistant professor of Native American Studies at Dakota Wesleyan University, Mitchell, SD. He received the M.A. from Indiana University.

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**


South Dakota Arts Resources 1

South Dakota Arts Resources: An Introduction 3

General Sources & Cross-Disciplinary Materials 7

Visual Arts 19

Literary Arts 57

Music & the Performing Arts 89

Media Arts 107

Arts Education and Appreciation 113

Native American Arts 123

Dakota/Lakota Arts Resources 131

Dakota/Lakota Visual Arts: An Introduction 133
Dakota/Lakota Visual Arts 137

Dakota/Lakota Literature: An Introduction 169
Dakota/Lakota Literature
A. Bibliographies 171
B. Anthologies 173
C. Non-Fiction 175
D. Fiction 179
E. Literary Criticism 185
F. Lakota Language 186

Dakota/Lakota Music and Dance: An Introduction 191
Sioux Music and Dance
Bibliographies 195
General Sources 196

Appendix: Availability Codes 217
Subject Index 219
Author Index 235
Title Index 253

# SOUTH DAKOTA ARTS RESOURCES

by

Ron MacIntyre

and

Rebecca L. Bell

# South Dakota Arts Resources: An Introduction

by Ron MacIntyre and Rebecca L. Bell

Contrary to popular opinion, the arts are flourishing in South Dakota, and have been throughout the state's history. Unfortunately, little has been done to document the contributions made by South Dakotans to the arts. Few South Dakotans know that the first opera written west of the Mississippi was written by a South Dakota resident, or that the first black commercial filmmaker was a Gregory County homesteader named Oscar Micheaux. This bibliography is a beginning attempt to pull together some of the available resources on the arts in the state and Dakota Territory. This work is not the definitive resource by any means--it is merely a starting point. In preparing this bibliography, the compilers looked through literally thousands of pieces of material on the arts in the state. Over 1,200 letters were mailed to individuals around the state and nation who had ties to the arts in South Dakota. A large volume of information was amassed, but even this does not tell the full story of the arts in South Dakota. The time frame and scope of this project did not allow a comprehensive bibliography to be produced.

In preparing this bibliography, the arts were defined as broadly as possible. A basic taxonomy was developed which served as the basis for the organization of this volume. The major arts areas identified are: 1) Visual Arts (including painting, sculpture, photography, graphic arts and printing, architecture, decorative and practical arts, handicrafts, clothing design etc.); 2) Music and the Performing Arts (including music composition and performance, Chautauqua, drama and dance); 3) Literary Arts (including fictional writing, poetry, theatrical writing, journalism and newspaper history); 4) Media Arts (including filmmaking, radio and television broadcasting); 5) Arts Education and Appreciation (including curriculum, public arts projects, arts organizations and study groups ). In addition to the above categories, two additional categories were added: 1) General Sources and Cross- Disciplinary Materials (incorporating materials not specifically on the arts that provide good background information, and materials that cover several arts areas and could not be easily placed within the framework developed.); and 2) Native American Arts (listings of materials not included in the more specific Lakota/Dakota bibliographies in this volume).

Within each chapter of the bibliography, materials are arranged by author. Three comprehensive indices are also included in the back of the volume. These include an author index, a title index, and a subject index. This multiple index system was devised since decisions on where to place items in the bibliography were often, by necessity, very subjective.

Each citation in the bibliography includes the following information: 1) Full bibliographic information; 2) Availability statements with OCLC location codes are provided for all items except periodicals and newspapers. A full listing of these codes can be found in the Appendix. Locations for periodicals and newspapers can be identified through using MULS (Minnesota Union List of Serials) which is available at major libraries in the state. If the statement "Location unknown" appears, this means that the material was only found in private collections, and does not exist in the major research collections in the state. Those items for which no availability statement is provided are usually available in ten or more locations in South Dakota; 3) A short descriptive statement of content. In some cases, the actual items were not available to the compilers, and appear to be available only from the parent institution. This was particularly true for theses and dissertations written at out-of-state universities. If the materials appeared to be of major value to researchers, they were included without an annotation.

In developing the bibliography no attempt was made to list the primary works of the artists and authors of the state. Some of this work has been done by others, and although in some cases it is in need of updating, this was beyond the scope of the project. The purpose in preparing this bibliography was to locate materials specifically about the arts in Dakota Territory and South Dakota to develop a basic resource from which scholars could prepare histories. There are, however, some primary materials included. For instance, there is little written on dance in the state, although there are some filmed and videotaped materials of actual performances included in the bibliography. Another example of the use of primary materials is the inclusion of several "classic" South Dakota literary anthologies which have served as curriculum materials in the state's classrooms.

While there is a wealth of material available on the arts, much of the material is concentrated on some very well-known and well-documented people and objects in the state's history, e.g. Laura Ingalls Wilder, Oscar Howe, and Mount Rushmore. While much of this material has been included, there was a need to be selective in these areas, and such criteria as unique contributions of the material and availability of the materials to researchers became important considerations.

One aspect of the project for which there was no clear cut precedent was determining the attributes necessary to consider an individual a "South Dakota artist." As a result, the compilers developed their own definition, which will in all likelihood not be accepted by all researchers. For the purposes of this bibliography, a South Dakota artist (author, musician, etc.) is a person meeting at least one of the following criteria:

1. A native of South Dakota.
2. A resident of South Dakota for more than one year, who has produced work relating to the state.
3. A person who has made significant contributions to the arts in South Dakota.

Preparation of this bibliography included the mailing of approximately 1,200 letters, requests for information through newspaper press releases throughout the state, trips to each of the major research collections in the state, letters to each of the state's public libraries requesting information, and computerized database searches of national and international files. Aside from activities in the state, research was also conducted at the New York Public Library which has one of the best territorial and early state documents collections on South Dakota in the country. Many of the materials initially located here were not listed in any of the cataloged collections in the state.

A major problem encountered in this project was the timing of some very critical moves. The W.H. Over Museum collections were being prepared for a move and were not accessible. Another important resource, the Siouxland Heritage Museum collections were also only partially accessible due to renovation work being done. This included the George B. German archives. Scholars doing work on the arts in the state should not miss either of these collections in their research work, since both contain some very unique materials.

Because of the rural nature of the state, there is much art activity going on that is not well documented beyond the local or regional level. Local newspapers are one of the most complete resources for this information, but there has been no systematic attempt to index or even to collect this material. This is a project that needs to be done in the future.

Public libraries statewide are also very useful resources. While most of the materials listed in this bibliography are available from the larger research libraries in the state, there are unique materials available only from some of the local public libraries. Since most libraries have local history collections and vertical files, much of the local material--in some cases even manuscripts and unpublished papers--are available only from these sources. The compilers owe a debt of gratitude to those librarians around the state who responded to our requests for information.

In addition to the resources included in the bibliography, there are several resources which should be utilized by anyone researching the arts in South Dakota. Two newsletters, The ARTS and Artists Update, published by the South Dakota Arts Council provide valuable current information on arts activities and opportunities statewide. Hu-man-i-ties, the newsletter of the South Dakota Committee on the Humanities, also contains some valuable information, particularly in the area of literary arts. The Rapid City Journal features an ongoing series about artists of the area in each Friday edition.

It is our fervent hope that there will be an ongoing effort to collect and organize arts materials available throughout the state. Other projects in progress will provide useful additions to the information currently available. One example of this is the effort of the South Dakota Department of History to index the 40 volumes of the South Dakota Historical Collections. This should be ready for publication by the Centennial. Another project in preparation is one by the Mid-America Theatre Conference. The Conference is sponsoring a theatre history project supported by the South Dakota Committee on the Humanities and the Mundt Foundation. When completed, it will provide a major resource for the study of theatre in South Dakota and the region.

# GENERAL SOURCES & CROSS-DISCIPLINARY MATERIALS

1. Allen, Albert H. **Dakota Imprints, 1858-1889.** New York: Bibliographical Society of America, R.R. Bowker, 1947.

   *Available from:* NOS SDA SDB SDD SDF SDH SDS SDW SMT USD

   This bibliography contains descriptions of "printed matter of all kinds, other than newspapers and periodicals, produced in Dakota Territory" through the division in 1889. While many of the sources listed are not "arts" materials, the work as a whole is useful in defining the early days of publishing in the state.

2. **The BackRoom Book: a Directory of Black Hills Area Artists, Craftspeople, and Other Creative Folks.** 1st ed. Rapid City, SD: BackRoom Prod, 1983.

   *Available from:* SDH SDS USD

   Directory of Black Hills area artists, artisans, performers and writers. Entries were written by the individuals, and unfortunately, the quality of entries is very uneven. Although deficient in many ways, it is useful for locating names and addresses of people in the arts. Indexed by art form and artist.

3. **The Brookings Centennial, 1879-1979.** Special Issue of the Brookings Daily Register, June 29, 1979. Brookings, SD: The Brookings Daily Register, 1979.

   *Available from:* SBR

   Contains a number of articles of importance to the arts in Brookings, including materials on quilting, local arts organizations, Harvey Dunn, the Memorial Arts Center, Brookings Cultural Center, local architecture, local bands, and early theatres.

4. **Brookings' Centennial 1879-1979 Commemorative Book.** Brookings, SD: Centennial Book Committee, 1979.

   *Available from:* SBR

   Brief history of Brookings. Of particular interest are two chapters: 1) Historical structures, and 2) Organizations. The former describes the 4 historical buildings on the National Register, as well as other vintage homes. The latter is useful for its brief descriptions of organizations (including the arts).

5. Buntin, Arthur R. "Popular Culture: Brown County on the Threshold of 1930s." **Northern Social Science Review.** (Spring 1976): 21-42.

A look at Chautauqua, motion picture theaters, and other popular entertainments in Groton and Aberdeen in the 1930's.

6. Cash, Joseph H. "A History of Lead, South Dakota, 1876-1900." Masters thesis. Dept. of History in the Graduate School, USD, 1959.

*Available from:* NOS USD

Culture in the mining town of Lead is described in Chapter 6 of this thesis. Religion gave Lead much of its culture, but music, drama, and dance were also part of Lead society. Also discussed is the library and the education system.

7. Cummins, Cedric. **The University of South Dakota, 1862-1966.** Vermillion, SD: Dakota Press, 1975.

*Available from:* MIT NOS SDA SDB SDD SDF SDH SDS SMT USD

Excellent and readable history of the University of South Dakota. The arts are well represented throughout this book. Information about fine arts, literary societies, and various organizations can be located through the index.

8. Cunningham, Mara Lemanis. **Economic Survey of Non-profit Arts Organizations in South Dakota.** Vermillion: Business Research Bureau, U of South Dakota, 1981.

*Available from:* SDS

Statistical information about the arts industry was compiled in 1981.

9. **Directory of South Dakota Arts Fairs and Festivals.** Sioux Falls, SD: South Dakota Arts Council, 1983.

Annual listing since 1983 of arts fairs and festivals in South Dakota. Also includes contacts, South Dakota powwows, and competitive visual art shows.

10. Evans, John Edward, comp. **Honors and Bachelors Theses at the University of South Dakota: A Bibliography and Index.** Vermillion, SD: U of South Dakota, 1980.

*Available from:* USD

11. _____, comp. **The Humanities, Social Sciences, and Fine Arts: A Bibliography and Index of Theses and Dissertations at the University of South Dakota.** Vermillion, SD: U of South Dakota, 1979.
*Available from:* USD

12. _____, comp. **Research in Education at the University of South Dakota: a Bibliography and Index of Theses and Dissertations.** Vermillion, SD: University of South Dakota, 1980.
*Available from:* USD

13. _____, comp. **South Dakota Research at the University of South Dakota.** Vermillion, SD: U of South Dakota, 1980.
*Available from:* USD

14. Evetts, Rosemary. "Dakota Resources: A Checklist of South Dakota Periodicals at the South Dakota Historical Archives." **South Dakota History.** 16. 2 (Summer 1986): 155-209.
The checklist is an annotated list of South Dakota related serial publications owned by the State Historical Archives. The list includes many cross references and identifies the years owned.

15. Federal Writer's Project, South Dakota. **South Dakota: A Guide to the State.** 2nd ed., rev. New York: Hastings House, 1952.
Interesting contemporary guide to South Dakota. Chapters are included on architecture, folklore and folkways. The towns section features cultural information.

16. Hafnor, John, ill. by Susan Turnbull. **Black Hills Believables.** Billings, MT: Falcon Press, 1983.
*Available from:* AML BHS DST NOS RCP SDD SDF SDH SDS USD
A potpourri of anecdotal entries covering unusual events in the Black Hills region, culled from the author's column in the Rapid City Journal. Interesting reading but not scholarly. A number of arts entries are included, but no documentation is provided.

17. Hecla Centennial Book Committee. **The Hecla Centennial History.** Hecla, SD: The Committee, 1986.

*Available from:* SDH SDS

A well-prepared local history. Contains a very short and factual history of area newspapers on page 41. Probably the most important material on the arts, hoever, is on local artists, musicians and authors (pp. 42-45). While information is fairly brief, the publication lists local residents involved in the arts.

18. **History of Faulk County, South Dakota 1910-1982.** Faulkton , SD: The Faulk County Historical Society, 1982.

*Available from:* BHS SDB SDD SDH SDS SDW USD

Includes biographies of area artists including Charles T. Greener, J. O. Hagen, Charlotte Freitag Haselhorst and Bonnie and Charles Wuger. Composer Joseph Bottum, Jr., also is included. The annual Arts and Crafts Festival, Teen Theatre Troupe and annual community theatre productions are described.

19. Hoover, Herbert T. **Planning for the South Dakota Centennial, a Bibliography.** Brookings, SD: South Dakota Committee on the Humanities, 1984.

This partially annotated bibliography includes many sources about literature and culture in South Dakota. Each chapter was contributed by a different author. The strength of the book is the useful information compiled.

20. Hughes, Richard B. **Pioneer Years in the Black Hills.** Agnes Wright Spring, ed. Glendale, CA: Arthur C. Clark, 1957.

Autobiographical account of early Black Hills life. Covers such arts areas as journalism and entertainment (variety shows) in Deadwood. Hughes worked as a reporter for Deadwood's Weekly Pioneer and later served as Editor of the Deadwood Evening News.

21. Hurley Historical Society. **From Covered Wagon to Compact Car: Hurley 1883-1983.** Hurley, SD: The Society, 1983.

*Available from:* AML BHS NOS SDD SDH SDS USD

Contains two short articles of interest 1) "Music" by Phyllis Jensen (p.192,93) includes a history of the Hurley Band, and 2) "Allen Breneman-from Farm to Fame," the story of a local musician who as a child went professional and later appeared in film and television roles.

22. Huseboe, Arthur R, ed. **Big Sioux Pioneers: Essays About the Settlment of the Dakota Prairie Frontier.** Sioux Falls, SD: Nordland Heritage Foundation, Augustana College, 1980.

Includes four essays about Rolvaag. Also has an essay describing frontier architecture.

23. Jennewein, J. Leonard and Jane Boorman, eds. **Dakota Panorama.** Mitchell, SD: Dakota Territory Centennial Commission, 1961.

This general history contains two sections that provide arts information. Chapter 14, "A New Culture Emerges," briefly describes the variety of cultural activities in the state. A "South Dakota Reading List" appears on pp. 400-439.

24. Kant, Joanita, Virginia and Stanley Allen, Jr., eds. **Pictorial History of Codington County, S.D. (Since 1875).** Dallas: Taylor Publishing Co., 1987.

*Available from:* Watertown Regional Library

Contains information on Goss Block (an early opera house) and the Grant Opera House. Also contains material on artists John Banvard and Vincent Adoratti. Most of the significant buildings in the county are covered and information on newspaper history in the county is included.

25. Kant, Joanita. **Maggie: The Civil War Diary of Margaret Wylie Mellette.** Watertown, SD: Codington County Historical Society, Inc., 1983.

*Available from:* SDH SDS

Discusses various literary societies found in early-day Watertown. Includes information on Mrs. Mellette's painted china and oil paintings which remain on display at the Mellette house, and discusses the house itself, which is an outstanding example of architecture in Watertown.

26. Karolevitz, Robert F. **Yankton: A Pioneer Past.** Aberdeen, SD: Northern Plains Press, 1972.

A well written history of Yankton. Contains an excellent 10 page history of WNAX radio.

27. Lawson, Michael L. "Recent Research in Dakota History: a Bibliography, 1970-1974." **South Dakota History.** 6. 3 (1976): 353-363.

A bibliography of theses and dissertations from 1970-1974 covering South Dakota, North Dakota and Dakota Territory. Covers a broad range of subject areas, including literature, theater and the arts.

28. Lee, Bob, ed. **Gold - Gals - Guns - Guts.** N.P: Deadwood-Lead '76 Centennial Inc., 1976.

*Available from:* BHS NOS SDA SDB SDD SDF SDH SDS SMT USD

A well written and fairly broad local history of Deadwood, Lead and Spearfish. Some interesting information is included on the arts--particularly theater and film.

29. Lowry, V. A. (Vayne Arnold). **Forty Years at General Beadle, 1922-1962.** Madison, SD: Dakota State College, 1984.

Lively history of Dakota State College from 1881 through 1981, written in two parts. Of some interest is the telling of the story of making a film called "Dacotah" on pp. 36-37. Includes an index, so locating items is possible.

30. Lucas, Henry S. "Netherlanders in America: Dutch Immigration to the U.S. and Canada." Masters thesis. U of Michigan, 1955.

*Available from:* USD

Excellent history of the Dutch on the U.S. Of particular interest are the sections of settling in South Dakota (p. 376-389) and the chapter on press and politics. The few papers published in South Dakota are briefly discussed on p. 536-537. Unfortunately, none of the papers are in existence today.

31. Mikkelsen Library and Learning Resources Center. **The Herbert Krause Collection Bibliography, 1974.** Sioux Falls, SD: Augustana College, 1975.

*Available from:* SDA SDB SDD SDF SDH SDS SMT USD

A listing by classification number of the materials in the Krause Collection. Because no subject index exists, it is difficult to locate topics of interest.

32. Milton, John R. **South Dakota: A Bicentennial History.** New York: Norton, 1977.

*Available from:* BHS NOS SDA SDB SDH SDS SDU SDY SMT USD

Woven throughout this history are the influences of the arts and culture in the development of South Dakota. Among those mentioned are Felix Vinatieri, Laura Ingalls Wilder, Oscar Howe, W. O. Lillibridge, and Oscar Micheaux.

33. **Mitchell Re-discovered: Centennial Souvenir History, Mitchell, South Dakota, July 15-19, 1981.** N.p.: n.p., 1981.

*Available from:* BHS NOS SDB SDD SDH SDS SDW USD

Information is included about the Oscar Howe Art Center, Friends of the Middle Border Museum, and various culture clubs and societies. Brief histories of the radio stations are also included.

34. **Orient, South Dakota 1887-Centennial-1987.** Orient, SD: 1987.

*Available from:* SDS

Brief biographies of artists J. O. Hagen and Oscar Hagen can be found in this city history.

35. Powers, William Howard, ed. **A History of South Dakota State College.** Brookings, SD: South Dakota State College, 1931.

*Available from:* SDA SDB SDH

Chapter 8 in this history describes literary organizations, student publications, the art club, and theatrical ventures.

36. Rankin, Dorothy, ed. **Country School Legacy: Humanities on the Frontier.** N.p.: Mountain Plains Library Association, 1982.

*Available from:* CDA COC DMP DVS JFK

Brief history of country schools in the plains and mountains regions including South Dakota. Includes an article about country school architecture. The country school's role as community center is described, mentioning dances, community meetings, etc., as well as its role as the Americanizing force for many.

37. Robinson, Doane. **Doane Robinson's Encyclopedia of South Dakota.** 1st ed. Pierre, SD: The Author, 1925.

Alphabetic arrangement of topics relative to South Dakota. Includes articles on art, literature, music, etc.

38. _____. **History of South Dakota.** Logansport? IN: B.F. Bowen, 1904.

General history of the state written by a renowned historian. Noted here for Chapter XV about Catlin's visit to Ft. Pierre and other points in the state. Information about the beginnings of newspapers and journalism are also included throughout the volumes.

39. _____. **South Dakota Sui Generis; Stressing the Unique and Dramatic in South Dakota History.** Chicago: American Historical Society, 1930.

General South Dakota history. In searching the index (in volume 1), references to artists and authors can be located.

40. Schell, Herbert Samuel. **Clay County: Chapter Out of the Past.** Vermillion, SD: The Vermillion Area Chamber of Commerce, 1985.

*Available from:* SDA SDB SDS USD

Two chapters in this general history are of particular interest. In Chapter 9, a century of newspaper history is related. The Chautauqua movement in Clay County receives attention in Chapter 23.

41. _____. **History of Clay County, South Dakota.** Vermillion, SD: Clay County Historical Society, 1976.

*Available from:* AML NOS SDA SDB SDD SDF SDH SDS SMT USD

In this general history of Clay County, the development of arts activities is covered.

42. _____. **History of South Dakota.** 3rd ed. rev. Lincoln, NE: U of Nebraska P, 1975.

This general history of South Dakota includes a chapter on the social and cultural aspects of the state.

43. Sherwood, Aubrey, comp. **The Heritages of DeSmet, South Dakota.** De Smet, SD: A.H. Sherwood, 1981.

*Available from:* BHS NOS SDB SDH SDS

The volume consists of reprints of articles appearing in the De Smet News concerning Laura Ingalls Wilder and Harvey Dunn. The majority of the articles appeared in an earlier work by the same title. Newer articles, from the 1970's are included in this volume.

44. Smith, George Martin, ed. **South Dakota: Its History and Its People.** Chicago: The S. J. Clarke Pub Co, 1914.

*Available from:* USD

General history of South Dakota. Included in the chapter on women are histories of the WCTU and the Federated Women's Club.

45. Sneen, Donald. **Through Trials and Triumphs: A History of Augustana College.** Sioux Falls, SD: Center for Western Studies, 1985.

*Available from:* NOS SBR SDA SDB SDD SDH USD

A well-written history of the college that contains a wide variety of material on the various student arts organizations at the college. Some good material on music and literary activities, but organized in such a way (by administration) as to make access difficult. The index is of little help for broad topics.

46. Soladay, Mildred. **Friends of the Middle Border Museum of Pioneer Life, Mitchell, SD.** Stickney, SD: Argus Printers, 1977.

*Available from:* SDH SDS USD

Description of the founding of the Museum. The literature and art collections are described, with some photographs of the exhibits. A partial list of items on display is included.

47. **Some History of Lawrence County.** Deadwood, SD: Lawrence County Historical Society, 1981.

*Available from:* AML BHS NOS RCP SDB SDD SDH SDS SMT USD

Contained in this general history is a chapter devoted to education and the arts. In this chapter is information about the Homestake Opera House in Lead and the Sweatman Art Memorial of Lead.

48. **South Dakota Arts Council Newsletter and Artseason Calendar.** Sioux Falls, SD: South Dakota Arts Council, 1967.

Quarterly newsletter. Includes announcements of arts activities statewide. Publishing began in 1967 and ended with volume 12, number 4, when the title was changed to Arts Quarterly.

49. South Dakota Arts Council. **20th Anniversary Report.** Sioux Falls, SD: South Dakota Arts Council, 1988.

A special edition of the South Dakota Arts Council Report chronicling the first 20 years of the Council's existence. Short reports are provided for each year, with detailed financial reports for the years 1983-1986.

50. **South Dakota Arts Directory.** Annual. Sioux Falls, SD: South Dakota Arts Council, 1987.

*Available from:* South Dakota Arts Council

Beginning in 1987, the lists of nonprofit arts organizations as well as special contacts and related groups has been published.

51. South Dakota. State College. **Seventy-Five Years of Progress.** Brookings, SD: Printing and Rural Journalism Department, SDS College, 1957.

*Available from:* SDB USD

Brief history of the South Dakota Press Association, with a list of past presidents included. Also contains past presidents and the members of South Dakota Newspaper Hall of Fame.

52. **A Survey of Holdings in Arts and the Law and Related Materials.** USD Law Library Publication Series #18. Vermillion, SD: McKusick Law Library, USD, 1985.

*Available from:* SDS

A bibliography of materials related to legal aspects of the arts available at the McKusick Law Library.

53. **The Swiss-Germans in South Dakota: (From Volhynia to Dakota Territory), 1874-1974.** Freeman, SD: Pine Hill Press, 1974.

A local history of the Swiss Germans in the Freeman area. Contains some information on some of the arts activities accompanying the Schmeckfest (Festival of Tasting), as well as a chapter on musical activities in the area. Also contains some information on local folklore and styles of dress.

54. Thompson, Harry F. **The Archives and Manuscripts Collections of the Center for Western Studies.** Sioux Falls, SD: Center for Western Studies, Augustana College, 1984.

Finding guide to the collections of the Center for Western Studies. A subject index helps in locating relevant topics. Many of the collections included are described.

55. Torrey, Edwin C. **Early Days in Dakota.** Minneapolis: Farnham Printing and Stationary Co., 1925.

*Available from:* AML BHS NOS SDA SDB SDD SDH SDS SDW USD

A broad history of early South Dakota, includes chapters on early poets, the poetry of Hamlin Garland and Doane Robinson, and L. Frank Baum's Dakota days.

56. VanDerhoof, Jack. **A Bibliography of Novels Related to American Frontier and Colonial History.** Troy, NY: Whitston Publishing Company, 1971.

*Available from:* BHS SDB SMT USD

Useful only if the reader has time to read each entry. Entries are arranged by surname only, with no subject index available. Short one sentence descriptions are included with most titles.

57. Waldner, Marie. **For Half a Century: The Story of Freeman Junior College, 1900-1950.** Freeman, SD: Freeman Junior College, 1951.

*Available from:* NOS SDH SDS

Chapter V "Campus Activities and Organizations" describes literary societies, publications, forensics and debate, dramatics and music at Freeman Junior College. The college also sponsored a community Lyceum annually.

58. Woodward, Harry R. "A History of Black Hills College." **Department of History Collections, Vol XX.** Pierre, SD: South Dakota State Historical Society, 1940. 431-466.

A history of Black Hills College which was founded in 1890 in Hot Springs and closed just ten years later. As this history shows, the college was heavily involved in the arts, with nearly one quarter of the student body involved in the music program. Material on the literary society is also included.

59. Young, Gertrude Stickney. **South Dakota: An Appreciation.** Brookings, SD: Privately published, 1944.

*Available from:* SDB SDD SDH SDS SDW USD

General history of South Dakota, mostly noted for its biographical chapter about Ada B. Caldwell. As the subtitle indicates, this book is very complimentary and does not add to the critical history of the state. Important, however, for its contemporary views.

# VISUAL ARTS

60. **South Dakota Heritage: Centennial Series.** 14: 1 (1988).

The entire issue is devoted to artists of South Dakota. Included is information about Borglum, Dunn, Fraser, Greener, Howe, Standing Soldier, and Ziolkowski. A list of some contemporary artists is found on p. 1-2. Beautifully illustrated.

61. Abild, Ethel Dowdell. "Faith Youth, William Lackey Becomes Commercial Artist." **Dakota West.** 9. 4 (Dec. 1983): 20-22.

Follows the career of this commercial artist from his youth in Faith, through his work with the WPA in Huron and finally to his work as an advertising artist.

62. Adcock, C. E. "The Big Bad: A Critical Comparison of Mount Rushmore and Modern Earthworks." **Arts Magazine.** 57. pt. 8 (April 1983): 104-7.

A critical comparison of modern and ancient earthworks with Borglum's Rushmore project. The author finds that Mt. Rushmore is uninteresting by comparison.

63. Aplan, James O. "Cat and Dan Deuter." **Dakota West.** 7. 4 (Fall, 1981): 26-31.

Highlights the lives and careers of artists Dan and Cat Deuter of Ree Heights on the occasion of their selection as artists of the year by the South Dakota Hall of Fame in 1981.

64. _____. "Dakota Art West: Mick Harrison--A Cowboy's Artist." **Dakota West.** 6. 4 (Fall 1980): 10-11.

Highlights some of the accomplishments of Mobridge artist Michael Brent Harrison.

65. _____. "Dakota Art West: Richard C. Cropp." **Dakota West.** 6. 3 (Summer, 1980): 8-10.

Brief biographical study of Richard C. Cropp, historian and artist. Includes illustrations of some of Cropp's works.

66. _____. "Dakota Art West: Rose Mary Goodson." **Dakota West.** 6. 2 (Spring, 1980): 22-23.

Brief profile of this South Dakota artist.

67. _____. "J. W. Benson--A Cowboy Artist." **Dakota West.** 9. 2-3 (1983): 11-14.

A brief biography of J.W. Benson, an artist from Northeastern Wyoming who did much of his work in South Dakota.

68. _____. "Jim Sayre--Cowboy Artist." **Dakota West.** 5. 3 (Summer 1979): 22-24.

A short biography of the South Dakota artist Jim Sayre.

69. _____. "John Green." **Dakota West.** 8. 4 (Fall, 1982): 10-12.

A brief biography of wildlife artist John Green.

70. _____. "Korczak." **Dakota West.** 9. 1 (Winter, 1983): 20-25.

A brief biography and description of the career of Korczak Ziolkowski, written shortly after the artist's death.

71. _____. "Mike R. Tuma." **Dakota West.** 8. 2 (Spring 1981): 16-18.

A good biographical study of this South Dakota artist. Describes his education, as well as career. Provides a list of works in galleries and public exhibits throughout South Dakota and the U.S.

72. _____. "Patricia Boldt Schaaf." **Dakota West.** 4. 1 (Winter 1978): 24-25.

Very brief outline of the work of Patricia Boldt Schaaf of Miller, SD.

73. _____. "Paul Goble." **Dakota West.** 7. 1 (Winter 1981): 14-19.

A short profile of the career of Paul Goble, South Dakota artist by way of Great Britain. Of special interest is his interaction with other artists from the state and the help they provided in establishing his career in South Dakota.

74. _____. "RaVae Marsh-Luckhart, Printmaker, Teacher, Artist." **Dakota West.** 8. 2 (Spring, 1982): 14-19.

An excellent article on the career of this South Dakota sculptor, muralist, painter and lithographer.

75. **The Architecture of Harold Spitznagel.** Brookings, SD: South Dakota Memorial Art Center, 1975.

*Available from:* RCP SDH

This exhibition catalog documents the work of architect Harold Spitznagel. Works included cover over 45 years of practice.

76. "Art on the Road." **South Dakota IDEA.** 12. 1980: 9-11.

A description of a project begun by Ted Hustead which led to the display of works by area artists on billboards throughout the state. Includes illustrations of top winners in the competition.

77. **Artist Explorers of the 1830's.** Omaha, NE: Joslyn Art Museum, 1963.

*Available from:* USD

Exhibition catalog including works of Catlin, Bodmer, watercolor field sketches and oil paintings by Alfred Jacob Miller, and drawings by Plains Indians. The three named artists all traveled and explored the Dakota Territory, painting what they saw. Illustrated.

78. "Artist for the Dakotas." **Prairies.** 5. 3 (Spring, 1980): 4-8.

Brief biographical sketch with photos of Pierre artist Jim Pollock. Includes illlustrations of some of his work.

79. "Artist Markets Other's Works." **South Dakota Magazine.** 2. 3 (Sept. 1983): 37-38.

Background on Gallery 21, owned and operated by Dean McNenny to market the works of local and regional artists in the Black Hills.

80. "Artist of the Year: Dale Claude Lamphere." **Dakota West.** 13. 4 (December 1987): 20-22.

Very short biographical information on the sculptor. Primarily useful for photos of the artist at work.

81. "Artists Draw South Dakota: Panoramic Views of Pioneers Towns." **South Dakota History.** 8. (1978): 221-249.

Describes the development of the panoramic map, its production, and popularity. Contains a number of "bird's-eye views" of South Dakota cities in the late 180's.

82. Arvada Center Foundation. **Black Hills, White Sky: Photographs from the Collection of the Arvada Center Foundation, Inc.** Times Books, 1978.

*Available from:* BHS NOS RCP SDB SDD SDH SDS SMT USD

Mostly photographs. A brief essay mentioning prominent photographers is included. Photographs are not identified.

83. **Black Hills, Badlands and Lakes Association Annual Report.** Sturgis, SD: Black Hills, Badlands and Lakes Association, 1980.

A good description of the background details of the organization of the 1980 Outdoor Art Competition which led to the development of an arts billboard display.

84. **Bob Penn: American as Artist.** Motion picture. 1976. 16mm., 29 min., color.

*Available from:* SDSU Film Library

"I am a painter first and an Indian second.." The words of the Native American artist Bob Penn best describe a dilemma of American ethnic artists. It is through his words and paintings that the meaning of being an artist and Indian in America is discovered.

85. Bodmer, Karl. **Karl Bodmer's America.** [Omaha?]: Joslyn Art Museum and U of Nebraska P, 1984.

*Available from:* BHS DST NOS RCP SDA SDB SDD SDH SDS USD

Probably the best volume available. Beautifully illustrated. Includes a biography of Bodmer and a map of his travels.

86. Bohi, Charles W., and H. Roger Grant. "Country Railroad Stations of the Milwaukee Road and the Chicago and North Western in South Dakota." **South Dakota History.** 9. (1978): 1-23.

Probably the only reference to the architectural heritage of railroad stations in South Dakota. The three types of plans commonly used by the railroads are described with architectural plans and photographs of various stations included.

87. Borein, Edward. **Drawings & Paintings of the Old West.** Flagstaff, Arizona: Northland Press, 1968.

*Available from:* SDH USD

This 2 volume set is primarily reproductions of the sketches of Edward Borein, noted Western artist. Volume 1 focuses on his portrayal of Indians, while volume 2 focuses on cowboys. The Indian tribes included are Sioux, Cheyenne, Blackfeet, Navajo, Walpi, Crow, Taos, and others. Sketches are not identified.

88. Borglum, Lincoln. **Mount Rushmore: The Story Behind the Scenery.** Las Vegas, NV: KC Publications, 1977.

*Available from:* SBR SDA SDS

Background on the plans for sculpting the monuments. Very good photographs and illustrations are included.

89. _____. **My Father's Mountain: Mt. Rushmore National Memorial and How it Was Carved.** Rapid City, SD: Fenwyn Press, 1966.

*Available from:* BHS NOS SDA SDS SMT USD

Rare color photographs are the attraction in this telling of the Rushmore story by Gutzon Borglum's son. Interesting account from one of the principals involved in the making of the memorial.

90. Borglum, Solon H. "Our Vanishing Types." **The Youth's Companion.** 84. 24 Nov. 1910: 654.

Provides Borglum's own impressions of the West based on his travels.

91. Brown, Mark H. and W.R. Fulton. **The Frontier Years: L.A. Huffman, Photographer of the Plains.** New York: Henry Holt & Co., 1955.

*Available from:* BHS NOS SDA SDB SDD SDH SDS SDT SDW USD

Biographical look at photographer Huffman. Includes a collection of his photographs, many taken on the reservations in South Dakota.

92. Bruget, Dale. "The Cramer-Kenyon Heritage House." **South Dakota Magazine.** 2. 1 (May 1986): 22-27.

Background on the Cramer Kenyon House in Yankton--one of the most authentic Victorian homes in the state.

93. Brush, George de Forest. "An Artist Among the Indians." **Century Magazine.** 8. May 1885: 54-57.

Written by the artist himself, the article describes his interest in the Indian as subject matter for artwork.

94. Buechel, Eugene. **Eugene Buechel, S.J.: Rosebud and Pine Ridge Photographs, 1922-1942.** El Cajon, CA: Grossmont College Development Foundation, 1974.

*Available from:* SDB RCP SDH SDS

The body of the work is the actual photographs, but a very short biography of Buechel is also provided.

95. Burbank, E. A. **Burbank Among the Indians.** Caldwell, ID: Caxton Printers, 1944.

*Available from:* BHS SDB SDW USD

One of the foremost historical painters of Indians, Burbank relates in a chatty style his experiences as he journeyed the country painting portraits. Of particular interest is the chapter titled "The Warrior Sioux" (p.126-146). Several reproductions of his portraits are included, among them Chief Red Cloud.

96. Caffin, Charles H. **American Masters of Sculpture.** New York: Doubleday Page & Co., 1913.

*Available from:* USD

Short appreciations of various sculptors including Solon Hannibal Borglum. The chapter on him describes his work and relates his work to the time period the book was written. Includes photos of some of his work. Does not identify Borglum's link to South Dakota, and only briefly identifies his brother Gutzon.

97. Canaday, Dayton W. **State Capitol of South Dakota.** Pierre, SD: South Dakota State Historical Society, n.d.

*Available from:* SDH

Very brief descriptions of the State Capitol building. The murals are identified by artist and theme. Not a detailed source, best as an introduction.

98. Cannon, Bart. "Mark McGinnis." **Vinyl Arts Magazine.** April 1987: 21.

An unusual political issue, nuclear arms proliferation, has been expressed artistically by sculptor Mark McGinnis. This brief review describes his work.

99. Cannon, M. Samuel and Gabriel Palkuti. "Who Was Gutzon Borglum?." **American History Illustrated.** Dec. 1974.

A fairly detailed account of Borglum's career, with a particular emphasis on its beginnings.

100. Case, Leland W. "Dakota's First Printing Office." **The Monthly South Dakotan.** May 1901: 29-30.

A brief history of the first building erected as a printing shop in 1866.

101. Casey, Robert J. and Mary Borglum. **Give the Man Room: The Story of Gutzon Borglum.** Indianapolis: Bobbs-Merrill, 1952.

*Available from:* BHS NOS SDA SDD SDH SDN SDS SDW SMT USD

Biography of Gutzon Borglum, which was co-written by his wife, Mary. This chatty biography is comprehensive in its coverage of his life. An index is included, but there is no list of source materials.

102. **Catlin and the Indians.** Motion picture. McGraw Hill, 1967. 24 mins., color.

*Available from:* SDS

Illustrates the contribution made by George Catlin in preserving for future generations the culture and customs of the American Plains Indian.

103. Catlin, George. **Letters and Notes on the Manners, Customs and Condition of the North American Indians.** Minneapolis: Ross & Haines, 1965.

*Available from:* NOS SDA SDB SDF SDS

A personal record of the exploits of Catlin in the American West. Mention is made of his experiences with the Sioux and his trip to Fort Pierre.

104. **The Church of Saint Mary.** Sioux Falls, SD: Harold Spitznagel & Associates, 1959.

A short parish history and description of the current building. The book is richly illustrated with explanations of symbolism incorporated in the interior design.

105. Clark, Jan. **South Dakota State Capitol.** Pierre, SD: SD Dept. of State Development & G.F. Thomson & Assoc., 1985.

*Available from:* SDS

This beautifully illustrated brochure highlights special features of the State Capitol building. Very general, short historical facts accompany the pictures.

106. Cocking, Mar Gretta. **My-Story of Art in the Black Hills.** Spearfish, SD: n.p., 1965.

*Available from:* SDB SDS

This autobiographical/historical account of the history of visual arts in the Hills concentrates primarily on art education activities. Coverage is also provided of art clubs, associations, exhibits and individual artists. Probably the most complete book of its kind, but poorly printed and awkwardly organized.

107. Cohen, Stan. **Borglum's Mountain: A Pictorial History of the Mount Rushmore Memorial.** Rapid City, SD: Dakota Resources, 1983.

*Available from:* AML SDD SDS

Concise history of the carving of Mount Rushmore. Profusely illustrated with black and white photos. All photos are described, and all persons are identified. While interesting, this book is most likely to appeal to tourists looking for a brief description of this monumental sculpture.

108. Corum, Charles Ronald and Mary Ann Meyer. "Friederich Weygold and the Last Portrait of Red Cloud." **South Dakota History.** 11. (1981): 161-163.

A short article describing the last portrait of the Sioux Chief Red Cloud painted in 1909 by Friederich Weygold. Provides some information on the artist's career and methods. This article whets the appetite, but provides too little information to be of much value.

109. **The Costumer's Art: A One-Artist Show.** Vermillion, SD: Warren M. Lee Center for the Fine Arts, 1982.

*Available from:* SDH USD

Exhibition catalog of the work of Dean Mogle, costume designer/artist in residence at USD. Includes costumes from productions at the Black Hills Playhouse, USD, and the Fargo Moorhead Community Theatre.

110. Craven, Wayne. **Sculpture in America.** New York: Thomas Y. Crowell, 1968.

*Available from:* NOS SDB SDS USD

Covers the major South Dakota sculptors including Solon & Gutzon Borglum, James Earle Fraser, and Frederic Remington within the historical framework of American sculpture as a whole.

111. **Crazy Horse and Korczak.** Motion picture. CBS News, "60 Minutes". With Morley Safer. Carousel Films, 1977. 16mm., 20 min., color.

*Available from:* SDS

A profile of Ziolkowski focusing on his efforts to carve a monument to Crazy Horse near Custer, SD. Includes discussion of the history and progress of this carving, monetary basis and importance to the artist.

112. Cross, Henry H. **Illustrated Catalogue of Indian Portraits Followed by Portraits of Scouts, Guides, Generals, etc., All Painted by Henry Cross.** Minneapolis, MN: Walker Art Center, 1927.

*Available from:* USD

Portraits of American Indians painted by Henry Cross. Included are many

Sioux Indians. Each portrait is accompanied by a brief biography. A short biography of Cross appears before the portraits, and even though he was not a S.D. artist, he traveled extensively through the region with the Buffalo Bill show.

113. Curry, Larry. **The American West: Painters from Catlin to Russell.** New York: Viking Press, 1972.

*Available from:* BHS SDA SDB SDS SMT USD

Most valuable for the chronologies provided for each of the major western artists covered.

114. "Dakota Graveyards." **South Dakota Magazine.** 2. 3 (Sept. 1986): 4-8.

Highlights of the work of photographer John Banasiak who has done a major study of South Dakota graveyards at night.

115. Davies, A. Mervyn. **Solon H. Borglum, "A Man Who Stands Alone".** Chester, CT: Pequot Press, 1974.

*Available from:* SDB USD

The definitive biography of artist Solon H. Borglum. The career of Solon's brother Gutzon is also discussed in relation to Solon's career. Emphasis is placed on his western art.

116. Davis, Ron. "South Dakota Outdoors Inspires Pierre Artist." **South Dakota High Liner.** April 1982: 38-39.

An interesting look at the career of artist Jim Pollock--strong concentration on his philosophy of making art available to the public through unlimited printing rather than limited editions.

117. Dawdy, Doris Ostrander. **Artists of the American West.** Chicago: Swallow Press, 1974.

*Available from:* BHS NOS SDB SDH SDS USD

Classic work that compiles American Western artists' biographies.

118. Dean, Robert J. **Living Granite; the Story of Borglum and the Mount Rushmore Memorial.** New York: Viking Press, 1949.

This contemporary biography of Borglum and his carving of the Mount Rushmore Memorial includes much dialogue. The author's information came from an unpublished manuscript by Gutzon Borglum, and from an unpublished biography written by Mary Borglum. Not the best source for Borglum or Mount Rushmore.

119. Dean, Roscoe E. "Solon--The Borglum before Rushmore." **Dakota West.** 13. 2 (June 1987): 28-29.

A short biographical account concentrating on Solon Borglum's work in South Dakota.

120. "The Decorations." **South Dakota Historical Collections, Volume V.** Pierre, SD: South Dakota State Historical Society, 1910. 239-245.

*Available from:* BHS NOS SDB SDD SDH SDS SDW SMT

One of the best background pieces on the artwork in the Capitol Building. Shows the part that was played by The Federation of Women's Clubs in South Dakota, and provides information on the bidding and contract process. This was the first major state-sponsored art activity in South Dakota history.

121. DeLand, Charles E. "Editorial Notes on Old Fort Pierre and Its Neighbors." **South Dakota Historical Collections, Volume I.** Pierre, SD: South Dakota State Historical Society, 1902. 317-440.

*Available from:* BHS NOS SDB SDD SDH SDS SDW SMT

A variety of material on early Fort Pierre is provided. Of particular interest is a short biography of George Catlin with some fairly detailed information of his two trips to Fort Pierre in 1832 (pp. 345-348).

122. Demetrion, James and South Dakota Memorial Art Ctr. **South Dakota Biennial VI.** Brookings, SD: South Dakota Memorial Art Center, 1983.

*Available from:* SDB

Exhibition catalog which lists the works submitted in the 6th South Dakota Biennial. Catalogs from other Biennials also exist.

123. Deming, Edwin W. and DeCost Smith. "Sketching Among the Sioux." **Outing Magazine.** Oct. 1893: 3-13.

A description of a visit to the Standing Rock Sioux Reservation by the artists. Illustrated with drawings and paintings by Smith and Deming.

124. DeWall, Robb. **Crazy Horse and Korczak: The Story of an Epic Mountain Carving.** Crazy Horse, SD: Korczak's Heritage, 1982.

This story is based on fact, and is written for young readers. Included in the book is a chronology of events in the progress at the Crazy Horse Memorial. Also included is a bibliography and an index. One of the few books written about the Crazy Horse Memorial.

125. _____. **Korczak, Storyteller in Stone: Boston to Crazy Horse, September 6, 1908 - October 20, 1982.** 2nd rev. ed. Crazy Horse, SD: Korczak's Heritage, 1984.

*Available from:* BHS NOS SBR SDB SDF SDS USD

Biography of Ziolkowski, the "Storyteller in Stone." Illustrations of his work appear throughout the text. Included in the appendix are a description of the Crazy Horse stamp released by the U.S. Postal Service, the text of honorary degree messages, the House Concurrent Resolution, and a tribute by Carl Levin.

126. _____. **The Saga of Sitting Bull's Bones.** Crazy Horse, SD: Korczak's Heritage, 1984.

Colorful history of sculptor Korczak Ziolkowski's memorial to Chief Sitting Bull. Includes reprints of many articles appearing in South Dakota and North Dakota newspapers. While based on fact and authenticated by several sources, the dialogue included makes the book read like a novel.

127. Dippie, Brian W. **Remington and Russell.** Austin, TX: U of Texas P, 1982.

*Available from:* NOS SDB USD

A catalog of selected works of Frederick Remington and Charles Russell accompanied by well-prepared notes on the works. Includes an excellent bibliography.

128. Dunn, Harvey. **Harvey Dunn, Son of the Middle Border: Exhibition South Dakota Memorial Art Center, Brookings, South Dakota, April 1-May 27, 1984.** Brookings, SD: South Dakota Memorial Art Center, 1984.

*Available from:* SDB

Exhibition catalog of Dunn's work displayed at the South Dakota Memorial Art Center, April 1-May 27, 1984. Parts of the exhibition toured to various locations during 1984 and 1985. Useful for its brief letter written by Dunn and the list of sources.

129. _____. "'The Prairie is My Garden': A Portfolio of Prairie Scenes by Harvey Thomas Dunn." **America History Illustrated.** 15. pt.1 (1980): 25-29.

This brief biography of Dunn accompanies a portfolio of his paintings of the South Dakota prairie.

130. Dykshorn, Jan M. "William Fuller's Crow Creek and Lower Brule Paintings." **South Dakota History.** 6. 1976: 411-420.

Descriptions of some known works of William Fuller, whose art depicted Indian life on the Crow Creek and Lower Brule Reservations. Since information about Fuller is difficult to locate, this article, though somewhat sketchy, is important.

131. **Early Manors of Sioux Falls: A Bicentenial Look.** Sioux Falls: Home Federal Savings and Loan Association of Sioux Falls, 1976.

*Available from:* SDA SDD USD

Primarily a photo album of historic homes in Sioux Falls.

132. Eberle, Louise. "In Recognition of an American Sculptor." **Scribner's Magazine.** 72 (Sept., 1922): 381.

Short biographical study of artist Solon Borglum.

133. Erpestad, David, Carolyn Torma and David Wood. **A Guide to Building Records in South Dakota.** Vermillion, SD: The Historical Preservation Center; The Siouxland Heritage Museum, 1984.

Useful in locating information on professionally designed buildings in South Dakota. The two major sections include a chapter on builders and one on the various buildings in the state. As a guide to the literature about architecture and related fields, this work is one of the very few in existence.

134. Ewers, John C. "Folk Art in the Fur Trade of the Upper Missouri." **Prologue.** Summer 1972: 99-108.

Illustrates the importance of Missouri River trading posts to the history of art in the Upper Missouri. Mentions the work of Behman, Korz, Catlin, Bodmer and Moncrevier in the Dakotas.

135. _____. **George Catlin: Painter of Indians and the West.** Washington, DC: Smithsonian Institution, 1956.

*Available from:* USD SDA SDH

136. **F. Jay Haynes: Photographer.** Helena, MT: Montana Historical Society P, 1981.

*Available from:* BHS

Biographical information about F. Jay Haynes, who was a major photographer in Western America. Photos include various areas of the Black

Hills. Excellent reproductions of his work.

137. "A Fashionable History." **South Dakota History.** 7. (1977): 154-167.

A photo essay of the various clothing styles in South Dakota from the 1850's through the 1930's. The only explanation provided is through descriptive photo captions.

138. First Lutheran Church, Sioux Falls. **The Stained Glass Windows of First Lutheran Church, Sioux Falls, South Dakota.** N.p.: n.p., n.d.

*Available from:* Center for Western Studies

A description of the stained glass windows in the First Lutheran Church of Sioux Falls. Contains illustrations, although they are unfortunately black and white.

139. Fite, Gilbert C. "Gutzon Borglum: Mercurial Master of Colossal Art." **Montana.** 25. pt.2 (1975): 2-19.

Covers Borglum's early career including Stone Mountain. Focuses on Borglum's strong temper and the problems this created in dealing with officials on the Stone Mountain and Mount Rushmore projects. Excellent background on some of the political and economic aspects of the Rushmore project.

140. _____. **Mount Rushmore.** Norman: U of Oklahoma Press, 1952.

This first serious history of the carving of Mount Rushmore was written ten years after the project ended. More than a biography of Gutzon Borglum, the book covers the many debates before the carving was begun, and chronologically details the progress and the setbacks encountered. Illustrated.

141. **Folk Building of the South Dakota German Russians.** 16mm motion picture. SDCH, 1986. color, 30 mins.

*Available from:* South Dakota Committee on the Humanities

Examines how the buildings and architecture of the South Dakota German-Russians reflect their culture.

142. Forrest, James T. **Bill Gollings: The Man and His Art.** Fort Worth, TX: Northland Press in cooperation with Amon Carter Museum, 1979.

*Available from:* SDB

While known as a Wyoming artist, Gollings spent time as a cowboy in the 1890's in the Belle Fourche area. This played an important part in his later artwork. A good biography that is well illustrated.

143. **Four Faces on the Mountain.** Motion picture. National Audiovisual Center, n.d. 16mm., 22 min., color.

*Available from:* SDS

A history of the creation of Mount Rushmore. Includes footage of Borglum planning and executing the sculpture.

144. **Frederic Remington: A Retrospective Exhibition of Painting and Sculpture.** Oshkosh, WI: The Paine Art Center and Arboretum, 1967.

*Available from:* NOS SDH USD

This exhibition catalog includes black and white photo reproductions of Remington's work. The commentary written by Watson Parker describes in words the west which was painted by Remington. Also included is a brief summary of Remington and his work.

145. Fredriksson, Kristine. "World's Only Corn Palace." **Dakota West.** 2. 2 (Summer, 1976): 12-13.

A well written but brief history of the Corn Palace in Mitchell. Describes original buildings and later additions, decorative methods, etc. Also includes material on performers including Sousa, Welk and others.

146. "George Catlin." **The Monthly South Dakotan.** Nov. 1899: 104-108.

Provides a brief sketch of some of the events in Catlin's career with emphasis on his work in what is now South Dakota.

147. **George Catlin: Painter of American Indians.** 62 slides, 2 audiocassettes, script. n.p., n.d. color.

*Available from:* SDS

Provides a record of the travels of Catlin from 1830-1836 through his paintings and writings.

148. Gibson, Jim. "Mark Shekore's Paddled Pots." **Craft Connection.** 9. 4 (1983): 5.

Brief article about Shekore's technique of paddled pots.

149. Goodrich, Arthur. "The Frontier in Sculpture." **World's Work.** March 1902.

A study of Solon Borglum's early career. While it mentions his stay at Crow Creek, it provides little else on South Dakota.

150. Goodson, Rose Mary. **The Rushmore Story.** Piedmont, SD: R. M. Goodson, 1979.

*Available from:* BHS SDT MIT SDH SDS SMT

This retelling of the Rushmore story is by a Black Hills resident. While not the definitive history, it is interesting for its illustrations, all drawn by the author. The sketches were begun after viewing the original equipment used during the carving. Includes a section of questions and answers about Rushmore.

151. Greenman, Frances Cranmer. **Higher Than the Sky.** New York: Harper & Brothers, 1954.

Autobiography of this South Dakota artist. Contains much on her early days in South Dakota.

152. Grinnell, George Bird. "Recollections of the Old West." **American Museum Journal.** May 1917: 332-340.

Provides some very basic information on the travels of William de la Montagne Cary, who painted scenes throughout the plains during the years 1861-1875.

153. Gulliford, Andrew. "Earth Architecture of the Prairie Pioneers." **16th Dakota History Conference, April 12-14, 1984.** H.W. Blakely, compiler. Madison, SD: Dakota State College, 1985. 100-121.

Provides a synthesis of available information on earth architecture dealing with both sod and rammed earth construction techniques. Three hypotheses on the reasons for the prevalence of this form are examined: 1) lack of wood; 2) familiarity with technique; 3) conformity to local notions of building styles.

154. **Gutzon Borglum: The Artist and the Man.** Vermillion, SD: The Broadcaster Inc., 1984.

*Available from:* AML DST NOS RCP SBR SDD SDS USD

A catalog of an exhibition organized and sponsored by the USD Art Galleries, Oscar Howe Art Center, and the Rushmore-Borglum Story Museum. Includes biographical information and an excellent selection of works in bronze, oil and charcoal.

155. Haberly, Lloyd. **Pursuit of the Horizon: A Life of George Catlin, Painter and Recorder of the American Indian.** New York: Macmillan, 1948.

*Available from:* BHS NOS SDA SDB SDH SDW USD

A standard biography of the artist. The chapter entitled "Up the Missouri" provides a good account of Catlin's trip to Fort Pierre.

156. Hanners, John. **The Adventures of an Artist: John Banvard (1815-1891) and His Mississippi Panorama.** Dissertation. East Lansing, MI: Michigan State U, 1979.

*Available from:* Watertown Regional Library

Only complete account of Banvard's life that was located. Includes bibliography.

157. **Harvey Dunn: Painter of Pioneers.** Motion picture. South Dakota State U, 1968. 16mm., 30 min., color.

*Available from:* SDS

A film on the art and technique of Harvey Dunn. Filmed in South Dakota with a score performed by the South Dakota State University Symphonic Band.

158. Hebert, John R. comp. **Panoramic Maps of Anglo-American Cities: A Checklist of Maps in the Collections of the Library of Congress, Geography and Map Division.** Washington, D.C.: Library of Congress, 1974.

*Available from:* BHS SDH USD

The introduction provides a brief look at the map industry. The main body is a checklist by state, listing all maps available at the Library of Congress.

159. Hedren, Paul L. **With Crook in the Black Hills: Stanley J. Morrow's 1876 Photographic Legacy.** Boulder, CO: Pruett Publishing, 1985.

A useful volume on Morrow's work during the Sioux war of 1876. Includes a short biography.

160. Heski, Thomas M. **"The Little Shadow Catcher "Icastinyanka Cikala Hanzi": D.F. Barry, Celebrated Photographer of Famous Indians.** Seattle: Superior Publishing, 1978.

*Available from:* NOS SDA SDH SDO SDS USD

Not only a biography of David F. Barry, but also a compilation of the photographic work he did. A lot of his work was done in Dakota Territory, and many reproductions of his photographs are included.

161. **Historic Aberdeen, 1981.** Aberdeen, SD: Brown County Museum and Historical Society, 1981.

*Available from:* SDH

This short pamphlet provides photographs of some of Aberdeen's most notable architecture. Organized by areas of the city.

162. Hodges, William Romaine. **Carl Wimar: A Biography.** St. Louis: n.p., n.d.

*Available from:* SDH

Contains fairly good accounts of some of Wimar's trips with some references to stops in what is now South Dakota.

163. Hoffman, E. C. "Mt. Rushmore." **Daughters of the American Revolution Magazine.** 110. pt 2 (1976): 64.

Describes the evolution of the idea for the Mount Rushmore National Monument.

164. Hogan, Edward Patrick and Joseph Roybal. **South Dakota House Types: Our Architectural Heritage.** Brookings, SD: South Dakota State U., Continuing Education/Community Service, 1979.

*Available from:* SDH USD

An excellent history of South Dakota's housing styles. Provides information on various periods in architectural history along with clear readable charts and well executed drawings.

165. Holaday, William Henry. "Harvey Dunn, Pioneer Painter of the Middle Border." Diss. Ohio State U., 1970.

*Available from:* SDB

Comprehensive study of Harvey Dunn and his importance as an American regional painter. The four major sections are: 1) Dunn's biography; 2) analysis of his work; 3) artistic background of his art; 4) cultural background of his art. Excellent appendices, and thoroughly documented. Not to be missed.

166. Horan, James D. **The Life and Art of Charles Schreyvogel: Painter-Historian of the Indian-Fighting Army of the American West.** New York: Crown, 1969.

*Available from:* BHS NOS SDA SDB SDH SDS USD

Provides good coverage on the career of Schreyvogel, an eastern artist and photographer who traveled throughout the west including the Dakotas. Provides biographical information as well as plates of much of Schreyvogel's output.

167. Howard, H. P. **Gutzon Borglum and the Shrine of Democracy.** N.p.: n.p., 1973.

*Available from:* SDS

Promotional pamphlet that briefly chronicles Borglum's life. Brief list of Borglum's works is included. A few black and white photographs are included. Not the best source for information about Borglum or Mount Rushmore, but

typical of the tourist literature produced.

168. Howell, Edgar M. "Harvey Dunn: Searching Artist of the West." **Montana.** 16. 1 (1966): 41-56.

A study of Dunn providing good background of his life and art. Lavishly illustrated. Concentrates on the influence of South Dakota on Dunn's work.

169. Hunhoff, Bernie. "Black Hills Stone Sculptor." **South Dakota Magazine.** 2. 5 (January 1987): 38-40.

Profiles artist Jim Erickson, one of a few stone carvers in the region.

170. _____. "George Prisbe: Painting South Dakota." **South Dakota Magazine.** 1. 3 (Sept. 1986): 28-31.

Highlights career of George Prisbe, Aberdeen artist.

171. _____. "Joel Strasser: Photographing South Dakota." **South Dakota Magazine.** 2. 5 (January 1987): 20-25.

A profile of professional photographer Joel Strasser providing material on his evolution from commercial photographer to art photographer.

172. Hurt, Wesley R. and William E. Lass. **Frontier Photographer: Stanley J. Morrow's Dakota Years.** Lincoln, NE: U of Nebraska P: Vermillion, SD: U of South Dakota P, 1956.

A good history of Morrow's work in the Dakota Territory. Includes letters by Morrow, newspaper accounts, and is heavily illustrated.

173. **Ideals Wrought in Linen: the Story of Marghab.** Brookings, SD: Marghab Gallery, SD Memorial Art Center, SDSU, 197?.

*Available from:* SDB SDS

The Marghab Linens (Mrs. Marghab was born in Watertown) story is told in this brief booklet. The artistry of the linens is described. The collection is now housed in the Memorial Art Museum at South Dakota State University.

174. **The Impact of Gutzon Borglum.** Motion picture. Pictura Films, n.d. 10 min., color.

*Available from:* SDS

Tells the story of the carving of Mount Rushmore, and provides background on its creator. Rare historical footage shows the faces of Washington, Jefferson, Lincoln and Roosevelt as they take shape in the granite.

175. **The Impact of Korczak Ziolkowski.** Motion picture. Pictura, n.d. 16mm., 20 min. color.

*Available from:* SDS

The film shows Korczak at work on the monument to Chief Crazy Horse. He talks about his life, his philosophy and his art.

176. **In the Interests of Time.** Motion picture. South Dakota Committee on the Humanities. 1979. 16mm, 30 min., color.

*Available from:* SDS

Shows older homes and buildings in South Dakota and explains the effects of history and location on architecture.

177. "John C. H. Grabill's Photographs of the Last Conflict Between the Sioux and the United States Military, 1890-1891." **South Dakota History.** 14. (1984): 222-237.

A collection of photographs taken by Grabill. Editor's notes provide very brief information on this photographer. While certainly more information would be welcome, very little information appears to be available on Grabill.

178. Jordan, Hazel. "Louis Beckwith: The House and the Man." **South Dakota Magazine.** 2. 2 (July 1986): 36-39.

Provides background on the Beckwith family and their home in Mitchell which has been restored by the Friends of the Middle Border.

179. Josephy, Alvin M. **The Artist Was a Young Man: The Life Story of Peter Rindisbacher.** Fort Worth, TX: Amon Carter Museum, 1970.

*Available from:* SDB SDH SDS USD

Biography of Rindisbacher containing information on his dealings with the Sisseton Sioux.

180. Kalstrom, J. Brett. "South Dakota Home of the First Motion Picture Producer." **Dakota West.** 9. 1 (March, 1985): 9-10.

A brief recounting of the career of John Banvaard, the best known of the moving "Panorama " artists of the 19th century.

181. Kalstrom, Jim. "Our First Governor's Watertown Mansion." **South Dakota Magazine.** 1. 3 (Sept. 1985): 14-18.

Background on the Mellette Mansion in Watertown and its eventual restoration.

182. Karolevitz, Robert F. "Harvey Dunn: A Dakotan Always." **Dakota West.** 1. 2 (Fall 1985): 30-33.

A brief essay on the importance of Dunn to South Dakota.

183. _____. "On the Trail of Harvey Dunn." **South Dakota Magazine.** 2. 2 (July, 1986): 17-22.

The biography of Dunn includes a list of locations where Dunn paintings are on exhibit in South Dakota as well as an interview with Aubrey Sherwood, friend of the artist.

184. _____. **The Prairie is My Garden: The Story of Harvey Dunn, Artist.** Aberdeen, SD: North Plains Press, 1969.

One of the first biographical studies of Harvey Dunn. Includes many photographs and reproductions of Dunn's works. Bibliography and index.

185. _____. **Where Your Heart Is: The Story of Harvey Dunn, Artist.** Aberdeen, SD: North Plains Press, 1970.

The definitive biography of the artist Harvey Dunn. Includes reproductions of many of his works. This is an expanded version of The Prairie is My Garden.

186. Kinyon, Jeannette E. "Straight, True and Plumb: F.C.W. Kuehn, Prairie Architect." **17th Dakota History Conference, April 11-13, 1985.** H.W. Blakely, compiler. Madison, SD: Dakota State College, 1986. 568-583.

*Available from:* BHS SDH SDS SDU SMT USD

Short history of the work of Kuehn, written by his daughter. While Kuehn designed over 500 buildings, his greatest output involved plans for rural schools. While little is actually provided regarding designs, some of the forces that affected final design plans are made evident.

187. Kinyon, Jeannette, Lois Johnson, and Margaret Voels. **Prairie Architect F.C.W. Kuehn: His Life and Work.** Sioux Falls, SD: Center for Western Studies, 1984.

A study of the life and work of F.C.W. Kuehn, written by his daughters. Kuehn was responsible for designing a large number of the rural schools in the state. Contains numerous of photos of Kuehn buildings. Appendices include early drawings as well as a list of schools designed by Kuehn.

188. Koop, Michael and Stephen Ludwig. **German-Russian Folk Architecture in Southeastern South Dakota.** Vermillion, SD: State Historical Preservation Center, 1984.

History of the style of architecture used by the German-Russians in SD. The general form of the building, construction methods, heating and cooking structures, site arrangements, floor plans, and interior decoration are all described. A site survey, including clear photographs, lists the known structures.

189. Koop, Michael. "German-Russian Folk Architecture in South Dakota." **J. of the Am. Hist. Soc. of Germans from Russia.** 6. 3 (1983): 35-38.

A very thorough survey of German-Russian folk architecture including design, materials, construction methods, and decoration.

190. Kovinick, Phil. "South Dakota's "Other" Borglum." **South Dakota History.** 1. (1971): 207-230.

A brief but very well written biography of Solon Borglum, western sculptor and younger brother of Gutzon. Special emphasis is given to Borglum's stay on the Crow Creek reservation during the summer of 1899. This is one of the best accounts of that summer available.

191. Krakel, Dean Fenton. **End of the Trail: Odyssey of a Statue.** Norman, OK: U of Oklahoma P, 1973.

*Available from:* SDO SDS USD

Includes biographical information on James Earl Fraser as well as numerous plates of this work and a chronological listing of major works and exhibitions.

192. Krueger, Judith Gudger. **The Forest Avenue Historical District, Vermillion, South Dakota, 1873-1980.** Vermillion, SD: Broadcaster Press, 1982.

*Available from:* NOS SDB SDH SDS USD

Gives information on architectural details of each house in the district as well as information on the families who inhabited them. Also provided are dates of additions, and when homes were moved.

193. Kurz, Rudolph Frederick, trans. by Myrtes Jarrell, edited by J.N.B. Jarrell. **Journal of Rudolph Friederick Kurz: An Account of His Experiences Among Fur Traders and American Indians on the Mississippi and the Upper Missouri Rivers During the Years 1846 to 1852.** Washington, D.C.: U. S. G. P. O., 1937.

*Available from:* BHS SDA

Kurz, a noted Swiss artist, spent several years observing much of the

westward expansion of the U.S. This journal tells of his years in the region. Many of his sketches and drawings are included, and show his impressions of the area. In his narrative Kurz shows empathy for the Indians and is critical of Catlin.

194. Lakewood Center for the Arts and Sciences, edited by Dr. James E. Gilliham. **Westward the Artist.** Peoria, Ill: The Center, 1968.

*Available from:* SDH USD

Catalog of an exhibition including works by Audubon, Bierstadt, Bingham, Bodmer, Catlin, Chief Standing Bear, Miller, Peale, Remington, Rindisbacher, Russell and Wimar.

195. Larson, Kay. "Agony and Ecstasy Over the Sioux Falls Michelangelos." **Art News.** LXXV. 2 (Feb 1976): 64-67.

Discusses the controversy in Sioux Falls, S.D. over what to do with the gift from industrialist Thomas Fawick–full-sized bronze copies of Michelangelo's David and Moses, cast from plaster copies. The questionable role of Felix De Weldon, who claimed to have copies made from the originals, is mentioned.

196. Lass, William E. "Stanley J. Morrow." **Eye to Eye: Bulletin of the Graphic History Society of America.** 8 (June, 1956): 56p.

This paper studies Morrow's five periods of frontier photography. Several of his photographs are included. One of a very few works on this important frontier photographer. Condensed from the author's dissertation.

197. _____"Stanley J. Morrow, Frontier Photographer." Masters thesis. U of South Dakota, 1954.

*Available from:* SDH USD

Study of the works of Stanley J. Morrow, frontier photographer. This study is an important document in the area of graphic history. Morrow's five career periods are examined, and contains brief biographical information. The primary source of information was the Morrow Collection in the Museum at U.S.D.

198. Lawlor, F. "The Legendary Woodcarver: John Kittelson." **Southwest Art.** 9. pt.8 (Jan 1980): 94-99.

John Kittelson, who was born in South Dakota, has been a carver nearly all his life. When the Cowboy Artists of America invited him to join in 1966, he became serious about his carving and has subsequently been named to the Cowboy Hall of Fame.

199. Lewis, Dale. "Early South Dakota Artist is Regaining Popularity." **Dakota West.** 12. 1 (March, 1986): 20-23.

Provides background on Charles T. Greener of Faulkton, an early South Dakota artist.

200. Lisinski, Jeanne. "Rita Tate Meyer: South Dakota Artist Captures Spirit of the West." **Dakota West.** 12. 4 (Dec. 1986): 10-11.

Brief biography and look at the career of pencil artist Rita Tate Meyer of Volga, SD.

201. **Made in South Dakota: South Dakota's Traditional Arts.** Videorecording. Siouxland Heritage Museum and the South Dakota Arts Council, 1986. 12 mins., color.

*Available from:* SDS

Covers a variety of folk arts and artists found in South Dakota.

202. Malmin, O. G. **Chapel in the Hills: A Notable Church Structure in Rapid City, South Dakota.** N.p.: Lutheran Vespers, 1969.

*Available from:* SDA USD

Very interesting account of the building of the "stavkirke" in Rapid City. The architect, Spitznagel and Partners, replicated the stave church of Kirkevoll, Borgund, Sogn, Norway, and the builders from the Dilly Company constructed the church. Lavishly illustrated with color photographs.

203. _____. "A Stave Church in South Dakota." **American-Scandinavian Review.** 59. 1 (1971): 32-38.

Provides a history of the Stavekirke in Rapid City describing how plans for construction were developed, financing of the project and actual construction and problems encountered.

204. McCracken, Harold. **The Frederick Remington Book: A Pictorial History of the West.** Garden City, NY: Doubleday and Co., 1966.

*Available from:* BHS NOS SDA SDB SDH SDS USD

Provides coverage of Remington's career with a brief biography. Of special interest is the chapter "The last of the Indian Wars" on the Sioux Wars of 1890. Provides a number of paintings from Pine Ridge and other South Dakota locations.

205. _____. **George Catlin and the Old Frontier.** New York: Dial Press, 1959.

*Available from:* BHS NOS SDA SDB SDH SDS SDW SDY USD

An excellent description of the career of Catlin illustrated with Catlin's own drawings and paintings. One chapter "In the Land of the Sioux" is of particular interest, dealing with the Catlin trip to Ft. Pierre on the Upper Missouri.

206. _____. **Portrait of the Old West.** New York: McGraw-Hill, 1952.

*Available from:* NOS SDA SDB SDS SDW

General introduction to Western artists. Includes Bodmer, Bierstadt, Catlin, Schreyvogel and many others.

207. McDermott, John Francis, ed. **Travelers on the Western Frontier.** Urbana, IL: U of Illinois P, 1970.

*Available from:* BHS DST NOS SDA SDB SDH SDS SDW USD

An excellent source of information on resources and collections dealing with early travelers including early artist-explorers in the upper Missouri region.

208. McDermott, John Francis. "Charles Deas: Painter of the Frontier." **Art Quarterly.** 13. (1950): 293-311.

One of the most complete studies of this artist's work on the Western frontier.

209. _____. "Peter Rindisbacher: Frontier Reporter." **Art Quarterly.** 12. (1949): 129-145.

A description of the career of Rindisbacher illustrated with his drawings.

210. _____. "Samuel Seymour: Pioneer Artist of the Plains and Rockies." **Annual Report of the Smithsonian Institution.** Washington, D.C.: Smithsonian Institution, 1950. 497-509.

Describes some of Seymour's journeys and milestones in his career--generously illustrated.

211. McKown, Robin. **Painter of the Wild West: Frederic Remington.** New York: Messner, 1959.

*Available from:* SDS

Although this biography reads like fiction, it is based on factual material. Includes bibliography of sources consulted, and is indexed. Because of the liberal use of conversation, this book is not the most important on Remington.

212. McLoughlin, Nellie, comp. **Art in South Dakota.** Brookings, SD: Cooperative Extension Service, South Dakota State University,USDA, 1968.

*Available from:* SDH

Brief biographical sketches of South Dakota artists and "other contributing artists", and architects and sculptors. Also noted are contemporary teachers of art at SDSU, USD, Dakota Wesleyan, and Augustana.

213. Merritt, Dan. "Decorating the Mitchell Corn Palace." **South Dakota Magazine.** 1. 3 (Sept. 1985): 33-36.

Background on history of the corn palace and the man in charge of its decoration from 1975-1985, Clyde Goin. Includes photos from Goin's extensive collection.

214. Miller, John E. "Dragons from Blacksmith Shop." **Dakota West.** 12. 3 (Sept. 1986): 19.

A brief article on Wayne Porter of St. Lawrence, SD, a blacksmith who sculpts animals in bronze and iron.

215. Milwaukee Art Center. **Exhibit in Tribute to Richard Lorenz 1858-1915.** Milwaukee, WI: The Center, 1966.

*Available from:* MNU

An exhibition catalog with a good overview of Lorenz's life and work throughout the western states, including the Dakotas.

216. **Mount Rushmore.** Motion picture. Nauman Films, sponsored by the SD Dept. of Transportation, n.d. 30 min., color.

*Available from:* SDS

Shows Borglum's work on the monument and provides background on the men who are portrayed. Narrated by Lowell Thomas.

217. Nadelman, Cynthia and Dr. John Day. **Carol Hepper.** Rapid City, SD: Dahl Fine Arts Center, 1987.

*Available from:* Dahl Fine Art Center, Rapid City

Exhibition catalog of Carol Hepper's works.

218. Nauman, Charles. "Artist Caught up in Legends and Leather." **Rapid City Journal.** Sect.5. June 6, 1986: 2.

Description of the work of Doris Ferweda, a Rapid City artist who developed the art of realistic leather sculpture.

219. _____. "Pierre Artist Finding Creativity with Computer." **Rapid City Journal.** Sect. 5. July 25, 1986: 2.

Describes artist Jim Pollock's work in computer art and graphics.

220. Nauman, H. Jane. "Edward S. Curtis in South Dakota." **15th Dakota History Conference, April 7-9, 1983.** H.W. Blakely, compiler. Madison, SD: Dakota State College, 1984. 363-383.

*Available from:* BHS NOS SDA SDB SDH SDO SDS SDW SMT USD

A brief overview of the photographic work of Edward S. Curtis with special emphasis on his work with the Sioux in South Dakota. Based on historical accounts as well as interviews with Curtis' children.

221. _____. "'The Gift' Unveiled at Hot Springs." **Dakota West.** 11. 2 (June 1985): 28.

Describes the statue entitled "The Gift" by Michael Tuma placed atop the gazebo in Kidney Springs City Park, Hot Springs.

222. _____. "Kay Riordan: Promoter of South Dakota's Heritage and Art." **Dakota West.** 7. (Summer, 1981): 26-31.

An interesting article on a major art booster and patron of the arts in South Dakota.

223. _____. "Sculptor Dale Lamphere completes 'Spirit of Healing'." **Dakota West.** 11. 2 (June 1985): 20-23.

While appearing to be a "news" article, the writer provides a fairly good history of the career of Sturgis sculptor Dale Lamphere.

224. Nelson, M. C. "John Axton." **American Artist.** 46. 477 (April 1982): 58-63.

A commercial artist, and since 1976, a full time painter, Axton was invited to witness the Sun Dance on the Rosebud Reservation. This experience deeply affected his work, and his paintings show respect for the spiritual qualities of the American Indian.

225. **Northwestern Crafts III - An Invitational Exhibition at the South Dakota Memorial Arts Center, December 9-30, 1979.** Brookings, SD: South Dakota State U, Memorial Arts Center, 1979.

*Available from:* SDB USD

An exhibit catalog of regional artists in ceramics, pottery & stoneware. Of special interest is the material on Mark Shekore of Aberdeen.

226. **Palmer Eide Retrospective Exhibition.** Brookings, SD: South Dakota Memorial Art Center, 1977.

*Available from:* BHS SDA SDB SDD

A retrospective exhibition catalog.

227. Pollock, Jim. "South Dakota Artist." **Creative Crafters Journal.** 4 (Winter, 1986): 35-39.

Pollocks writes about his career and discusses his approach to developing ideas for his works.

228. Price, Willadene. **Gutzon Borglum, Artist and Patriot.** Chicago: Rand McNally, 1961.

*Available from:* SDA SDB SDD SDS SDW SMT USD

Popular biography of Gutzon Borglum. The illustrations in this book are mostly from the Borglum Collection, with some from private collections. This biography reads like a novel in many sections, complete with dialogue. Includes an index, but no bibliography.

229. _____. **Gutzon Borglum: The Man Who Carved a Mountain.** McLean, VA: EPM Publications, 1974.

*Available from:* SDH SDT

Biography of Borglum. Worth noting for 49 pictures that are from Borglum collection. Use of dialogue detracts. Based on research done with family members. Indexed.

230. **Prints: From the Collection of the South Dakota Human Services Center.** N.p.: n.p., n.d.

*Available from:* Memorial Art Center

Very short description of a collection from the South Dakota Human Services Center. The collection contains a large number of WPA prints purchased from Associated American Artists with funds raised through the sale of patient crafts.

231. Reid, Megan. **Architectural Records in Brown County Collections: Dacotah Prairie Museum, Aberdeen, South Dakota.** Vermillion, SD: South Dakota Office of Historic Preservation, 1980.

*Available from:* SDS BHS NOS SDB SDH USD

Archives checklist of architectural photographs and blueprints in the Dacotah Prairie Museum and other public institutions in Aberdeen. Five Aberdeen architects are profiled with brief biographical information. Regional architects are also included.

232. Remington, Frederic. **Frederic Remington's Own West.** Ed. Harold McCracken. New York: Dial, 1970.

*Available from:* BHS DST SDA SDB SDO SDS SDW SMT USD

An anthology of Remington's writing and illustrations. Includes material on his work in South Dakota.

233. _____. "The Sioux Outbreak in South Dakota." **Harper's Weekly.** 24. (January 1891): 57, 61-62.

An account of the Wounded Knee Massacre and its aftermath, written and illustrated by Frederic Remington.

234. Reps, John W. **Cities on Stone: Nineteenth Century Lithograph Images of the Urban West.** Fort Worth, TX: Amon Carter Museum of Western Art, 1976.

*Available from:* BHS

Catalog of an exhibition appearing in Texas in 1976 and in Omaha, Ithaca, NY, Oakland, CA; and Salt Lake City in 1977. While the catalog contains no South Dakota cities, the exhibit did. Some information on South Dakota lithography is available--particularly through the footnotes.

235. **Richard Edie Ceramics.** Brookings, SD: South Dakota Memorial Art Center, 1978.

*Available from:* South Dakota Memorial Art Center

Exhibition catalog of ceramics shown at the South Dakota Memorial Art Center from August 13 through September 17, 1978.

236. Rinehart, Frank A. **The Face of Courage: The Indian Photographs of Frank A. Rinehart.** Fort Collins, CO: Old Army Press, 1972.

*Available from:* RCP SDH SDW USD

Contains major works of Frank Rinehart, an Omaha photographer who was well known for his portraits of Indians. Includes a large number of Sioux portraits.

237. Robinson, Doane. "A History of the Dakota or Sioux Indians." **South Dakota Historical Collections, Volume II, Part 2.** Pierre, SD: South Dakota State Historical Society, 1904. 1-523.

*Available from:* BHS NOS SDB SDD SDH SDS SDW SMT

This is a very ambitious effort by Mr. Robinson. Robinson provides some excellent coverage of Catlin's 1832 trip to Fort Pierre, and describes a portrait sitting there. He relates this incident from Catlin's own writings, but casts doubt on the authenticity based on other records of the time.

238. _____. "John Banvard." **South Dakota Historical Collections, Vol. XXI.** Pierre, SD: South Dakota Historical Society, 1942. 569-594.

*Available from:* BHS NOS SDB SDD SDH SDS SDW SMT

This brief article about Banvard describes his art and poetry. His final years were spent in Watertown.

239. Rossi, Paul A. and David C. Hunt. **The Art of the Old West.** New York: Alfred A. Knopf, 1971.

*Available from:* RCP SDA SDB SDH SDS SDU USD

Well-illustrated with selections from the collection of the Gilcrease Institute, this volume provides good material on early artist-explorers in the region. The lack of an index or a detailed table of contents makes it difficult to use.

240. **Rushmore: Another Look - Surveying the American Icon.** San Francisco, CA: San Francisco Art Institute, 1976.

*Available from:* CSA SMI PAI WAU

Exhibition catalog of Jim Pomeroy's re-investigation of Mt. Rushmore in both pictures and text. This exhibit was shown at the San Francisco Art Institute as part of the bicentennial tribute. This catalog is primarily a collection of quotes from common and uncommon sources describing Mt. Rushmore. Some photos.

241. Samuels, Peggy and Harold Samuels. **Frederic Remington: A Biography.** Garden City, NY: Doubleday, 1982.

*Available from:* RCP SDD SDS USD

One of the most complete biographies available on Remington.

242. Sanas, Carolyn, Diane Filipowicz and Steve Ruple. **South Dakota Historic Sites Survey Manual.** Vermillion, SD: Historical Preservation Center, 1979.

*Available from:* RCP SDB SDD SDH SDS SDW USD

This manual is intended to be a training guide for persons conducting site surveys to locate historic sites. Most valuable is the section describing various architectural styles, and identifying houses in SD to typify the styles. Of particular interest is the section about native materials, i.e., sod, logs, etc.

243. Sougstad, Michael. **Digest of South Dakota artists.** N.p.: n.p., n.d.

Research in progress--author plans to publish sometime during 1989, South Dakota's Centennial year.

244. Schmidt, Patricia. "Woodcarver Turns History into Art." **Dakota West.** 1. 1 (Summer, 1975): 44-45.

Highlights work of South Dakota woodcarver Jim Savage of Sioux Falls.

245. Schroeder, Allen, Helen Springall and Dean Sitzmann. **Architectural History of Vermillion, South Dakota: A Handbook for Students and Teachers.** Vermillion, SD: W. H. Over Museum, U of South Dakota, 1980.

*Available from:* NOS RCP SDB SDH SDS USD

Overview of architectural styles found in Vermillion. Intended for ages 9-19 as an involvement guide to raise awareness of the history of architecture. Includes glossary, class projects, and evaluation tests. Resources for teachers and students are included.

246. Schuler, Harold H. **The South Dakota Capitol in Pierre.** Pierre, SD: H.H. Schuler, 1985.

Good history of the South Dakota Capitol. The first two chapters focus on the history, architecture, and building of the present Capitol Building. Chapter 3 and the following chapters focus on art in the building, including the paintings, sculpture, etc. Photographs, some color, and a bibliography are included.

247. Schutt, Robert. **The Corn Palace Story.** Mitchell, SD: R. Schutt, 1976.

*Available from:* BHS NOS SDA SDH SDS USD

The Corn Palace was built in 1892 to attract settlers to Mitchell. This brief history relates the account of the building, additions, and decorations of the Corn Palace. Color illustrations graphically present the unique beauty of the Palace. A list of performers appearing during Corn Palace week is included.

248. Semple, Elizabeth. "James Earle Fraser, Sculptor." **The Century Magazine.** Apr. 1910: 929-932.

A very brief sketch of the artist and his work which omits any reference to Fraser's South Dakota childhood and its influence on his work.

249. Sewall, Frank. "Sculptor of the Prairie, Solon H. Borglum." **The Century Magazine.** 68. (June 1904): 247-251.

Overview of the work of Solon Borglum, highlighting his most noteworthy sculptures and the influence of South Dakota on some of his works.

250. Shaff, Howard and Audrey Karl Shaff. **Six Wars at a Time: The Life and Times of Gutzon Borglum Sculptor of Mount Rushmore.** Sioux Falls, SD: The Center for Western Studies, 1985.

One of the best biographies of Gutzon Borglum. This well researched and documented book is highly readable. It presents Borglum as a whole man, examining all facets of his life. Includes many illustrations, notes and list of Borglum's works.

251. Sherwood, Aubrey. **Harvey Dunn, N.A., Ph.D.** N.p.: South Dakota Lodge of Masonic Research, 1964.

*Available from:* SDB SDH

A short biography with special reference to Dunn's relationship with the Masons in De Smet, SD and Tenafly, NJ.

252. _____. **Harvey Dunn: A Native Son Returns to the Prairies He Loved and Leaves a Memorial in Gifts of His Paintings.** De Smet, SD: Sherwood Publishing Co, 1969.

*Available from:* NOS SDD SDH SDS SMT USD

A largely anecdotal biography of Dunn and his connections to the town of De Smet, SD.

253. **Shrine of Democracy at Mount Rushmore, South Dakota.** Motion picture. State Theater Co., 1980. 16mm., 16 min., b&w & col.

*Available from:* SDS

An historical record utilizing old news reel footage taken during the sculpting and dynamiting as the faces of the four presidents were carved. Includes dedications by U.S. presidents from Coolidge to Eisenhower.

254. Sioux Falls. Planning & Building Services Dept. **Historic Avenues in Sioux Falls, South Dakota.** N.p.: n.p., 1983.

*Available from:* RCP SDA SDD SDF SDH USD

A description of building types in various historic neighborhoods in Sioux Falls. Heavily illustrated. Some of the buildings depicted are no longer in existence.

255. Smith, Decost. **Indian Experiences.** Caldwell, Idaho: Caxton Printers, 1943.

*Available from:* DST SDA SDB SDD SDH

Contemporary view of Indians and the West as told by artist Smith. Contains some reproductions of Smith's work, as well as photographs.

256. Smith, Rex Alan. **The Carving of Mount Rushmore.** New York: Abbeville Press, 1985.

One of the best histories of the carving of Mount Rushmore. The author conducted interviews with 25 of the original participants in the project. Provides access to material not earlier available. Includes bibliography, illustrations, and index.

257. South Dakota Board of Regents. **A Building Survey of South Dakota Institutions Under the Direction of the Regents of Education.** Pierre, SD: South Dakota Board of Regents, 1950.

*Available from:* NOS SDB

Provides photographs and background information on all buildings under State Regents authority as of 1950. Includes photographs of the buildings, background on plans, original cost of construction, and year of construction.

258. "South Dakota Capitol and Decoration of South Dakota Capitol." **The Western Architect.** Apr. 1911: 40-43.

Illustrated articles showing details of the Capitol Building in Pierre. Good descriptions of decorations in capitol as well as description of materials used. Architect's plans are included.

259. **South Dakota Hall of Fame Shorts/South Dakota Personalities: Joseph Koller.** Videorecording. South Dakota Cowboy and Western Heritage Hall of Fame, n.d. 3 mins., color.

*Available from:* SDS

A very brief biography of Joseph Koller, Belle Fourche photographer who also authored a number of Western stories.

260. **South Dakota Memorial Art Center: The First Ten Years.** [Brookings, SD]: South Dakota Memorial Art Center?, 1980.

*Available from:* Center for Western Studies

Brief booklet that generally describes the beginnings of the Memorial Art Center. Includes contributed articles about Ada Caldwell, the Marghab Linens, and the Harvey Dunn collection.

261. **The South Dakota National Sculpture Competition and Bicentennial Touring Exhibition. June 1975 - April, 1976.** Brookings, SD: South Dakota State U, Memorial Arts Center, 1975.

*Available from:* SDB

A catalog of models from the South Dakota National Sculpture exhibition. Includes works of 2 South Dakota sculptors, Steven Herslin, and Chris Martens. Provides background on the competition.

262. **South Dakota National Sculpture Competition and Exhibition II.** Brookings, SD: South Dakota State U, Memorial Arts Center, 1979.

*Available from:* SDB

Provides background on this competition along with plates & listing of artists. Includes South Dakota artists James W. Cambrone, and Stephen L. Henslin.

263. **South Dakota Photography '80.** Brookings, SD: South Dakota State U, 1980.

*Available from:* SDB

Exhibit catalog of photographic works by South Dakotans on the 10th anniversary of the South Dakota Memorial Art Center. Biographical data on photographers is included.

264. South Dakota State College of Agriculture and Mechanical Arts. **A Future for Art.** Brookings, SD: Bulletin Committee, South Dakota State U, n.d.

*Available from:* SDB

Covers the art education activities on the Brookings campus and includes individual essays on Harvey Dunn, Ada B. Caldwell, Hubert Mathieu, and Gilbert P. Risvold.

265. **South Dakota Works on Paper.** Brookings, SD: South Dakota State U, 1978.

*Available from:* SDB USD

Catalogue of an exhibition of works on paper by South Dakota artists that appeared at the South Dakota Memorial Arts Center, March 5-26, 1978. Short biographical information on each artist is included.

266. St. George, Judith. **The Mount Rushmore Story.** New York: Putnam's, 1985.

A biography of the sculptor who devoted the last fourteen years of his life to the carving of the four presidents' heads on the face of Mount Rushmore. Written for children; illustrated, with an index and bibliography.

267. Star of the Republic Museum. **George Catlin: Ee-cha-zoo-kah-ga-wa-kon (Sioux for "The Medicine Painter").** Washington, TX: The Museum, 1984.

*Available from:* TXA

268. Stobson, Brian. **The Victorian House at 929 4th Street, Brookings, South Dakota.** unpublished paper. N.p.: n.p., 1974.

*Available from:* Center for Western Studies

A history and description of the George P. Sexauer house in Brookings-- a fine example of Victorian architecture in the Dakotas.

269. Strasser, Joel. **Where My Heart Is.** Sioux Falls, SD: Ress Arts, 1984.

Primarily reproductions of Strasser's work. Some personal comment is included.

270. Stuart, Joseph. **The Art of South Dakota.** Brookings, SD: South Dakota Memorial Art Center, 1974.

*Available from:* SDA SDH SDS

Catalog of an exhibit featuring 85 works of art by 66 artists. A brief but well prepared history of the state's art is provided covering both Native American and European influences during the 19th and 20th centuries. Includes short biographies of artists represented.

271. _____, ed. **Index of South Dakota Artists.** Brookings, SD: South Dakota State U, 1974.

The best identifying source of South Dakota artists in existence.

272. Swastek, Joseph. **Korczak Ziolkowski, Mountain Carver.** N.p.: n.p., 197?.

*Available from:* SDB SDH SDS

Collection of brief essays about Ziolkowski, primarily biographical. Discusses his various sculptures, focusing on his Crazy Horse monument.

273. Sweeny, J. Gray. "The Artist-Explorers of the American West, 1860-1880." Dissertation. Indiana U, 1975.

*Available from:* TRI DPL

274. Taft, Robert. **Artists and Illustrators of the Old West, 1850-1900.** New York: Charles Scribner's Sons, 1953.

*Available from:* BHS SDA SDB SDH SDS SDW

A classic history that covers a number of artists who traveled through Dakota Territory including Audubon, Catlin, Wimar & Remington.

275. Teichroew, Allan. "The Hutterite Mill of Bon Homme Colony: An Architectural Documentary." **Mennonite Life.** 39. 4 (December, 1984): 9-12.

Describes the Bon Homme Colony Mill in Tabor, SD, providing some background history. Includes photos of the mill before its destruction by fire in 1952.

276. Thomajan, P. K. **Harvey Dunn: I am My Work, My Work is Me.** Keepsake number nine. College Station, TX: Friends of the Texas A&M University Library, n.d.

*Available from:* USD

Thomajan has assembled the thoughts and sayings of Dunn on art, illustration, the artist's work, subjects and ideas, illustrating ideals, contrast, color, form, texture, focus, design, brushstrokes and mood. Also included are a foreward by Norman Rockwell and a memoir penned by Harold von Schmidt.

277. Tippett, Thomas H. "A History of the Mahogany Granite: Its Development, Uses and the Men that Lead in this Industry on the Northeastern Part of South Dakota and Part of Minnesota." Unpublished manuscript. , n.d.

*Available from:* SDH

Located in the Thomas H. Tippett Manuscripts Collection, Folder #1. While this is primarily a history of the granite industry in South Dakota, some brief mention is made of buildings erected using the granite.

278. Tripp, Leonard Y. "The Drake Stone Polishing Works and Petrified Wood Venture." **16th Dakota History Conference, April 12-14, 1984.** H.W. Blakely, compiler. Madison, SD: Dakota State College, 1985. 43-55.

A concise history of the little known stone polishing operation established in Sioux Falls in 1883 by Colonel Drake. Specialized in architectural materials, particularly items made from petrified wood. Provides diagrams of the operation as well as descriptions of locations which incorporated the material.

279. Tuma, Michael. **Sculpture by Tuma.** N.p.: M. Tuma, 1973.

*Available from:* SBR

Photographs of sculptures created by Tuma, including "The Lady of the Woods," "The Spirit Trapper," and "Vision Quest" among others. No text accompanies the photographs.

280. University of South Dakota Art Galleries. **Artists on Sabbatical.** Vermillion, SD: The University Art Galleries, 1980.

*Available from:* USD

Catalog of an exhibit selected from the works produced by South Dakota artist educators while on sabbatical leave during 1978-79. The artists each comment on their sabbatical experiences and accomplishments.

281. _____. **USD Alumni/Faculty Exhibition, October 5-27, 1981.** Vermillion, SD: The University Art Galleries, 1981.

*Available from:* USD

Exhibition catalog listing the participating artists in the show. Includes a brief historical overview of the Art Department at USD.

282. University of South Dakota. Business Research Bur. **Commercial Printing Industry in South Dakota.** Bulletin #89. Vermillion, SD: Business Research Bureau, USD, 1965.

*Available from:* NOS SDH

Study of commercial printing in South Dakota. Focuses on the economics of

the printing business in the state.

283. Volk, Craig. "Lying in a Hammock Inside Dick Termes' Dome, Spearfish, South Dakota." **Dakota Arts Quarterly.** 1. (Win/Spr 1978): 14-16.

Some background information on Spearfish artist Richard Termes and his "Termespheres." An excellent but very short article.

284. Vorpahl, Ben Merchant. **Frederic Remington and the West: With The Eye of the Mind.** Austin: U of Texas P, 1978.

*Available from:* SDA SDB SDS

A standard biography of the artist. Includes many references to South Dakota and the Sioux and provides some of the best information on Remington's coverage of the Ghost Dance for Harpers.

285. Wagner, Mary Ellen. "Mellette House." **Dakota West.** 4. 3 (Fall, 1978): 36-41.

A fairly detailed account of the history of the Mellette House with descriptions of some of the building techniques and historical events which led to its falling into disrepair.

286. **Wallace Dow: Builder on the Prairie.** Sioux Falls: Old Courthouse Museum, 1981.

*Available from:* Center for Western Studies

Exhibition catalog to accompany showing at the Siouxland Heritage Museums. Brief biographical information is included, but primary emphasis is on Dow's buildings. Included is a list of those still standing.

287. Wasserman, Emily. "The Artist-explorers." **Art in America.** 10. 4. 48-57.

An excellent survey of the works of early artist explorers in the Midwest and west. The two artists mentioned who traveled through South Dakota are George Catlin and Karl Bodmer.

288. **Watertown Wildlife Festival 5th Anniversary Show Sept. 6-7, 1986.** Watertown, SD: Glacial Lakes Association, 1986.

*Available from:* Watertown Regional Library

Exhibition catalog covering a wide variety of South Dakota and regional artists. Contains brief background notes on each of the artists covered.

289. **Yankton County Historic Sites.** Vermillion, SD: Office of Cultural Preservation, Historical Preservation Center, 1980.

*Available from:* NOS RCP SDB SDD SDH SDS USD

General overview of architectural styles of homes in Yankton county. The historic sites are arranged chronologically from territorial days through the building of Gavins Point Dam, and is written with a preservation slant. Includes black and white reproductions of photos. (Many of the pictures are fuzzy.)

290. Young, Gertrude Stickney. **Ada B. Caldwell, A Tribute.** Brookings, SD: Privately published, 1940.

*Available from:* SDB USD

Best available biography of Ada Caldwell, art professor at SDSU and teacher of Harvey Dunn.

291. _____. "Krete Kendall Miller." **Dakota Again.** Brookings, SD: Privately Published, 1950. 29-35.

A brief biographical study of Krete Kendall Miller who studied in Brookings under Ada B. Caldwell.

292. Young, Louise. "A Building to Bust Your Buttons About." **Dakota West.** 4. (Winter 1978): 2-11.

A well written account of the building of the Capitol in Pierre. Includes a brief account of the construction process by the contractor, O.H. Olson. Also includes information on the interior decoration on a room by room basis.

293. Younger, Beryl. "History of Art in South Dakota." **16th Annual Dakota History Conference, April 12-14, 1984.** H.W. Blakely, comp. Madison, SD: Dakota State College, 1985. 30-36.

A short survey of major artists of South Dakota. Coverage is not complete, and most of the information is available in other sources.

# LITERARY ARTS

294. Ahnebrink, Lars. **The Beginnings of Naturalism in American Fiction: Study of the Works of Hamlin Garland, Stephen Crane, and Frank Norris.** Cambridge, MA: Harvard UP, 1950.

*Available from:* SDA SDB

Literary history and criticism of the life and works of Hamlin Garland as well as two other novelists (Crane & Norris). Analysis is in terms of "naturalism"--defined as a "manner and method of composition by which the author portrays life as it is in accordance with the philosophic theory of determinism."

295. Alexander, Ruth Ann. "The Pioneer Heroine as Ideal: South Dakota's Women Writers, 1940-1970." **A Common Land, A Diverse People: Ethnic Identity on the Prairie Plains.** Sioux Falls: Nordland Heritage Foundation, 1987. 50-70.

In this third article about South Dakota women authors, Alexander focuses on Borghild Dahl, Doris Stensland, Inga Hansen, Mary Worthing Breneman (a pseudonym for a mother/daughter team), and Marian Castle.

296. _____. "South Dakota Women Writers and the Blooming of the Pioneer Heroine, 1922-1939." **South Dakota History.** 14. (1984): 281-307.

Continuing her work on women writers, Alexander focuses on the time period of 1922-1939. This critical analysis reviews the writings of Kate Boyles Bingham, Lucile Fargo, Laura Ingalls Wilder, Rose Lane Wilder, Frances Gilchrist Wood, Marian Hurd McNeely and Edith Eudora Kohn among others.

297. _____. "South Dakota Women Writers and the Emergence of the Pioneer Heroine." **South Dakota History.** 13. (1983): 177-207.

Survey article of women writers in South Dakota during the nineteenth and early twentieth centuries. Discussion of their works indicates that the heroines are developed as strong characters. This article is important for its listing of South Dakota women writers and books.

298. Alexis, Gerhard. "Wilderness Landscape and Human Values." **The Prairie Frontier.** Sioux Falls, SD: Nordland Heritage Foundation, 1984. 121-140.

The "taming of the wilderness" is examined in the light of the literature of the Siouxland region.

299. Alsen, Eberhard. "Hamlin Garland's First Novel: A Spoil of Office." **Western American Literature.** 4. (Summer 1969): 91-105.

A critical study of Garland's first novel, a largely overlooked piece of literature. Provides good background on Garland's early career.

300. **American Grizzly.** Motion picture. C.I.E., 1983. 28 min., color.

*Available from:* SDS

Frederick Manfred talks about his writing and the different places and people he wrote about.

301. Anderson, William T. "Laura Ingalls Wilder and Rose Wilder Lane: The Continuing Collaboration." **South Dakota History.** 16. 2 (Summer 1986): 89-143.

This second installment of Anderson's study of the Wilder/Lane partnership focuses on the career of Rose Wilder Lane during 1932-1933. During that time period she wrote Let the Hurricane Roar and revised her mother's book Farmer Boy.

302. _____. **Laura Wilder of Mansfield.** DeSmet, SD: Laura Ingalls Wilder Memorial Society, 1974.

*Available from:* MIT SDA STG SDD SDH SDS

After leaving South Dakota, the Wilders settled in the Ozarks. This brief booklet attempts to tell what happened next to Laura and Almanzo.

303. _____. "The Literary Apprenticeship of Laura Ingalls Wilder." **South Dakota History.** 13. (1983): 285-331.

A well-written and very well documented article on the early writing career of Laura Ingalls Wilder by one of the best known Wilder biographers. This work is useful to anyone interested in the life and writing of this South Dakota author and her daughter Rose Wilder Lane.

304. _____"The Literary Apprenticeship of Laura Ingalls Wilder." Masters thesis. South Dakota State University, 1982.

*Available from:* SDB SDH

Literary criticisms of the writing of Laura Ingalls Wilder. The author evaluates Wilder's literary style and provides evidence that her writing evolved through what he terms a "long apprenticeship." Supplies information not found in standard biographies of Wilder. Includes excellent bibliography.

305. _____. **The Story of the Ingalls.** N.p.: W. Anderson, 1971.

*Available from:* MIT RCP SDA SDB SDH SDS STG USD

Author's purpose is to "provide readers of the 'Little House' books with the history of the Ingalls family after that series of books closes." Information is taken from prime sources–diaries, interviews, etc. One of many good sources about the Ingalls and Wilders.

306. _____. **The Story of the Wilders.** Mansfield, MO: Laura Ingalls Wilder-Rose Wilder Lane Home and Museum, 1973.

*Available from:* AML MIT NOS SDA SDB SDD SDH SDS STG

Additional information about the Wilder family is presented in this book. In addition to more information about Laura and Almanzo, much is written about the rest of the family. Sources used include diaries, interviews, and family histories.

307. Arndt, Karl and May Olson. **The German Language Press of the Americas.** Munchen: Verlag Dokmentation, 1976.

Useful only for the brief lists of South Dakota's German language newspapers. Vol. 1, p. 608-611 lists titles and gives as much information as possible, including sources. Volume 2 updates and adds to this information on page 556. Volume 3 contains essays, but there is nothing specific to SD in this volume.

308. Arvidson, Lloyd A. **A Bibliography of the Published Writings of Hamlin Garland.** Los Angeles: U of Southern California, 1952.

*Available from:* GZU

This bibliography is useful for a scholar attempting to locate Hamlin Garland's works. The first major section focuses on books, with as many first editions as possible identified. The second major section lists articles written by Garland, identifying each source.

309. **Badger Clark, Cowboy Poet.** Motion picture. Milt Lee, 1978. 16mm, 30 min., color.

*Available from:* SDS

Uses period photographs, excerpts from his writings and reminiscences by his family and friends to tell the life story of Badger Clark, South Dakota's late poet laureate.

310. Bergman, Ruth Elizabeth. "Printing in South Dakota During the Territorial Period, With a Check List of Newspapers and Periodicals from the Beginning Through 1889." Masters thesis. U of Illinois, 1936.

*Available from:* SDB SDH USD

Comprehensive study which not only lists the newspapers, but also offers historical data. The check list appears to be the most comprehensive one that identifies territorial newspapers and periodicals. Important for the identification of territorial publications.

311. Blair, Gwenda. **Laura Ingalls Wilder.** New York: Putnam, 1981.

*Available from:* RCP SDD SDS

A brief biography of the author of the Little House books which were based on her own experiences living with her family on the frontier in the late 19th century. Written for a young audience, and published in large type.

312. Blegen, Dale. "Aubrey Sherwood of the De Smet News." Masters thesis. South Dakota State U, 1979.

*Available from:* SDB

The focus of this study is Sherwood's role in developing the Harvey Dunn and Laura Ingalls Wilder interests. Contains the only known biographical sketch of Sherwood other than newspaper articles.

313. Blegen, Helmer M. "Ole E. Rolvaag, a Reminiscence." **The Prairie Frontier.** Sioux Falls, SD: The Nordland Heritage Foundation, 1984. 94-109.

The personal insights by Blegen are shared via this interview about Ole Rolvaag. Based on a long association with him, Blegen answers questions about Rolvaag the man, as well as Rolvaag the author.

314. Bragin, Charles. **Dime Novels: Bibliography.** Brooklyn: C. Bragin, 1938.

List of "dime novels." Includes titles of Deadwood Dick books.

315. Brown, Richard Maxwell. "The Enduring Frontier: The Impact of Weather on South Dakota History and Literature." **South Dakota History.** 15. (1985): 27-57.

A discussion of the harsh weather of the area and how it affected the state's history. Provides an accounting of some of the worst incidents. The last third of the article is devoted to the use of weather as a device in South Dakota fiction and covers Baum, Garland, Rolvaag, Wilder and others.

316. Bryer, Jackson R. and Eugene Harding. **Hamlin Garland and the Critics: An Annotated Bibliography.** Troy, NY: Whitston, 1973.

*Available from:* NOS

An extensive bibliography of Hamlin Garland's work.

317. Bullen, John S, ed. "Annual Bibliography of Studies in Western American Literature." **Western American Literature.** 1966-

Each year's winter issue of this periodical contains a special feature devoted to literary scholarship in the area of western literature.

318. Buntin, Art. "Knockers and Boosters: Dakota Midland Editors and Their Weekly Newspapers, 1880s-1930s." **13th Dakota History Conference, April 9, 10, 11, 1981.** H.W. Blakely, comp. Madison, SD: Dakota State College, 1982. 492-512.

*Available from:* BHS NOS SDA SDB SDH SDS SDW SMT USD

A history of small town weeklies of Northeastern South Dakota demonstrating the place of the newspaper as an important vehicle in promoting the town and presenting a positive image within its readership.

319. Carter, Joseph L. "Hamlin Garland and the Western Myth." Diss. Kent State U, 1973.

*Available from:* AZU, KSU

Doctoral dissertation that studies Garland's struggle with the "Myth of the West." This study synthesizes the critical literature about Garland, and analyzes his stories and novels in the context of the myth of the west. Important critical study, with bibliography.

320. Clark, Badger. "South Dakota's Literature." **South Dakota: Fifty Years of Progress, 1889-1939.** ed. York Sampson. Sioux Falls, SD: S.D. Golden Anniversary Book Co., 1939. pp. 13-15.

*Available from:* AML SDD SDF SDW

A brief critical history of the literature of the state on the occasion of the 50th anniversary of statehood. Most notable for its author.

321. Conard, Jane. "Charles Collins: The Sioux City Promotion of the Black Hills." **South Dakota History.** 2. (1972): 131-171.

A record of the activities of Charles Collins, an Irish immigrant from Sioux City, who had a major influence on the settlement of the Black Hills. Concentrates on Collins' Sioux City activities, although Collins was also known as a pioneer newspaperman in the Hills and publisher of the first book in the hills.

322. Copeland, Marion W. **Charles Alexander Eastman (Ohiyesa).** Boise, ID: Boise State University, 1978.

*Available from:* NOS SDA SDH SDS SDW SGC USD

Critical analysis of Eastman's work. Includes biographical information and a selected biography.

323. Coursey, Oscar William. **Dakota Literature: A Supplementary Book for Classes in American Literature in High Schools and Colleges; Also for General Reading for Rural Schools.** Mitchell, SD: Educator Supply Company, 1928.

*Available from:* BHS NOS RCP SDA SDB SDD SDF SDH SDS USD

A fine compilation of early South Dakota literature, published after the 4th edition of The Literature of South Dakota. It is "a very brief treatise of each of the leading authors of the state."–Coursey.

324. _____. **A History of Dakota Wesleyan University for Fifty Years (1885-1935).** Mitchell, SD: Dakota Wesleyan University, 1935.

*Available from:* BHS SDA SDB SDD SDH SDS SDW USD

Well-organized history of Dakota Wesleyan University that includes one chapter devoted to authors, publications and societies during this time span. It is evident that the literary arts were an integral part of campus life.

325. _____. **Literature of South Dakota.** 4th ed. Mitchell, SD: Educator Supply Co, 1925.

*Available from:* BHS NOS SDA SDB SDF SDH SDS SMT USD

Excellent compilation of the early literature of South Dakota. This 4th edition cumulates all the previous editions. Biographical information is included. All forms of authorship are represented: poets, prose writers, novelists, text book authors, etc.

326. Cracroft, Richard, ed. "Research in Western American Literature." **Western American Literature.** 1974-

Regular feature that appears in each winter issue of the periodical. Provides information on theses and dissertations.

327. Crawford, John Wallace. **The Poet Scout: A Book of Song and Story.** New York: Funk and Wagnall's, 1886.

*Available from:* BHS SDD SMT USD

While the major portion of the book is songs and stories written by Captain Jack Crawford, a biographical sketch is included. Useful for this information.

328. Crouch, Lora, comp. **Hamlin Garland: Dakota Homesteader.** Sioux Falls, SD: Dakota Territory Centennial Commission, 1961.

*Available from:* BHS NOS SDB SDH SMT USD

Biographical sketch of Hamlin Garland. Includes bibliography of major writings by Garland.

329. Culbert, Gary Allen. "Hamlin Garland's Image of Woman: An Allegiance." Diss. U of Wisconsin, 1974.

*Available from:* AZU NIU

In-depth analysis of Garland's three periods of writing, particularly his image of woman. Focusing first on the literature of the "middle period," the author establishes that Garland's point of view is simpler and more pure than in his first and third periods. Includes list of works cited and bibliography.

330. "Dakota Images." **South Dakota History.** 11. (1981): 332.

A very brief biography of the multi-talented Joseph A. Dvorak. Dvorak's arts activities included work as a journalist, newspaper editor, author, printer, composer, drama coach, political cartoonist and photographer.

331. Daly, Mary Bonaventure. "William Otis Lillibridge: An Investigation into the Causes of His Rise and Decline as a Popular Writer." Masters thesis. The Catholic University of America, 1937.

*Available from:* USD USF

Biography and critical analysis of Dr. William Otis Lillibridge, popular South Dakota novelist of 1905-1910. While the writing is sometimes chatty and choppy, the information is valuable as the only in-depth criticism of Lillibridge's work. Included is a selected bibliography.

332. Davidson, Levette J. **Poems of the Old West.** Denver: U of Colorado P, 1951.

*Available from:* SDA SDW USD

Contains a very brief criticism of John W. Crawford's contribution to literature. Uncomplimentary.

333. DeHamer, Nancy. "Dakota Resources: The Rose Wilder Lane Papers at the Herbert Hoover Presidential Library." **South Dakota History.** 14. (1984): 335-346.

Description of contents of the Lane collection of papers housed at the Herbert Hoover Presidential Library at West Branch, Iowa. This review of the collection provides a capsule account of Lane's life and writings, and describes

materials relating to her mother Laura Ingalls Wilder.

334. Deppie, Brian W. "Bards of the Little Big Horn." **Western American Literature.** 8. (Fall, 1966): 175-195.

A study of the poetry on the subject of Custer's last stand. Covers works of Longfellow, Niehardt, Whittier, Chamberlain, Crawford and others. Well documented.

335. Dickson, Margarette Ball. "South Dakota Poetry as It Voices the Commonwealth." Masters thesis. Dept. of English, U of South Dakota, 1927.

*Available from:* USD

Critical analysis of some of the early poets in South Dakota, including Badger Clark, Will Chamberlain, Joseph Mills Hansen, Edith Medbery Fitch, Margaret Ball Dickson, Doane Robinson, Mabel Kingsley Richardson, among a few others. Poetry is included as well as analysis. Important because of the poets discussed.

336. Donelson, Loren E. "The Newspaper and the Graphic Arts." **South Dakota: Fifty Years of Progress, 1889-1939.** ed. York Sampson. Sioux Falls, SD: S.D. Golden Anniversary Book Co., 1939. pp. 39-41.

*Available from:* AML SDD SDF SDW

A short history of newspaper publishing and printing from its earliest beginnings in 1859 through 1939.

337. Dornberger-Jackson, Carol. "A Comparative Study of Frederick Manfred's Lord Grizzly and A.B. Guthrie Jr.'s The Big Sky." Masters thesis. South Dakota State U, 1984.

*Available from:* SDB

Nicely written study. Conclusions compare Manfred and Guthrie's style, and generally concludes that both have an artistic flair for historic retellings of western legends. Includes bibliography.

338. Dregseth, Marian Flint. "Novels Dealing with the Settlement of the South Dakota Prairies." Masters thesis. Dept. of English, U of South Dakota, 1951.

*Available from:* SDH USD

Eight novels are studied that deal with the period shortly after the opening of the Dakota Territory to settlement. Novels studied are The Emigrants, Prairie Treasure, Giants in the Earth, Turkey Red, Free Land, Let the Hurricane Roar, Marginal Land, and Dakota in the Morning.

339. Erisman, Fred and Richard W. Etulain. **Fifty Western Writers: A Bio-bibliographical Sourcebook.** Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1982.

*Available from:* BHS NOS SDA SDB USD

Covers the following western writers who either wrote in South Dakota, or about South Dakota: Hamlin Garland, Frederick Manfred, John G. Neihardt, Frederic Remington, Ole Rolvaag, and Mari Sandoz.

340. Erisman, Fred. **Frederic Remington.** Western Writers Ser. N.16. Boise ID: Boise State U, 1975.

*Available from:* SDA SDS USD

Concise biography with a selected bibliography.

341. _____. "Frederic Remington: The Artist as Local Colorist." **South Dakota Review.** 12. 4 (Winter 1974-75): 76-88.

An analysis of the work of Frederic Remington as a writer.

342. Etulain, Richard W. **A Bibliographical Guide to the Study of Western American Literature.** Lincoln, NE: U of Nebraska P, 1982.

*Available from:* NOS SDA SDB SDY USD

Excellent source of information on western literature. A must for the serious researcher.

343. Fielder, Mildred. **Captain Jack Crawford: Poet and Military Scout.** Deadwood, SD: Centennial Distributors, 1983.

*Available from:* BHS NOS SDD SDH SDS

A brief biography of Crawford. Includes photos.

344. Flanagan, John T. "A Bibliography of Middle Western Farm Novels." **Minnesota History.** 23. (June 1942): 156-158.

A broad bibliographic essay on the midwestern farm novel covering such authors as Rolvaag, Krause, Wilder and Garland.

345. Flora, Joseph. **Frederick Manfred.** Western Writers Ser. N.13. Boise, ID: Boise State U, 1974.

*Available from:* SDA SDD SDH SDS USD

Brief introduction and criticism of the novels written by Manfred. Includes selected bibliography of primary and secondary sources.



71

346. _____. "Siouxland Panorama: Frederick Manfred's Green Earth." **Midwestern Miscellany.** 7. 1979: 56-63.

A critical study of Manfred's Green Earth.

347. Garland, Hamlin. "The West in Literature." **Arena.** 6. (1892): 669-676.

A discussion of the importance of regional literature or what Garland terms "provincialism."

348. Gasque, Alice T. "Plains Women in Literature." **The Prairie Frontier.** Sioux Falls, SD: The Nordland Heritage Foundation, 1984. 26-37.

Gasque argues that the oral histories of women in the South Dakota collection are worthy of being considered literature. From these oral histories, a deeper understanding of women's experiences can be created.

349. Giff, Patricia Reilly. **Laura Ingalls Wilder: Growing Up in the Little House.** New York: Viking Kestrel, 1987.

*Available from:* SDS

A biography of Laura Ingalls Wilder written for children. By focusing on the years in Missouri, the author relates Laura's life beyond the Little House books with Manly on the Rocky Ridge farm.

350. Gish, Robert F. "Hamlin Garland's Dakota: History and Story." **South Dakota History.** 9. (1979): 193-209.

Critical analysis of Garland's A Son of the Middle Border and "The Rise of Boomtown."

351. Gish, Robert. **Hamlin Garland: The Far West.** Boise, ID: Boise State U, 1976.

*Available from:* SDS

Brief criticism of Garland's "far west" writings. While the writings discussed include those typically considered his "middle years," the author states that all Garland's writings in some way are "Western." Includes a four-page selected bibliography.

352. Gohdes, Clarence. **Literature and Theatre of the States and Regions of the U.S.A.: An Historical Bibliography.** Durham, NC: Duke UP, 1967.

*Available from:* BHS NOS SDA SDB USD

Contains a short section on literature and theater in South Dakota.

353. Goulart, Ron. **Cheap Thrills: An Informal History of the Pulp Magazines.** New Rochelle, NY: Arlington House, 1972.

Chapter 2, "Heroes for Sale", briefly discusses the pulp novels featuring Deadwood Dick, Buffalo Bill, and Calamity Jane.

354. **Hamlin Garland: Historian of the Midwest.** Motion picture. BFA Prod, 1965. 16mm, 10 min., B&W.

*Available from:* SDS

Depicts scenes from the later years in the life of Hamlin Garland. Some of the illustrations for his books, particularly "Son of the Middle Border," are shown. A number of his better known works are introduced.

355. Harkness, David James, ed. **The Literary Midwest: A Manual for Schools and Clubs** special issue of **University of Tennessee Newsletter.** 23.1, 1958.

The entire issue is devoted to Midwestern literature. Pages 29-36 on the Dakotas presents excellent coverage of a broad base of materials. Some brief background information on some of the more significant authors is provided.

356. Hartinger, Barbara S. "Fred Hayden Carruth: Author and Journalist, 1862-1932." Masters thesis. South Dakota State U, 1971.

*Available from:* SDB

Carruth was a western humorist and local journalist on two Dakota weeklies, the Estelline Bell and the Dakota Bell. This study follows his career from the start in South Dakota. Carruth's Dakota Territory experience lasted only 5 years, but provided him with a wealth of information throughout his career.

357. Harvey, Charles M. "The Dime Novel in American Life." **Atlantic Monthly.** 100. (July 1907): 37-45.

Covers some of the major authors and publishers of dime novels in the late 1800s, and while it mentions stories of the Dakotas, it does little more. Not exceptionally useful as a history of literature in South Dakota, but it does provide some good background on dime novels in general.

358. Haslam, Gerlad. "An Interview with John R. Milton." **Western American Literature.** 19. 2 (Summer 1984): 113-124.

Provides good background information on this history of the South Dakota Review -- especially in reference to some of the special editions prepared over the years.

359. Hasselstrom, Linda M. and Nancy Iversen. **Horizons, the South Dakota Writers' Anthology.** Hermosa, SD: Lame Johnny Press, 1983.

These representative pieces of literature by South Dakota authors are presented in this excellent anthology. The various literary forms are included. Biographies of authors, a bibliography and a list of previously published sources are included.

360. _____. **Study Guide for Horizons, the South Dakota Writers' Anthology.** Hermosa, SD: Lame Johnny Press, 1984.

*Available from:* SBR SDH SDS STG USD

Discussion questions are presented to use in studying the anthology. Useful especially for classes, but can be used by groups or individuals.

361. Haugen, Einar Ingvald. **Ole Edvart Rolvaag.** Boston: Twayne, 1983.

*Available from:* DST NOS SDB SDS SDT USD

An excellent, authoritative literary criticism of Rolvaag's work. Includes notes and references, and a selected bibliography.

362. Haugen, Einar. "Rolvaag and South Dakota: Materials for Literary History." **Siouxland Heritage Foundation: Eight Essays about Cultural Preservation in the Prairie West.** Sioux Falls, SD: Nordland Heritage Foundation, 1982. 23-31.

The experiences Rolvaag gained while living in South Dakota helped form his literary style, which is discussed in this essay.

363. _____. "Rolvaag and the Norwegian Heritage." **The Prairie Frontier.** Sioux Falls, SD: Nordland Heritage Foundation, 1984. 110-120.

An interesting essay that examines Rolvaag's theme of nationality and his rich literary heritage.

364. Hebert, Janis. "Oscar Micheaux: A Black Pioneer." **South Dakota Review.** 11. (Wint.1973-74): 62-69.

Provides a brief biography with critical discussion of Micheaux's work. Emphasis is on his time in Gregory County, South Dakota.

365. Higgins, J. E. "A Man from the Middle Borders: Hamlin Garland's Diaries." **Wisconsin Magazine of History.** 46. (Summer, 1963): 295-302.

A good study of Garland taken largely from passages in his diaries. Shows a different portrait of this man than most students of his work are familiar with.

366. Hill, Eldon Cleon. "A Biographical Study of Hamlin Garland from 1860 to 1895." Diss. Graduate School of The Ohio State U, 1940.

*Available from:* RRR UND FIN

Scholarly, in-depth biography of Hamlin Garland. Many unpublished sources including Garland's letters, literary notebooks, and marginal writings were used in writing this dissertation. Additionally, the author had the opportunity to correspond with Garland.

367. Hilmoe, Joan. "Themes of Isolation and Relationship in Selected Novels of Frederick Manfred." Masters thesis. South Dakota State U, 1969.

*Available from:* SDB

Five Manfred novels are analyzed and studied to determine the effect of isolation and relationships on the lives of the characters, and were compared to Manfred's own life. The author concludes that Manfred's person is revealed through his characters and that both concepts are necessary to make a whole person.

368. Holloway, Jean. **Hamlin Garland: A Biography.** Austin: U of Texas Press, 1960.

*Available from:* NOS SDB SDW USD

A critical study of Garland's development as an author. This biography presents in chronological sequence the beginnings and composition of Garland's works, but more importantly, is the story of Garland told against an era of change.

369. Horton, Eugene Garner. "An Analysis of Subject Matter in South Dakota Poetry, 1945–1954." Masters thesis. Dept. of English in the Graduate School, U of South Dakota, 1955.

*Available from:* USD

Only known source that analyzes the poetry of South Dakota as published in Pasque Petals. This in-depth study classifies each of the poems into broad subject groupings, and presents detailed charts showing the results. Each of the poets published in the magazine are mentioned by name in this important study.

370. Howard, Patsy C., comp. and ed. **Theses in American Literature, 1896-1971.** Ann Arbor, MI: Piernan Press, 1973.

An admirable work as a finding aid for theses with American literature topics arranged by authors examined and studied. Only two South Dakota authors are listed--Hamlin Garland and Ole Rolvaag.

371. Huseboe, Arthur R. **Herbert Krause.** Boise, ID: Boise State University, 1985.

*Available from:* NOS SDA SDD SDH SDS USD

Brief critical study of western writer Herbert Krause. Includes biographical information, as well as a selected bibliography.

372. Hustvedt, Lloyd. "Immigrant Letters and Diaries." **The Prairie Frontier.** Sioux Falls, SD: Nordland Heritage Foundation, 1984. 38-52.

The importance of letters and diaries is discussed. It is noted that without this segment of literary endeavor, part of the human experience of immigration could have been lost.

373. "Index to South Dakota Literature." **The Monthly South Dakotan.** (Dec. 1899): 121-124.

A listing of books and "dignified pamphlets" produced by South Dakotans through 1899.

374. **The Ingalls of De Smet.** Videorecording. KUSD-TV, 1978. 30 mins., color.

*Available from:* SDS

Interviews with friends of the Ingalls family from De Smet, South Dakota.

375. Janssen, Judith M. "Black Frost in Summer: Central Themes in the Novels of Herbert Krause." **South Dakota Review.** 5. (Spring 1967).

Examines the central themes of two Krause novels: Wind Without Rain, and The Thresher.

376. Jennewein, J. Leonard. **Black Hills Booktrails.** Mitchell, SD: Dakota Territory Centennial Commission and Dakota Wesleyan U, 1962.

Bibliography of books about the Black Hills area. Applicable sections are on pages 90-104, listing poetry and fiction books. Of notable interest is the list of dime novels.

377. Jones, Daryl E. **The Dime Novel Western.** Bowling Green, OH: Bowling Green State U Popular Press, 1978.

*Available from:* BHS SDA SDB USD

Critical survey of dime novels. Includes sections on the plainsman, the cowboy, etc. "Deadwood Dick," Kit Carson, Buffalo Bill novels are also discussed.

378. Jordahl, O. "Folkloristic Influences upon Rolvaag's Youth." **Western Folklore.** 34. Jan 1975: 1.

Describes the influence of Norwegian folklore on Rolvaag's work and provides examples of these influences.

379. Jorgenson, Theodore and Nora O. Solum. **Ole Edvart Rolvaag: A Biography.** New York: Harper & Brothers, 1939.

*Available from:* NOS SDA SDB SDH USD

The definitive biography of Rolvaag.

380. Karolevitz, Robert F. **From Quill to Computer: The Story of America's Community Newspapers.** Freeman, SD: Pine Hill Press, 1985.

This general history of newspapers is nationwide in coverage. Of particular interest is the brief article profiling South Dakota papers, located on pages 249-250. While not a major source of South Dakota newspaper history, this book provides a basic understanding of how newspapers have been published.

381. _____. **Newspapering in the Old West.** Seattle: Superior Pub. Co., 1965.

General history of journalism. Includes references to several early South Dakota newspapers. Many illustrations.

382. _____. **With a Shirt Tail Full of Type: The Story of Newspapering in South Dakota.** N.p.: South Dakota Press Association, 1982.

*Available from:* AML BHS NOS SDB SDD SDH SDS SDU SDY USD

The only general history of newspapers in South Dakota. Written as a special contribution to the South Dakota Press Association's 100th birthday, this highly readable volume goes far beyond others in providing more than just lists, but a "broadbrush saga of the press."

383. Kellock, Katharine. "The WPA Writers: Portraitists of the United States." **American Scholar.** 9. (Autumn, 1940): 473-82.

While the article does not deal with South Dakota, it provides a broad view of the Writer's Project program of the WPA as a whole, and the American Guide Series in particular. Mentions no particular states but is useful for an understanding of how the program operated.

384. Kellog, George. "Frederick Manfred: A Bibliography." **Twentieth Century Literature.** 11. (April 1965): 30-35.

A complete listing (at the time of publication) of the primary works of Manfred, along with an excellent bibliography of materials about the author, and reviews of his works.

385. Kerr, Robert F. "South Dakota's Books and Authors." **The Monthly South Dakotan.** (May 1898): 3-6.

One of the earliest treatments of South Dakota's literary history. Includes information on fiction, poetry and non-fiction writers.

386. Knutson, Adelene. "A Study of Black Hills Fiction From 1901 to 1941." Masters thesis. Dept. of English, U of South Dakota, 1955.

*Available from:* SDH USD

Eleven novels of the gold rush; one novel, one book of short stories, and thirty-one other short stories of ranching; and three works of extremely light fiction that portray the tourist trade in the Black Hills were used for this study. The conclusion is that great literature of the region is yet to be written.

387. Kohl, Edith Eudora. **Land of the Burnt Thigh.** New York: Funk & Wangalls, 1938.

Autobiography of Kohl, who pioneered with her sister in Lyman County. Worthy of inclusion because they started, owned and published an early South Dakota newspaper.

388. Kuehn, James M. and Bob Trainor. "The Histories of Two of South Dakota's Pioneer Weekly Newspapers: Sketches of the Dakota Republican, Vermillion, and the Dakota Gleaner, Elk Point." Masters thesis. Dept. of Journalism, College of Arts and Sciences, USD, 1948.

*Available from:* SDB SDD SDH USD

History of two weekly newspapers. This readable history chronicles the growth and development of these two papers including editorial changes and brief description of editorial policy. Includes bibliographies.

389. Lee, Lawrence L. and Merill E. Lewis, eds. **Women, Women Writers and the West.** Troy, NY: Whitston, 1979.

*Available from:* NOS SDA SDC USD

390. Lee, Lynn. "Four Novelists' Interpretation of the Human Problems of the First and Second Generation of Settlers of the Northern Plains." Masters thesis. Dept. of English in the Graduate School, U of South Dakota, 1957.

*Available from:* USD

Some of the works of Ole Rolvaag, Hamlin Garland, Willa Cather, and Sinclair Lewis are examined in this thesis. The first two authors have South Dakota ties, and are of most interest. The purpose is to show what they thought were basic human problems of settlers, and what solution they suggested in their novels.

391. Lee, Shebby. "Dakota Resources: Researching the Works of Badger Clark." **South Dakota History.** 13. 1983: 388-394.

While a description of the author's attempts to compile a bibliography of Clark's works, this article provides some very interesting information on some of the reasons for Clark's relative obscurity, and sheds some light on the poet's personality and talent.

392. Lichty, Irene V. **The Ingalls Family from Plum Creek to Walnut Grove Via Burr Oak, Iowa.** Mansfield, MO: Laura Ingalls Wilder-Rose Wilder Lane Home and Museum, 1970.

*Available from:* RCP SDA SDB SDD SDH SDS

Covers the time period between On the Shores of Plum Creek and By the Shores of Silver Lake. The information in the book was received from Laura Wilder, her daughter Rose, and various other primary sources.

393. Lively, Janet. "Dakota Images." **South Dakota History.** 13. (1983): 421.

A very brief biography of early journalist, editor and author F. Hayden Carruth.

394. Lusk, Daniel. **Homemade Poems: A Handbook.** Hermosa, SD: Lame Johnny Press, 1974.

Writing poetry is encouraged in this handbook by suggesting ideas designed to free an individual's creativity. Additional poetry resources are listed for more ideas. This is an excellent source to use in teaching poetry.

395. Manfred, Frederick. **Conversations with Frederick Manfred.** Salt Lake City: U of Utah P, 1974.

*Available from:* SDA SDH SDS SDW USD

Transcription of thirteen programs aired on KUSD in 1964. In these conversations, Manfred and interviewer John Milton discuss many of

Manfred's works. An important work in the study of Manfred's writing.

396. _____. "The Making of Lord Grizzly." **South Dakota History.** 15. (1985): 200-216.

This account of Manfred's research trips and writing methods was originally presented at the Western History Association Conference in Salt Lake City on Oct. 14, 1983. This highly readable account gives the reader an appreciation of the amount of work that went into the authentic creation of Lord Grizzly.

397. _____. "Old Voices in My Writings." **The Prairie Frontier.** Sioux Falls, SD: Nordland Heritage Foundation, 1984. 76-86.

Manfred shares vignettes from his career to illustrate how his writing style developed.

398. _____. **Plainsong: Conversations with Frederick Manfred.** N.p.: F. Manfred and John R. Milton, 1971.

*Available from:* USD

Transcriptions of 13 television shows broadcast on KUSD-TV. This manuscript is marked with corrections and was later published in 1974.

399. _____. **The Wind Blows Free.** Sioux Falls, SD: The Center for Western Studies, 1979.

This personal reminiscence by Manfred is written in the third person. It is the story of his hitchhiking trek "from Doon, Iowa to the shining Western mountains," a trip which the author said "released his soul."

400. McCullough, Joseph B. **Hamlin Garland.** Boston: Twayne, 1978.

*Available from:* NOS SDA SDB SDH SDS SDW USD

Garland's works are examined primarily in a chronological sequence. Aspects of Garland's life, his literary achievements in relation to his social and literary ideas, and his major writings form the various components of the book. A selected bibliography is included.

401. McDonald, Florin L. "Social History of the Pioneer as Depicted in the Modern Novel of the Northwest." Masters thesis. Dept. of English, U of South Dakota, 1929.

*Available from:* USD

This thesis studies regional fiction to show that the writers of the 20th century novel have embodied a true account of the social history of the area. Notable authors included are Willa Cather, Hamlin Garland, O.E. Rolvaag, and Ruth Suckow, among others.

402. McLaird, James D. "Dakota Resources: The Monthly South Dakotan." **South Dakota History.** 11. (1980): 53-76.

Extensive review of the Monthly South Dakotan. McLaird traces the history of the magazine from the time of its inception through its decline and eventual demise. The seven-year publication is important for preserving South Dakota's history and early literary ventures.

403. _____. "Of Preachers, Poets, and Pines: Badger Clark Writes to Ralph Shearer, 1929-1941." **South Dakota History.** 13. 4 (1983): 352-387.

Biographical glimpses of Clark precede the reproduction of the text of 12 letters written to a friend, Ralph Shearer.

404. McMurtrie, Douglas C. **Early Printing in Wyoming and the Black Hills.** Hattiesburg, MS: The Book Farm, 1943.

*Available from:* BHS SDB SDH SDS USD

The last portion of the book (p. 51+) is a good starting point for information about early newspapers in the Black Hills. Most useful is the section that describes each of the 10 known newspapers. Includes as much information as possible about each of the papers.

405. Meyer, Roy W. **The Middle Western Farm Novel in the Twentieth Century.** Lincoln, NE: U of Nebraska P, 1965.

Scholarly look at "farm novels." Includes analysis of authors Garland, Rolvaag, Krause, as well as other middle western authors. An annotated bibliography begins on page 200.

406. _____. "The Scandinavian Immigrant in American Farm Fiction." **American Scandinavian Review.** 47. (Sept. 1959): 243-249.

Covers the work of a number of authors including Rolvaag, Cather, Garland, Krause and Manfred concentrating on the image of Scandinavians portrayed in their works.

407. Michael, Larry Arnold. "Literary Allusions in the Fiction of Frederick Manfred." Masters thesis. Dept. of English in the Graduate School, U of South Dakota, 1965.

*Available from:* USD

All literary references were located in nine of Manfred's novels, with the purpose of evaluating why the references are used. The conclusion is that Manfred uses these references to develop character and to establish atmosphere.

408. Miller, John. "The Search for Meaning in the History of Small Towns." **The Prairie Frontier.** Sioux Falls, SD: Nordland Heritage Foundation, 1984. 153-165.

"Miller's essay on small towns offers an interesting connection between the literary concerns and the non-literary, the historical and philosophical concerns."--p. 10. While novels can fill in some detail, it is pointed out that local historians must continually search for the fullest sense of small town life.

409. Milton, John R. "Frederick Feikema Manfred." **Western Review.** 22. (Spring 1958): 181-198.

Critical analysis of the works of Manfred.

410. _____. "Inside the South Dakota Review." **Midcontinent American Studies Journal.** 10. Fall (1969): 68-78.

411. _____. "Interview with Frederick Manfred." **South Dakota Review.** 7. (Wint.1969-70): 110-130.

Taken from an interview originally aired on KUSD in 1964. Covers Manfred's inspirations for works, and character development in his novels.

412. _____. **The Novel of the American West.** Lincoln: U of Nebraska P, 1980.

This study of the Western novel considers many serious works of literature. Milton examines works of major Western authors, including Manfred, in his section on twentieth-century novels.

413. _____. "South Dakota Literature: The Performance of Scholarship." **Siouxland Heritage: Eight Essays About Cultural Preservation in the Prairie West.** Sioux Falls, SD: Nordland Heritage Foundation, 1982.

In this essay, Milton calls for literary scholarship so that the literature of the state is not lost.

414. _____. "The West and Beyond: South Dakota Review." **South Dakota History.** 13. (1983): 332-351.

Few histories make enjoyable "leisure" reading. This article is an exception. Written by the editor of the South Dakota Review, this highly personal but very informative history portrays the difficulty of entering into and working on this type of literary endeavor. Provides a good chronology of events.

415. Milton, John, ed. **The Literature of South Dakota.** Vermillion, SD: Dakota Press, 1976.

*Available from:* BHS NOS SDA SDB SDF SDH SDS SDT SMT USD

Anthology of literature considered South Dakotan. Introductory notes, including biographical material, precede each author's section of representative work. It is considered to be the most comprehensive work of this nature in South Dakota.

416. Moen, Ole O. "The Voice of Siouxland: Man and Nature in Frederick Manfred's Writing." Masters thesis. U of Minnesota, 1979.

*Available from:* MNU UND

Not just a literary analysis, this thesis as defined by the author is a study of the "process of cultural change as it has been expressed by Manfred." By examining his books, the relationship between man and his habitat is traced. A short biography of Manfred, based on interviews and other sources, is included.

417. Mooney-Getoff, Mary J. **Laura Ingalls Wilder, A Bibliography.** Southold, NY: Wise Owl Press, 1980.

*Available from:* SDF SDS USD

Well-organized bibliography of Laura Ingalls Wilder materials. Annotated entries are descriptive, and give complete bibliographical information. Locations are not always listed for harder-to-find items. Good source for finding additional articles and/or audio-visual items.

418. Moore, Rosa Ann. "Laura Ingalls Wilder and Rose Wilder Lane: The Chemistry of Collaboration." **Children's Literature in Education.** Autumn 1980: 101-109.

Describes how Rose Wilder Lane was an important force in the creation of her mother's Little House series of books. Uses correspondence between the two women to illustrate Lane's contribution.

419. Morganti, Helen. **The Badger Clark Story.** N.p.: Morganti, 1960.

A good short biography of Clark. Includes some poems, photos and drawings.

420. _____"A History of the Early Mining-Camp Newspapers, Lawrence County, South Dakota." Masters thesis. South Dakota State College of Agriculture and Mechanical Arts, 1962.

*Available from:* SDB

Traces the early history of newspapers in this Black Hills county.

Information is as complete as possible about each title identified. The descriptions are very readable. Adds to the history of newspaper activities in South Dakota as well as to the general history of the state.

421. Moseley, Ann. **Ole Edvart Rolvaag.** Boise, ID: Boise State U, 1987.

*Available from:* SDA SDS

This brief critical analysis of Rolvaag's work focuses on how his fiction reveals the American character as a whole. Includes a selected bibliography.

422. Mossberg, Christer Lennart. "The Immigrant Voice as American Literature: Scandinavian Immigrant Fiction of the American West." Diss. Indiana U., 1979.

*Available from:* IUL

General literary criticism of Scandinavian-written fiction of the West. Of most interest is the chapter (p. 263-285) that discusses Ole Rolvaag's contributions to American literature. Mossberg's examination of his fiction focuses on Giants in the Earth, with some mention of other works. Other sources better.

423. Mulder, Rodney J. and John H. Timmerman. **Frederick Manfred: A Bibliography and Publishing History.** Sioux Falls, SD: Center for Western Studies, 1981.

"The goal of this bibliography is to provide as full a description as possible of Manfred's literary production, and also to chronicle a remarkable story of a western author in the contemporary publishing world."--Preface. Also includes a narrative interview with Manfred.

424. Naess, Harold. **Norwegian Influence on the Upper Midwest: Proceedings of an International Conference, University of Minnesota, Duluth, May 22-24, 1975.** Duluth, MN: U of Minnesota, 1976.

*Available from:* USD

"Upper Midwest" is defined as Minnesota and North Dakota for the most part. One chapter (p. 54-58) is an essay entitled "The Simon Johnson-Ole Edvart Rolvaag Correspondence," discusses the similarities betweem Johnson and Rolvaag and reproduces some of their correspondence.

425. Nagel, James, comp. **Critical Essays on Hamlin Garland.** Boston: G.K. Hall, 1982.

*Available from:* NOS SDB

Literary criticism of Garland's works. These 66 reprinted articles and reviews are written by such authors as H.L. Mencken, Donald Pizer, and many others. This collection is a major contribution in the study of Garland's works.

426. Nelson, Nancy Owen. "Frederick Manfred: Bard of Siouxland." **The Prairie Frontier.** Sioux Falls, SD: The Nordland Heritage Foundation, 1984. 53-75.

Manfred's story-telling role is discussed through examination of passages from three of this novels.

427. "Newspapers of South Dakota." **South Dakota Historical Collections, Volume XI.** Pierre, SD: South Dakota State Historical Society, 1922. 411-518.

*Available from:* BHS NOS SDB SDD SDH SDS SDW SMT

This article focuses primarily on the "Dakota Democrat", the first paper issued in Dakota Territory, with a chronological listing of papers established through 1883 provided. The majority of the article is actual reprints of issues of several of the pioneer newspapers.

428. Nolan, Paul T. "J. W. Crawford: Poet-Scout of the Black Hills." **South Dakota Review.** 2. (Spring 1965): 40-47.

An excellent short biography of Crawford, written by the foremost writer on his life and work.

430. _____. **John Wallace Crawford.** Boston: Twayne, 1981.

*Available from:* SDA SDB SDH SDS

A biography of John (Captain Jack) Crawford. Focuses largely on his plays but covers his poetry as well. Contains an excellent annotated bibliography about Crawford as well as a list of primary sources. Probably one of the best biographies written to date on Crawford.

431. Nordby, Norman E. "Novels Having a South Dakota Setting." Masters thesis. Dept. of English, U of South Dakota, 1941.

*Available from:* USD

The purpose of this thesis is to list the best known novels of the time which have a South Dakota setting. Authors included are O.E. Rolvaag, Eleanor Gates, Rose Wilder Lane, Will Lillibridge, Kate and Virgil Boyles, Hamlin Garland, and J. Hyatt Downing, among others.

432. Olson, Julius E. "Rolvaag's Novels of Norwegian Pioneer Life in the Dakotas." **Scandinavian Studies and Notes.** 9. 1927: 45-55.

433. Patterson-Black, Sheryll and Gene Patterson-Black. **Western Women in History and Literature.** Crawford, NE: Cottonwood Press, 1978.

*Available from:* SDB SDF USD

Primarily a bibliography of sources concerning women in the west. Section entitled "The Literary Impulse" lists all types of literature produced by western women.

434. Peterson, Susan Carol. "Two Twentieth Century Mission Newspapers." Masters thesis. Dept. of History in the Graduate School, U of South Dakota, 1976.

*Available from:* USD

History of the Word Carrier, assembled at Santee, Nebraska, and the Little Bronzed Angel, published on the Yankton Reservation in South Dakota. Topics included cover the newspapers as "begging sheets", the newspapers and the federal government, the editors' attitudes toward Indians, and the outside world.

435. Pizer, Donald. **Hamlin Garland's Early Work and Career.** Berkeley, CA: U of California P, 1960.

*Available from:* BHS SDB SDH SDS

Frequently cited in other works about Garland, Pizer's book studies Garland's early career. This critical analysis focuses on his middle border years, including his theatre contributions. Considered the landmark study of Hamlin Garland.

436. _____. "Hamlin Garland: A Bibliography of Newspaper and Periodical Publications (1885-1895)." **Bulletin of Bibliography.** 22. (Jan-Apr.1957): 41-44.

Provides a complete listing of Garland's non-book publications between the years 1885-1895.

437. **The Prairie Frontier.** Sioux Falls, SD: Nordland Heritage Foundation, 1984.

This impressive, well-selected collection of essays has been put together under the broad theme of the prairie frontier in literature. Most of the essays have been separately listed and annotated.

438. Reigstad, Paul. **Rolvaag: His Life and Art.** Lincoln, NE: U of Nebraska P, 1972.

*Available from:* BHS NOS SDA SDB SDF SDS SDW SDY SMT USD

This authoritative study examines Rolvaag the novelist rather than Rolvaag the historian or prophet. The biography examines his novels in a context which reveals the forces and influences which shaped Rolvaag's artistic development.

439. Richter, Anthony H. "The German Language Press in the Dakotas." **15th Dakota History Conference, April 7-9, 1983.** H.W. Blakely, comp. Madison, SD: Dakota State College, 1984. 521-534.

*Available from:* BHS NOS SDA SDB SDH SDO SDS SDW SMT USD

During the late 19th and early 20th centuries, German language newspapers flourished in the Dakotas. This article provides a brief history of these publications along with tables and maps that provide information and locations for these presses as well as information on their duration.

440. Richter, Anton H. "Gebt ihr den Vorzug: The German-Language Press of North and South Dakota." **South Dakota History.** 10. (1980): 189-209.

A look at a neglected area of literary history. The German-language press in the Dakotas is discussed in detail, with a notation that there once were 25 German-language newspapers in existence in South Dakota.

441. Rippley, La Vern. "The Dakota Freie Presse: Its Brightest and its Darkest Hour." **North Dakota Society of Germans from Russia Heritage Review.** 9. (1974): 15-20.

A short history of the Dakota Frie Presse during World War I.

442. Robertson, Jennie R. Gourd. "The Picture of the Indian in Fiction with South Dakota Setting." Masters thesis. Dept. of English in the Graduate School, U of South Dakota, 1951.

*Available from:* USD

In studying several novels written by various authors (including O. E. Rolvaag, Kate and Virgil Boyles, Will Lillibridge, Rose Wilder Lane, and Charles King, among others), the final conclusion made is that "the Indian is not too unjustly presented."

443. Robertson, Roderick. "Books in Review: Three Plays by J.W. (Captain Jack) Crawford." **Educational Theatre Journal.** 19. (1967): 523-524.

A short critical evaluation of Crawford's plays.

444. Robinson, Doane. "The Pioneer Printing Press." **The Monthly South Dakotan.** (Mar. 1900): 178-180.

A history of the printing press used to print the first newspaper in South Dakota, The Dakota Democrat.

445. _____. "South Dakota Literature." **South Dakota Historical Collections, Volume VI.** Pierre, SD: South Dakota State Historical Society, 1912. 85-106.

*Available from:* BHS NOS SDB SDD SDH SDS SDW SMT

This article covers all forms of literature in South Dakota from the State's earliest history until 1912. Includes only those items considered to be "the more important" works by the author. Some background comment is provided.

446. Robinson, Will G. "Newspapers of South Dakota." **Wi-Iyohi.** 11. 4 (July 1957): 5.

Entire issue is devoted to listing known newspapers in the state. The list was concluded in the August 1957 issue.

447. Rodgers, Beverly Dea. "The Americanization of Rolvaag's Characters in His Trilogy on the Settlement of South Dakota." Masters thesis. Dept. of English in the Graduate School, U of South Dakota, 1963.

*Available from:* USD

Turner's "frontier theory" is tested when applied to the novels of Ole Rolvaag, especially Giants in the Earth, Peder Victorious, and Their Father's God. It is shown that the qualities that Turner describes are, in fact, exhibited by the characters in Rolvaag's novels.

448. Ruark, Ardis. **South Dakota Poets.** Pierre, SD: Div. of Elementary and Secondary Ed., Library/Media Services, 1979.

Short bibliography of South Dakota poets. Includes a short resource list and a very incomplete list of poets.

449. _____"A Study of Certain Works of the Depression Era and Their Contribution to South Dakota Literature." Masters thesis. Dept. of English, U of South Dakota, 1968.

*Available from:* SDH SDW USD

This study was conducted to determine if there were influences other than the pioneer influence on the literature of South Dakota. Through studying various works, including fiction and nonfiction, it was determined that the literature of the era reflected to a great extent the attitude of the people.

450. Rusch, Lana Koepp. "The American Dream in Selected South Dakota Novels." **South Dakota Review.** 12. (Autumn, 1974): 58-72.

The author looks at "success" or the "American Dream" as themes in eight South Dakota novels.

451. Ruud, Curtis Duane. **The Dakota Prairie as Changing Force in Ole Rolvaag's Giants in the Earth.** Diss. Lincoln, NE: U of Nebraska-Lincoln, 1977.

*Available from:* MHS MNO TRI UND LDL

An in-depth literary criticism. Each chapter examines a different character in Rolvaag's works to determine the thematic importance in relation to the prairie and the making of America. Includes selective bibliography.

452. Schaack, Kenneth E. "George W. Hopp: Brookings County Press 1879-1890." Masters thesis. South Dakota State U, 1969.

*Available from:* SDB

Historical presentation of the pioneer newspaperman George W. Hopp. Follows his influence on various South Dakota newspapers, focusing primarily on his 11 year career at the Brookings County Press. Interesting look at the history of newspapers in South Dakota. Includes bibliography.

453. Silet, Charles L. P. **Henry Blake Fuller and Hamlin Garland: A Reference Guide.** Boston, MA: G.K. Hall, 1977.

*Available from:* NOS SDD USD

Annotated bibliography arranged by publication date for two authors of the same time period. Of interest for this work is the section about Hamlin Garland. A useful work which supplements the more comprehensive Jackson R. Bryer work, Hamlin Garland and the Critics.

454. Silet, Charles L.P., Robert E. Welch, and Richard Boudreau, eds. **The Critical Reception of Hamlin Garland, 1891-1978.** Troy, NY: Whitston Publishing Company, 1985.

*Available from:* BHS NOS SDA SDB USD

"This critical anthology gathers for the first time a comprehensive survey of the literary and social opinion on Garland."--preface. This work takes up Donald Pizer's challenge that much work still needs to be done to determine Garland's final worth. A major recent study of Garland.

455. **Siouxland Heritage: Eight Essays about Preservation in the Prairie West.** ed. Arthur R. Huseboe. Sioux Falls, SD: Nordland Heritage Foundation, 1982.

This collection has as its central theme preservation of the cultural past. Includes essays by Arthur R. Huseboe, Frederick Manfred, Einar Haugen, Joel Strasser, John Milton, and others.

456. "Some Newspaper History." **The Monthly South Dakotan.** Jan. 1902: 27-29.

A brief history of the early newspapers of South Dakota from 1859 through 1880.

457. **South Dakota Authors' Catalog.** 1981-(biennial). Sioux Falls, SD: South Dakota Poetry Society, 1981.

*Available from:* BHS NOS SBR SDA SDB SDD SDS SDW SMT USD

Excellent source for locating South Dakota authors. First published in 1981, the catalog is now published biennially. Entries include the author's name and address, book title(s) and cost, and a brief description. New editions also include reviews by Ron Robinson.

458. **South Dakota Newspaper Hall of Fame.** Brookings, SD: South Dakota State College, 1963.

*Available from:* SDB SDH SDW USD

Brief biographical sketches of the members of the South Dakota Newspaper Hall of Fame. Includes photographs.

459. St. John, Katherine E. "A Bio-bibliography of Laura Ingalls Wilder (1867-1957)." Masters thesis. Catholic University, 1968.

460. Stauffer, Helen Winter and Susan Rosowski. **Women and Western Literature.** Troy, NY: Whitston, 1982.

*Available from:* BHS SDB

Essays written about women in literature about the west. Of particular interest are: 1) "Hamlin Garland's Feminism" by Frances W. Kaye, and 2) "Beret as the Norse Mythological Goddess Freya/Gerth" which covers Rolvaag's characterization and relationship of Beret and Per Hansa in Giants in the Earth.

461. **There is a Work.** Motion picture. Christine Craton and Tim Schwab, writers and producers. South Dakota Committee on the Humanities, 1981.

*Available from:* SD Committee on the Humanities,Brookings

Film based on the writings of Mathilda Jocellyn Gage, who lived in Aberdeen in the 1880's, particularly her book Women, Church, and State.

462. Thorsen, Gerald, ed. **Ole Rolvaag: Artist and Cultural Leader.** Northfield, MN: St. Olaf College P, 1975.

*Available from:* SDH USD

Papers presented at the Rolvaag Symposium held at St. Olaf College, October 28-29, 1974. A good selection of biographical and critical essays accompanied by a chronology and an excellent bibliography.

463. Underhill, Lonnie E. "Hamlin Garland and the Indian." **American Indian Quarterly.** 1. (1974): 103-13.

An analysis of Hamlin Garland's work on Native Americans on the reservation with emphasis on the historical and sociological importance of his work.

464. Wagner, William D. "The Short Stories of Hamlin Garland: Main-Travelled Roads and Prairie Folks--A Critical Analysis." Diss. Graduate School of Bowling Green State U, 1972.

*Available from:* IAD DPL

Literary analysis of two of Garland's short stories to determine his skill as a fiction writer. The study concludes that, for a time at least, he knew his craft well and practiced it faithfully.

465. **Where the West Begins: Essays on Middle Border and Siouxland Writing, in Honor of Herbert Krause.** Sioux Falls, SD: Center for Western Studies Press, 1978.

In this collection of essays written in honor of Herbert Krause, the literature of the Northern Plains is examined. Each essay focuses on a different author, including Ole Rolvaag, Frederick Manfred, John Milton, Laura Ingalls Wilder, Hamlin Garland, and, of course, Herbert Krause, among others.

466. Whitney, Blair. **John G. Neihardt.** Boston: Twayne, 1976.

*Available from:* NOS SBR SDA SDB SDD SDH SDS SDT SDW SDY

Critical study of author of Black Elk Speaks. Includes bibliographies.

467. Wilder, Laura Ingalls. **West From Home: Letters of Laura Ingalls Wilder to Almanzo Wilder.** New York: Harper & Row, 1974.

*Available from:* BHS NOS SDA SDD SDH SDS

Letters detailing her trip to San Francisco. Includes contemporary photographs.

468. Wiseman, Maxine Schrader. "Periodicals printed in South Dakota from Territorial Beginnings Through 1930, with a Checklist of Periodicals." Masters thesis. South Dakota State College of Agriculture and Mechanical Arts, 1960.

*Available from:* SDB

Bibliographic essay tracing the beginnings of periodicals in South Dakota. The analysis shows the mortality rate and identifies the types of periodicals that survive best in South Dakota. A checklist of periodicals is arranged by starting date. Includes bibliography and index.

469. Works Progress Administration, Federal Writers' Project. **Memorial Dedication, Hamlin Garland.** Souvenier Program (mimeo). N.P: Ordway Community Club and the WPA Writers' Project, 1936.

*Available from:* SDD USD

An excellent short biography of Garland with emphasis on his life in Aberdeen. A 1939 2nd edition of this biography was later published as part of the American Guide Series by the South Dakota Writer's League.

470. Works Progress Administration. Writers Program. **A Catalog of South Dakota Writers' Project Publications, Fall and Winter, 1941-1942.** Vermillion, SD: U of South Dakota, 1942.

*Available from:* NOS SDB SDH USD

Catalog includes citations with annotations of the South Dakota Writers Project publications. Useful for studying the work of this major force in South Dakota literary history in the 1940's.

471. Wright, Robert C. **Frederick Manfred.** Boston: Twayne, 1979.

*Available from:* NOS SDA SDB SDD SDS SDT SDU USD

"This study has been designed to give the reader a complete overview of Frederick Manfred's work, including brief summaries of each book followed by comments which will identify themes and point up significant aspects."--Preface. One of the best critical works about this western author.

472. _____. "The Myth of the Isolated Self in Manfred's Siouxland Novels." **Where the West Begins: Essays on Middle Border and Siouxland Writing, in Honor of Herbert Krause.** Sioux Falls, SD: Center for Western Studies, Augustana College, 1978. 110-18.

Themes of separation and isolation as they appear in four of Manfred's novels are discussed. Includes bibliography.

473. Writers' Program, South Dakota. **A Selected List of South Dakota Books.** Mitchell, SD: South Dakota Library Association, 1943.

*Available from:* BHS DST NOS RCP SDB SDF SDH SDW SMT USD

A selected list of South Dakota literature of general interest.

474. Young, Gertrude Stickney. "Lois Thrasher Clark." **Dakota Again.** Brookings, SD: Privately published, 1950. 57-63.

*Available from:* SDA SDD

Background on Clark who was brought up in Sioux Falls, wrote for the Argus Leader, and became the first woman night editor for a major metropolitan newspaper--The Chicago Daily News.

475. Young, Joseph A. "Oscar Micheaux's Novels: Black Apologies for White Oppression." Diss. The Graduate College in the U of Nebraska, 1984.

*Available from:* LDL

Only major study located that analyzes the novels written by Oscar Micheaux. As the novels are not easily located for use by the public, the author weaves into his analysis a plot summary of each of the six novels. This is an important source for the study of literature written by a South Dakota

pioneer.

476. Zochert, Donald. **Laura: The Life of Laura Ingalls Wilder.** Chicago: H. Regnery Co, 1976.

*Available from:* BHS NOS SDA SDB SDD SDH SDS USD

The definitive biography of Laura Ingalls Wilder.

# MUSIC AND THE PERFORMING ARTS

477. Abell, Usher. **A Fiddler's Reflections on Perseverance.** N.p.: n.p., 1986.

*Available from:* Shrine to Music Museum Library

Commencement address given at 57th USD summer session, August 7, 1986. Topic was persistence and perseverance listing many examples of persistance in the musical arena–one being Arne B. Larson, of the Shrine to Music Museum.

478. Alumni Association, University of South Dakota. **Songs of USD.** Vermillion, SD: University Cooperative Store, 1947.

*Available from:* USD

Words and music for songs of USD. Included are various "fight" songs for sporting events and alma mater songs, as well as a few other loyalty songs. Many of the songs were composed and lyrics written by USD graduates.

479. Arndt, Xavia D. "A History of Theatre at South Dakota State University, 1892-Through Summer 1972." Masters thesis. South Dakota State U, 1972.

*Available from:* SDB

A comprehensive work tracing the history of theatre at SDSU. Appendices list the productions presented from 1892 through 1972, and a list of theatre related courses. Bibliography included.

480. Ashbaugh, Harold Bartlett. "A History of the Music Contest in South Dakota." Masters thesis. College of Fine Arts in the Graduate School, U of South Dakota, 1950.

*Available from:* USD

This history of the music contest in South Dakota covers the years 1924 (its inception) through the contest held in 1950. Topics in the study include growth of the contest, administration, classification, events, awards, adjudication, results, and a discussion of its advantages and disadvantages.

481. Bristow, Boyd, et al. **History of Sioux Falls Rock.** Sioux Falls, SD: George B. German Music Archives, n.d.

*Available from:* George B. German Music Archives

Basically a list of rock bands, their members, and recordings (if any) in the Sioux Falls area. Some notes are also provided. Not a strong source, but probably the only one of its kind.

482. Bruget, Dale. "Jarle Foss, 88, Fiddler." **Dakota West.** 8. 3 (Summer, 1982): 16-17.

Brief biography of Norwegian emigrant Jarle Foss and his career as an old-time fiddler.

483. Buntin, Arthur R. "Movie Time, Aberdeen, South Dakota: 1919-1930." **Northern Science Review.** (Spring 1980): 30-56.

Detailed information on movies and theater promotion in Aberdeen from 1919-1930.

484. Carothers, Sunny. "'A History of South Dakota' is entertaining and educational." **Dakota West.** 12. 3 (Sept. 1986): 4.

A brief review and description of the first performance of the play "A History of South Dakota."

485. Case, Victoria and R. O. Case. **We Called It Culture: The Story of Chautauquas.** New York: Doubleday, 1948.

*Available from:* AML SDB SDF SDW

General history of the Chautauqua. Chapter 3 describes the beginnings of the Redpath circuit of Chautauquas. Although the book does not focus only on South Dakota, the state is mentioned, and the descriptions of the Chautauqua and some of the major performers is important in understanding the whole movement.

486. **Centennial Concert, Sioux Falls College.** Sioux Falls, SD: Sioux Falls College, 1983.

*Available from:* Center for Western Studies

A program for the Centennial Concert which premiered Cantata Academica: Doth Not Wisdom Cry Aloud. Includes biographical information on Denis J. Hochhalter and Wayne Dalton as well as the conductor Kerschal Armstrong.

487. "Cheryl Ladd: South Dakota Girl Becomes Hollywood Star." **Dakota West.** 12. 1 (March, 1986): 24-29.

Brief biography of Cheryl Ladd, actress and singer from Huron, SD.

488. Christenson, W. Cory. "The Early History of The Lake Madison Chautauqua." Masters thesis. Dept. of History in the Graduate School, U of South Dakota, 1956.

*Available from:* DST SDH USD

Well-written history of Chautauqua in general, and of the Lake Madison

Chautauqua in particular. Lectures and music and drama or readings were popular at the Lake Madison Chautauqua. "Why did people in the Lake Madison vicinity _ take the Chautauqua movement so seriously? They were hungry for culture."

489. Cochran, Alice. "Jack Langrishe and the Theater of the Mining Frontier." **Colorado Magazine.** 46. 4 (1969): 324-337.

Concentrates on Langrishe's work in Denver, but mentions his 3 year stay in Deadwood, where he built three theatres and contributed to the Black Hills Pioneer.

490. Collins, Betty Jean. "The History of Dramatic Art at the University of South Dakota, 1882-1948." Masters thesis. Dept. of Speech and Dramatic Art, U of South Dakota, 1948.

*Available from:* USD

The first known history of dramatic art at USD. The time covered is broken down into five periods. Each is covered in a separate chapter including an overview, list of plays, instruction, among other topics. A section is included about the Black Hills Playhouse, and University Theatre Projects. Important.

491. Cramer, Marian. "Have Tent Will Travel: Chautauqua in Dakota." **13th Dakota History Conference, April 9, 10, 11, 1981.** H.W. Blakely, ed. Madison, SD: Dakota State College, 1982. 696-710.

*Available from:* AML BHS SDA SDB SDH SDS SDW SMT USD

A brief history of the Chautauqua Circuit in the early 1900s in South Dakota. Includes a program from a De Smet Chautauqua show in 1914 as well as the reminiscences of attendees and performers.

492. Cross, Thomas Earl, II. "Musical Instruments of Burma, India, Nepal, Thailand, and Tibet in the Collections of the Shrine to Music Museum." Masters thesis. U of South Dakota, 1983.

*Available from:* Shrine to Music Museum Library

Catalogs and documents non-Western musical instruments located in the Shrine to Music Museum. Useful only to the extent that the description of instruments is valuable to musicians researching the Shrine to Music holdings.

493. Curren, Louise G. **Music in South Dakota.** typescript. N.p.: n.p., n.d.

*Available from:* USD

Essay about South Dakota music. Songs listed are generally college songs or Badger Clark ballads. Not an extremely strong source.

494. "Dakota Theatre Caravan." **Dakota West.** 9. 2-3 (1983): 16-17.

A brief description of the work of the Dakota Theatre Caravan, a professional traveling theater troupe begun in 1977.

495. **Dedication recitals of the Layton Organ in the Trinity Lutheran Church, ALC, Vermillion, South Dakota.** N.p.: n.p., 1983.

*Available from:* Shrine to Music Museum

Program of recitals in Trinity Lutheran Church. Includes brief biographies of the musicians. Also included are the specifications of the organ. Illustrated.

496. Depke, John E. **The Tom Fawick Story.** Cleveland, OH: Great Lakes Lithograph Co., 1972.

*Available from:* SDA SDD

A biography of Fawick with chapters on the Fawick violin and Fawick's musical compositions.

497. Dirks, B. J. "South Dakota's Music Man." **Dakota West.** 3. 1 (Spring 1977): 3-5.

A tribute to violin maker Joannes Zasodil of Hermosa.

498. Farrell, Kenneth Lawrence. "A History of the Matthews Opera House and Repertory Theatre in Spearfish, South Dakota from 1886 to 1930." Masters thesis. U of Oregon, 1963.

*Available from:* BHS

This excellent history chronicles the development and eventual demise of the Matthews Opera House in Spearfish, SD. Included is a complete listing of the theatrical presentations, compiled from three Spearfish newspapers as well as the Matthews Opera House ledger.

499. Fish, Genevieve. "The Big Band Sounds." **12th Dakota History Conference, April 10, 11, 12, 1980.** H.W. Blakely, ed. Madison, SD: Dakota State College, 1981. 789-795.

*Available from:* BHS SDA SDB SDH SDS SDW SMT USD

An anecdotal history of big band activity in eastern South Dakota, based on the personal reminiscences of the author. In no way a "scholarly" study, but provides some insight into the decade of the thirties and the state of the popular arts.

500. Floren, Myron and Randee Floren, foreward by Lawrence Welk. **Accordion Man.** Brattleboro, VT: Stephen Green P, 1981.

*Available from:* RCP SDA SDB SDD SDS USD

Myron Floren's autobiography includes some interesting material on Floren's childhood in South Dakota, his college activities at Augustana and his relationship with KSOO radio in Sioux Falls. His later career is also covered in detail.

501. Fox, Ernetta L. "Costume Collection Inventory and Rental: Development and Implementation." Masters thesis. Dept. of Theatre, U of South Dakota, 1986.

*Available from:* USD

Documents the development and implementation of a costume inventory system. The author received a grant from the SD Arts Council, which enabled a computerized program be developed to manage the costume room in USD's Theatre Department. A similar program could be useful for theatre groups renting costumes.

502. Fredriksson, Kristine. "Custer's Last Band." **Dakota West.** 2. 1 (Spring 1976): 22-23.

Brief history of Felix Villiet Vinatieri's musical career with emphasis on his time in Dakota Territory and Yankton, SD.

503. Garson, Eugenia, comp. and ed. **The Laura Ingalls Wilder Songbook: Favorite Songs from the Little House Books.** New York: Harper & Row, 1968.

*Available from:* NOS RCP SDD SDS

Compilation of songs mentioned in the Little House series of books. Includes words, music and short background histories on songs as available.

504. Gay, James R. "The Wind Music of Felix Vinatieri, Dakota Territory Bandmaster." Masters thesis. U of Northern Colorado, 1982.

*Available from:* USD

Felix Villiet Vinatieri was an Italian immigrant who settled in Yankton following musical experience in military bands and touring circus bands. Gay's excellent study includes the reconstruction, editing and analysis of 12 of Vinatieri's compositions. Complete list of his works and short biography included.

505. George B. German Music Archives. **South Dakota Songwriters Songbook Volume 1.** Sioux Falls, SD: The Archives, 1983.

*Available from:* AML MIT NOS RCP SDB SDD SDF SDH SDS USD

Short biographies of songwriters with their music. Notes on various types of music are also included, e.g. Popular Song Tradition, Poetry of Mining Camps, etc.

506. Govoni, Albert. **The Lawrence Welk Story.** New York: Pocket Books, 1966.

*Available from:* NOS SDA

A popular biography of the bandleader. Covers Welk's South Dakota days well.

507. Hansen, G. S. "History of "Grieg" Sangforening, Canton." **The Monthly South Dakotan.** July 1901: 71-72.

A brief history of the "Grieg" Sangforening of Canton, SD, a society and vocal group formed in 1892 to cultivate Scandinavian music.

508. Hanson, Joseph Mills and G. Harrison Durand. **The Pageant of Dakota-Land.** Yankton: Pioneer Press, 1936.

*Available from:* Center for Western Studies

Play written for the 75th anniversary of the organization of Dakota Territory.

509. Harnish, Frank J. "The History of the Black Hills Playhouse and School of the Theatre, 1946, 1947, and 1948." Masters thesis. Dept. of Speech and Dramatic Art, U of South Dakota, 1949.

*Available from:* USD

The first known history of the Black Hills Playhouse, covering the first three years of its existence. Each chapter covers the development, organization and plans, and a summary of the season for each year. Sources consulted include several newspapers, BHP scrapbooks, playbills and posters, and interviews.

510. Harrison, Harry P. **Culture Under Canvas.** New York: Hastings House, 1958.

*Available from:* AML RCP SDS SDW

General history of Chautauqua. Many South Dakota towns are mentioned in the readable history. Also includes discussions about the Redpath circuit and Keith Vawter.

511. Heatherly, Corinne E. "Felix Villiet Vinatieri - Custer's Bandmaster." **13th Dakota History Conference, April 9, 10, 11, 1981.** H.W. Blakely, comp. Madison, SD: Dakota State College, 1982. 796-805.

*Available from:* BHS NOS SDA SDB SDH SDS SDW SMT USD

Written by Mr. Vinatieri's granddaughter, this short history of Vinatieri's work provides an insight into one of South Dakota's most important musicians. While it provides a great number of facts and dates, very little in the way of documentation is provided.

512. Higbee, Paul S. "When the Passion Play Toured the Nation." **South Dakota Magazine.** 2. 1 (May, 1986): 30-32.

A history of the Black Hills Passion Play with emphasis on the early years when it was a touring show.

513. Hughes, Linda. "Pierre Players: Growth and Growing Pains of a Community Theatre: Analysis and Recommendations." unpublished paper. 1983.

*Available from:* Center for Western Studies

A short history of the Pierre Players, a community theatre group in Pierre, SD. Includes a history of attendance for each play performed.

514. Hunhoff, Bernie. "Our Shrine to Music." **South Dakota Magazine.** 2. 1 (May, 1986): 10-16.

A history of the Shrine to Music Museum in Vermillion, from its early beginnings in Brookings music teacher Arne B. Larson's home to its current standing as a major museum of music in the U.S.

515. _____. "Phantom Opera House." **South Dakota Magazine.** 1. 2 (July 1985): 28-30.

A brief history of Matthews Opera House in Spearfish and restoration work that has been completed.

516. Jennewein, J. Leonard. **Dakota Square Dance Book and Instructor's Manual.** Huron, SD: The Author, 1950.

*Available from:* BHS SDB SDD SDH SDS SDW

Square dancing as taught and called by Huron native Jennewein. Included is a description of various square dance steps, a caller's instruction manual, reviews of various square dancing books, and a list of suitable records. Written for a South Dakota audience.

517. Johnson, Gaynor L. "A Brief History of the Sioux River Folk Festival and Traditional Concerts." **Unpublished paper.**

*Available from:* Canton Carnegie Library

A very brief description of the history of the Sioux River Folk Festival in Canton, SD and its sponsoring entity, Traditional Concerts. The folk festival began in 1980, and continues to this day under new sponsorship.

518. Johnson, Willis Ernest. **Let's Sing: The Sunshine State.** Mitchell, SD: Educator Supply Co, 1922.

*Available from:* BHS NOS SDB SDH SDS USD

Songbook collected specifically for South Dakota communities. Includes college songs.

519. **Joyful Noise.** Motion picture. University of South Dakota, 1970. 11 mins., color.

*Available from:* SDS

Follows the activities of a group of teenagers and a more mature group from Howard, South Dakota as they dance to two hymns and the Nicene Creed.

520. Kitzel, Larry. "The Trombones of the Shrine to Music Museum." Masters thesis. U of Oklahoma Graduate College, 1985.

*Available from:* Shrine to Music Museum Library

Catalog of trombones (with as much specific information as possible) that are included in the Shrine to Music Museum. Illustrated.

521. Knutson, Wayne S. "Director's Manual and Prompt Book for the Original Play One Life to Spend." Masters thesis. Dept. of Speech and Dramatic Art, U of South Dakota, 1951.

*Available from:* USD

The author explains the particular problems of being both author and director of a play. The play is about a SD farm family in a time of crisis. The thesis includes the text, stage directions, line interpretations, and sound effects and entrance cues. Costume plot and stage design are included.

522. Koch, John C. "Yankton Theatre (Trading Posts to Opera House--1865-1900)." Masters thesis. Dept. of Theatre, U of South Dakota, 1971.

*Available from:* USD

History of theatre events in Yankton. Includes the history of each of the buildings used for various forms of entertainment, as well as the performances in each. Also important for a transcript of an interview conducted with

Joseph Vinatieri, described as a pioneer citizen of Yankton and a band man.

523. Kramer, Jerry Eugene. **Clarinets made between 1800 and 1880 from the Collections of the Shrine to Music Museum.** Vermillion, SD: U of South Dakota, 1983.

*Available from:* Shrine to Music Museum Library

Catalog of 69 of the 478 clarinets contained in the Shrine to Music Museum. Important work as it makes accessible a portion of the large and mainly uncataloged collection of musical instruments.

524. Kremer, Lester Roland. "Children's Theatre as Produced by High Schools." Masters thesis. Dept. of Speech, U of South Dakota, 1956.

*Available from:* USD

This study was conducted in order to contribute to the body of knowledge about children's theatre. While most of the study examines children's theatre in various parts of the country, one chapter chronicles the beginnings in Sioux Falls at Washington High School. The program is described in detail.

525. _____. **Theatre in Spite of Itself: A Century of Action on Sioux Falls Stages Cues Its Schools Evolvements in the Fine Arts.** Sioux Falls, SD: Sioux Falls Independent School District, 1976.

*Available from:* SDD SDH

Provides an early history of Sioux Falls theater including traveling troupes, theaters and productions. The majority of the work is devoted to productions in the Sioux Falls school system.

526. Larson, Andre Pierre. **A Catalog of the Double Reed Instruments in the Arne B. Larson Collection of Musical Instruments.** Vermillion, SD: U of South Dakota, 1968.

*Available from:* Shrine to Music Museum Library

Includes a concise history of double reed instruments, and their development between the years of 1700 and 1950. The classified listing of the double reed instrument collection is accompanied by many photographs.

527. **Lead Opera House.** Slide/tape program. South Dakota Committee on the Humanities, n.d. 40 mins.

*Available from:* South Dakota Committee on the Humanities

Provides a history of the Lead Opera House, built in the 1800s, serving as a cultural center for the miners and residents of the Black Hills area. The Opera House was destroyed in a 1982 fire.



103

528. Lind, Hollis W. **Me, My Horns and a Million Miles.** Stickney, SD: Argus Printers, 1986.

*Available from:* Shrine to Music Museum Library

Autobiography of a South Dakota musician. The flavor of being a musician on the road comes through quite well. Includes illustrations of the author and some of the bands he was in.

529. Lindstrom, Ralph E. **History of Dalesburg Community Band, 1890's--1976, 1980's--.** N.p.: n.p., 1986.

*Available from:* Shrine to Music Museum Library

Illustrated primarily with photographs, members of the band are identified by year. Programs of various concerts are included. A 6 page written history traces the formation of the band, which is the oldest rural music band of the Dakotas. Describes trips to various locations throughout the U.S.

530. MacLaren, Gay. **Morally We Roll Along.** Boston: Little, Brown, 1938.

*Available from:* BHS SDF SDH

An inside look at Chautauqua by Howard native Gay MacLaren. Throughout her career, she performed in many Chautauqua circuits.

531. Marek, Robert. "Contemporary South Dakota Composers." **South Dakota Musician.** 19. 2 (Winter 1985): 16-26.

532. _____. "Contemporary South Dakota Composers, (part 2)." **South Dakota Musician.** 19. 3 (Spring 1985): 10-28.

533. _____. "Felix V. Vinatieri (1834-1891) Dakota Musician." **South Dakota Musician.** 10. 2 (Winter 1976): 14-15.

534. Mathison, Art. "A Tribute to Josef Meier and the Passion Play." **Queen City Mail.** Summer 1982: 18 pages.

*Available from:* BHS

Collection of articles and photos describing the efforts of Josef Meier in establishing the Black Hills Passion Play. Includes an article about Meier's efforts to erect a statue of Christ (sculpted by Lincoln Borglum) in the northern Black Hills. Special supplement in Summer 1982 Queen City Mail.

535. Moege, Gary Ray. "A Catalog of the Alto Brass Instruments in the Arne B. Larson Collection of Musical Instruments." Masters thesis. U of Oklahoma, 1985.

*Available from:* Shrine to Music Museum Library

Includes photos and descriptions of alto brass instruments in the Shrine to Music Museum.

536. Myers, Russel M. "The Speech Activities in the South Dakota Chatauquas." Masters thesis. Dept. of Speech and Dramatic Art, U of South Dakota, 1963.

*Available from:* USD

This highly readable thesis documents a specific facet of the South Dakota Chautauqua--the speeches. The types of speaking, speakers and related speech activities are described. Sources consulted include area newspapers, personal letters, personal interviews, books and articles. Copies of publicity included.

537. Olson, Virginia Floren. **Dear Friend: An Album Depicting the Family History of Myron Floren.** Aberdeen, SD: North Plains Press, 1981.

*Available from:* BHS SDA SDD SDF SDS

In this story of the Floren family, emphasis is placed on Myron and his career in music. Diaries, letters, and other remembrances comprise this family story. Includes many photographs.

538. Paterson, Doug. "Theatre for a People: The Dakota Theatre Caravan." **The Drama Review.** 27. 2 (Summer 1983): 3-14.

A history of the first six years of the Dakota Theatre Caravan, written by its founder.

539. Perkins, Robert E. **The Maestro: Biography of William Lee Bright.** Sioux Falls, SD: The Author, 1970.

*Available from:* SDD SDH SDS

Biography of musician and music educator William Bright, former music department chair at Sioux Falls College.

540. Perrin, Gerry A. "A History of the Theatrical and Community Activities in the Early Dell Rapids, South Dakota, Opera House." Masters thesis. South Dakota State U, 1970.

*Available from:* SDB

Historical survey and analysis of early theatrical activities from 1888-1903. Appendices include professional dramatic companies, professional variety companies, amateur drama and community activities. An important

contribution to early theater history. Includes bibliography.

541. Pifer, Gale. "Spangles and Sawdust, Triumph & Tragedy: The Circus in the Dakotas." **Dakota West.** 8. 3 (Summer, 1982): 20-27.

A fascinating article on a very unusual topic. While maybe not in the mainstream of "the arts", the circus was an important form of entertainment in the early Dakotas. Covers traveling troupes as well as those whose home-base was South Dakota.

542. Reddin, Paul L. "Wild West Shows, A Study in the Development of Western Romanticism." Masters thesis. U of Missouri at Columbia, 1970.

*Available from:* MUU COW UNA IXA

Extremely readable history of the Wild West shows that portrayed Indians, cowboys, and life on the prairies. The discussions include: George Catlin (the progenitor of the shows); Buffalo Bill's Wild West Shows; and the 101 Ranch Wild West Show. Their inevitable demise is discussed in terms of cowboy films.

543. Reed, Ronald Michael. "Director's Manual and Prompt Book for Wayne S. Knutson's Dream Valley." Masters thesis. Dept. of Speech and Dramatic Art, State U of South Dakota, 1960.

*Available from:* USD

The introduction to this thesis explains the theme of Wayne S. Knutson's play Dream Valley. The text of the play, director's notes and technical notes are included. Drawings visually show the director's concept of the costumes. Important as the production is completely South Dakotan in origin.

544. **Ride Around Cowboys.** Videorecording. George B. German Music Archives, 1980. 60 min., color.

*Available from:* SDS

Presents history, song and tall tale showing the tradition of the cowboy song in South Dakota. Features Lloyd Pritchard, George B. German, and Ben Norman.

545. Riley, Marvin P. **The Hutterite Brethern: an Annotated Bibliography with Special Reference to South Dakota Hutterite Colonies.** Brookings, SD: South Dakota State University, 1965.

*Available from:* SDS

While there is little material on Hutterite "arts", this bibliography has a chapter on Hutterite music and hymnody.

546. Schatz, August H. **Longhorns Bring Culture.** Boston: Christopher Publishing House, 1961.

A history of events in the Southern Hills--particularly focusing on Fall River County. Chapter on music outlines brief histories of some of the early bands in the Southern Hills.

547. Schilling, Katherine Tracy. "The History of Dramatic Art at Dakota Wesleyan University, 1885-1956." Masters thesis. Dept. of Speech, State U of South Dakota, 1957.

*Available from:* USD

Historical study of Dakota Wesleyan University. Oratory and declam are included in this study. Plays and other theatrical presentations are identified through the years 1885-1956. A list of instructors from 1885 to 1956 is included, as well as a list of the dramatic presentations.

548. Schliessmann, Michael R. "The Big Stone Lake Chautauqua and Summer School Institute." Masters thesis. South Dakota State U, 1984.

*Available from:* SDB

Excellent selective history of the Big Stone Lake Chautauqua. The movement itself is examined in detail, and the organization and financing are discussed. Also included is a description of how the programs evolved from lectures to a more entertaining format. Fills a void in the history of the arts in S.D.

549. Schwienker, William K. **Lawrence Welk--An American Institution.** Chicago: Nelson-Hall, 1980.

*Available from:* SDH SDS

Analysis of Lawrence Welk's successful television program. This is a substantial study of Welk's career, and includes material never before presented in a book. Includes notes and bibliography "Principle articles on Lawrence Welk"- pp. 274-281. Includes index.

550. Shea, Robert F. "Director's Manual and Prompt Book for Gene Knepprath's Original Play His Better Half." Masters thesis. Dept. of Speech and Dramatic Art, U of South Dakota, 1953.

*Available from:* USD

The play His Better Half was written especially for the first Annual Play Festival held at USD. Included in this work is the complete text of the play (a comedy), stage directions, line interpretation, sound effect and entrance cues. Hand colored plates show the costuming, and the floor plan is included.

551. **Shrine to Music Museum.** Motion picture. Shrine to Music Museum, 1980. 30 min., color.

*Available from:* SDS

Provides a tour of the museum's galleries and behind the scenes facilities including the conservation laboratory and sound archives. Also presents the story of the museum's founder Arne B. Larson.

552. Simonson, Linda. "Identifying the Saung-gauk (Arched Burmese Harp) in the Collection of the Shrine to Music Museum." Masters thesis. Dept. of Music, U of South Dakota, 1985.

*Available from:* Shrine to Music Museum Library

Catalog of musical instruments in the Shrine to Music Museum. Includes illustrations and bibliography.

553. Sothney, Richard C. "History of Rapid City Community Theatre from 1943 to 1973." Masters thesis. South Dakota State U, 1973.

*Available from:* SDB

Comprehensive history of community theatre in Rapid City. Includes chronology of productions over a 30 year time span, including director, casts, finances, etc. Includes bibliographies.

554. **South Dakota Hall of Fame Shorts/South Dakota Personalities: Warren M. Lee.** Videorecording. South Dakota Cowboy and Western Heritage Hall of Fame, n.d. 3 min., color.

*Available from:* SDS

Mr. Lee was an Iowa farm boy who loved the theater. He was a one-man theater department at the University of South Dakota. He began the summer theater there.

555. **South Dakota Hall of Fame Shorts/South Dakota Personalities: Arne B. Larson.** Videorecording. South Dakota Cowboy and Western Heritage Hall of Fame, n.d 3 mins., color.

*Available from:* SDS

A brief biography of Arne B. Larson, who taught music at SDSU and USD and was the owner of the original collection of instruments that became the Shrine to Music Museum.

556. **Souvenir - Program of the Sixth Biennial Singing Festival given by the Northwestern Scandinavian Singers Association under the Auspices of 'Minnehaha Mandskor, July 11,12, and 13, 1902.** Sioux Falls, SD: N.p., 1902.

*Available from:* SDD

Program with brief historical notes. The NWSSA included the Minnehaha Mandskor and the Grieg Singing Society of Canton.

557. Spicer, Marilyn Osborn. "The Black Hills Playhouse 1946-1975: A Descriptive Analysis." Masters thesis. Dept. of Theatre, U of South Dakota, 1977.

*Available from:* USD

Comprehensive history of the Black Hills Playhouse, compiled from scrapbooks kept by the Playhouse, interviews with persons involved in the founding of the Playhouse, and interviews with persons associated with the Playhouse as cast or crew. Includes listings of plays produced, company members, attendance, etc.

558. **Spring Festival of Music, Sioux Falls Coliseum, May 24, 25, 26th 1922. Souvenir Program.** N.p.: n.p., 1922.

A copy of the program of this musical event showing the diverse musical groups in Sioux Falls at this time in history. Fourteen different performing groups were featured.

559. Stewart, Gary M. **Keyed Brass Instruments in the Arne B. Larson Collection.** Vermillion, SD: Shrine to Music Museum Foundation, 1980.

*Available from:* Shrine to Music Museum Library

First volume in a projected series designed to catalog the museum's collections for researchers. Primarily illustrations of the instruments, each briefly identified.

560. _____. **The restoration and cataloging of four serpents in the Arne B. Larson collection of music.** Vermillion, SD: U of South Dakota, 1978.

*Available from:* Shrine to Music Museum Library

Describes the process used to restore four serpents (musical instruments), with photos of before and after restoration. Includes bibliography.

561. Stine, Lawrence Carl. "A History of Theatre and Theatrical Activities in Deadwood, South Dakota, 1876-1890." Diss. University of Iowa, University Microfilms, 1978.

*Available from:* SDB SDH

An indepth study of theatrical activities including both resident and touring companies as well as amateur productions. Also covers the theaters in Deadwood as community centers.

562. Stofferahn, Kenneth W. "Evaluation of South Dakota Collegiate Proscenium Arch Theatres." Masters thesis. South Dakota State U, 1979.

*Available from:* SDB

This study examines in detail the various requirements for a proscenium stage in an educational environment. Approximately half of the study examines 13 South Dakota colleges and universities and compares them to standards. Those criteria not met for each of the institutions are listed. Includes bibliographies.

563. **Strandburg, South Dakota Centennial: 1886-1986: Remember When.** N.p.: n.p., 1986.

A very brief local history. Contains a short history of the Strandburg Concert Band on p. 47.

564. Swain, John Joseph. "A Catalog of the E-Flat Tubas in the Arne B. Larson Collection at the University of South Dakota." Masters thesis. Michigan State U, 1985.

*Available from:* Shrine to Music Museum Library

Includes photographs and descriptions of the E-Flat Tubas at the Shrine to Music Museum. Also has a manufacturers list with descriptions, as well as a bibliography.

565. Switzer, Theodore R. "A History of Theatre and Theatrical Acitivities in Brookings, South Dakota from 1879-1898." Masters thesis. South Dakota State College of Agriculture and Mechanical Arts, 1962.

*Available from:* SDB

Theatre activities in Brookings during the years 1879-1898 are traced. Because of the time period covered and the completeness of the study, this is an important addition to the recorded history of frontier theatre in this state--both amateur and professional. Includes bibliographies, appendices and calendars.

566. Toms, Donald D. and William J. Stone. **The Homestake Opera House and Recreation Building: the Jewel of the Black Hills.** Lead, SD: Lead City Fine Arts, 1985.

*Available from:* BHS NOS RCP SBR SDB SDF SDH SDS SMT USD

History of the Homestake Opera House and Recreation Building located in Lead. Significant events from the construction of the building through the fire in 1984 are related. Showbills from some of the entertainment troupes are included. Also includes many photographs, some in color.

567. Tomscha, Therese Jean. "A Readers' Theatre Production of an Original Adaptation of The Adventures of Huckleberry Finn for High School Students." Masters thesis. Dept. of Communications, U of South Dakota, 1971.

*Available from:* USD

Documents the pre-production and production experiences of Readers Theatre. Included are descriptions of cutting and adaptation, tryouts, rehearsals, staging, costumes, lighting and performance. The script and prompt books are included in Appendix A. Feedback from those involved is also included.

568. Twitchell, Robert Cort. "Movement Training for the Actor: Its Existence and Importance in Educational Theatre." Masters thesis. Dept. of Speech and Dramatic Arts, USD, 1964.

*Available from:* USD

General study of movement training for actors, through the use of a nationwide study. The opinions gathered through a questionnaire comprise the majority of this document. Most notable for the author, who now is a professor in the Theatre Department at USD and director of the University Theatre.

569. Van Nuys, Laura Bower. **The Family Band: From the Missouri to the Black Hills, 1881-1900.** Lincoln, NE: U of Nebraska P, 1961.

The story of Calvin and Keziah Bower and their 8 children that formed a band that played throughout the state. This account is written by Laura, the youngest daughter.

570. **Vision Dance.** Videorecording. Solaris Dance Theatre, 1982. VHS, 60 min., color.

*Available from:* SDS

Lakota legends and myths are juxtaposed with modern dance interpretations. Accompanied by a brief narrative and scored with traditional songs and original music.

571. Welk, Lawrence and Bernice McGeehan. "The Road Took us to Yankton...and WNAX." **Dakota West.** 10. 1 (March 1984): 17-19.

Excerpt from the book Wunnerful Wunnerful covering the settling of Welk and his band in Yankton, SD, and their early relationship with WNAX radio.

572. Welk, Lawrence. **Wunnerful, Wunnerful.** Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice-Hall, 1971.

*Available from:* BHS NOS RCP SDA SDB SDD SDS SDW SDY USD

Autobiography of Welk, a North Dakota native, whose career had its beginnings in South Dakota.

573. Winden, Clarence I. "Community Music in the State of South Dakota." Masters thesis. Dept. of Music Education, U of South Dakota, 1951.

*Available from:* USD

The purpose of this study is to determine the extent of adult participation in organized community music programs. Results of a questionnaire are tabulated and analyzed. The findings indicate that persons active in school music continue their musical interests in various community groups.

574. Wright, James Campbell. "Development of the Black Hills Passion Play in Spearfish, South Dakota and Lake Wales, Florida." Diss. Ohio State U, 1974.

*Available from:* University Microfilms Int'l (purchase)

# MEDIA ARTS

575. Allen, Roger Byron. "A History of Radio and Television at the State University of South Dakota, 1949-1961." Masters thesis. Dept. of Speech in the Graduate School, U of South Dakota, 1963.

*Available from:* USD

KUSD Radio and KUSD-TV are the focus of this thesis. The programming history of the radio station is traced from the beginning until the current time, including one chapter devoted to the South Dakota School of the Air. A brief history of KUSD-TV is included, as well as courses offered at USD.

576. Austad, Kathy (Mitchell). "A Profile of Women in Broadcasting in South Dakota." Masters thesis. South Dakota State U, 1979.

*Available from:* SDB

Purpose of study is to develop a profile of South Dakota's typical women broadcasters, and to determine attitudes of the women toward their jobs. The conclusions are based on answers received from a questionnaire, and affirms national research. May be useful as a sample of South Dakota broadcasting history.

577. Buntin, Art. "Movietime Aberdeen, SD, 1931-1941." **16th Dakota History Conference, April 12-14, 1984.** H.W. Blakely, comp. Madison, SD: Dakota State College, 1985. 56-72.

A unique history of the habits of movie-goers in Aberdeen during the "Dirty Thirties." Describes marketing techniques used by the 4 active theaters as well as audience tastes. An unusual article on this often ignored area of the popular arts.

578. Christensen, Paul Douglas. "Broadcasting on the Prairie: South Dakota's Radio and Television Pioneers' Episodes Five and Six." Masters thesis. Dept. of Mass Communications, U of South Dakota, 1984.

*Available from:* USD

This production thesis describes the process of planning and producing two thirty minute video programs which were part of a video series about SD broadcasting pioneers. The topic of these two episodes is WNAX radio in Yankton, with interviews with Wynn Speece (WNAX Neighbor Lady) and Bob Hill (news director).

579. Cripps, Thomas. **Slow Fade to Black.** New York: Oxford U Press, 1977.

*Available from:* SDA SDB SDS USD

This comprehensive history of black accomplishment in film includes numerous references to Oscar Micheaux, a black pioneer in SD, known primarily for his filmmaking. Micheaux's works are critically analyzed in this well-researched and well-written history.

580. Dalen, Adrian Eugene. "A History of KUSD, the University of South Dakota Radio Station." Masters thesis. Dept. of Education, U of South Dakota, 1949.

*Available from:* BHS NOS SDA SDB USD

This historical study traces the development of KUSD from its beginning in 1920 to its status as an educational station in 1949. All aspects of the station, including facilities, staff, and programs are covered. Interesting for its contemporary view of the station. Includes photographs.

581. **Dallas, South Dakota, The End of the Line.** N.p.: n.p., 197?.

*Available from:* BHS NOS SDA SDB SDH SDS SDW USD

Local history that includes an article (p. 6-7) about Oscar Micheaux, black homesteader, author and filmmaker.

582. Diamond, Arlen Elkins. "The Production of a Documentary Program Series for Radio at KUSD." Masters thesis. Dept. of Speech and Dramatic Arts, U of South Dakota, 1967.

*Available from:* USD

The author analyzes the radio documentary program produced at KUSD called "Ruffled Feathers, the Dacotah Sioux in Transition." Of particular interest is Appendix I which contains the complete program scripts. Topics included are music and dance, and elements of Dakota art, an interview with Oscar Howe.

583. Dunlap, Paul. "Cottonwood Productions: The Film Studio in Wakonda." **South Dakota.** 8. 3 (1976): n.p.

A brief description and short history of the first four years of Cottonwood Productions, a production company specializing in documentary and nontheatrical productions, located in Wakonda, SD.

584. Gillis, John Cyrus. "'Broadcasting on the Prairie: South Dakota's Radio and Television Pioneers" Volume Four, The Written Material for a Television Series." Masters thesis. Dept. of Mass Communications, U of South Dakota, 1985.

*Available from:* USD

This production thesis describes the process of planning and producing the programs about sports broadcasting in South Dakota. The two individuals interviewed were Jim Burt and Danny Olson. These programs provide another chapter in the history of broadcasting in South Dakota. Transcripts included.

585. Lampe, William. **Frame by Frame in Huron: A History of Movie Theatres in Huron, South Dakota.** Huron, SD: W. Lampe, 1982.

*Available from:* SDB SDB SDH SDS SDU USD

Huron has had more than a dozen movie theatres. This well researched and interesting history relates many incidents that bring the theatres' histories alive.

586. Leab, Daniel J. **From Sambo to Superspade: the Black Experience in Motion Pictures.** Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1976.

*Available from:* SDB SDS

Perhaps the best, and certainly the longest analysis of Oscar Micheaux. His pioneer days in SD are mentioned, as well as his writing career, particularly his book The Homesteaders. His career in films is described with some detail. Included is a picture of Micheaux.

587. Lekness, Keith. "Electronic Media." **Prairie People.** 1. 2 (1978): 3-4,9-13.

A brief history of radio and television in South Dakota, concentrating on Sioux Falls and its early pioneer, Verl Thomsen.

588. "Love for the Land." **Dakota West.** 3. 3 (Fall, 1977): 12-14.

Background on the filming of "Love for the Land", a short film on early pioneers of the region produced and directed by Clint Roberts, and filmed by the Brock Lee Film Co. of Bismarck, ND.

589. McNamara, William Craig. "A Study of the Origins and Development of KELO-land Television." Masters thesis. South Dakota State U, 1969.

*Available from:* SDB

First known study tracing the history and development of the South Dakota television station. Covers the satellite stations, KDLO-TV and KPLO-TV. The study includes the origins of the stations, early operations, and development of each station. Useful contribution in the study of mass media in S.D.



115

590. Miller, John E. "Two Visions of the Great Plains: The Plow that Broke the Plains and South Dakotans' Reactions to It." **Upper Midwest History.** 2. 1982: 1-12.

Discusses the documentary masterpiece "The Plow That Broke the Plains" and the negative reactions of South Dakotans toward the film.

591. Moore, Michael Allan. "A Historical Study of Radio Station KBRK AM–KGKG FM, Brookings, South Dakota--1955-1980." Masters thesis. South Dakota State U, 1980.

*Available from:* SDB

This thesis is a comprehensive history of the origin and development of the radio station. Especially noteworthy is the first hand information that was available. There is only one other known history (acccording to this thesis) of a radio station (KUSD) in South Dakota. Includes appendices & bibliography.

592. Patterson, Lindsay, comp. **Black Films and Film-makers.** New York: Dodd, Mead, 1975.

*Available from:* SDS

Oscar Micheaux, black filmmaker (who homesteaded in SD, a fact not mentioned in the book), is briefly mentioned several times. Particularly noteworthy is the description of his marketing technique and a partial list of his films. While not a major source, it broadens the picture of Micheaux.

593. "Radio and Tomorrow." **South Dakota: Fifty Years of Progress, 1889-1939.** ed. York Sampson. Sioux Falls, SD: S.D. Golden Anniversary Book Co., 1939. pp.73-74.

*Available from:* AML SDD SDF SDW

Written at a time when radio was still in its infancy in South Dakota. At the time of the writing, the state had only 3 educational stations and six commercial stations. Basically little more than a list of stations, owners and affiliations.

594. Rioux, Patrick Francis. "A History of the South Dakota Educational Television Network." Masters thesis. Dept. of Mass Communications, U of South Dakota, 1985.

*Available from:* USD

Historical study of the South Dakota Educational Television Network, which was begun in 1967. The study has a four-fold purpose: 1) Provide insight into development of a SDETN; 2)Document the actual building of the network; 3) Provide a history of the programming; and 4) Discuss the future of SDETN.

595. Sharples, Douglas. "A Film and the Director's Manual for an Original Film." Masters thesis. Dept. of Speech and Dramatic Art, U of South Dakota, 1967.

*Available from:* USD

An interesting look at how a film is made. Included in the thesis are chapters describing the film production, the film treatment, a post-production script, a short evaluation of the film, and many appendices.

596. Siminoski, Ted. "Sioux Versus Hollywood: The Image of Sioux Indians in American Films." Diss. U of Southern California, 1979.

*Available from:* KFH UND CSL

The film image of the Sioux Indians is studied in this dissertation. Among the areas of exploration are Sioux culture, Sioux social organization, and images of Sioux religion and ceremonies. The film images are compared to the historical image in order to show how film and history interact.

597. **South Dakota Broadcasting Stations.** Brookings, SD: Dept. of Journalism & Mass Communication, SDSU, 1985.

*Available from:* SDS USD

Annual directory listing radio and television broadcasting stations throughout the state.

598. Staley, Max F. **South Dakota Broadcast Pioneers.** N.p: n.p., 1970.

*Available from:* SDB

599. Stolze, Harry Kenneth. "The Development of Educational Radio Broadcasting in South Dakota." Masters thesis. Dept. of Education, U of South Dakota, 1953.

*Available from:* USD

Historical overview of the development of educational radio in South Dakota. Radio stations included in the study are KUSD, Vermillion, KSOO, Sioux Falls, KELO, Sioux Falls, KIJV, Huron, among others. The final chapter speculates on the possibilities of educational television in South Dakota.

600. "Wakonda Movie Firm Notes Anniversary." **Yankton Daily Press and Dakotan.** Feb. 26, 1982: 9C.

Describes the filming of Strangers and Guests and provides some background on the first ten years of Cottonwood productions including works in progress and future plans.

601. Wik, Reynold M. "Radio in the 1920's: A Social Force in South Dakota." **South Dakota History.** 11. 1981: 93-109.

A fascinating study of the very earliest beginnings of radio broadcasting in South Dakota. Covers a wide spectrum of topics including the pioneer stations and broadcasters, local programming and the impact of this technology on the citizens of South Dakota.

602. **The WNAX Station Book, Commemorating the Sixty Third Anniversary of the Gurney Seed and Nursery Co. and the Eighth Anniversary of Radio Broadcasting Station WNAX, 1886-1929, 1921-1929.** Yankton, SD: Gurney Seed and Nursery Co., 1929.

*Available from:* SDH USD

Photographs of the staff and performers appear throughout this commemorative book. Most of the textual material is credited to Gurney's Radio Poet. Includes a typical daily schedule of broadcasting at WNAX.

# ARTS EDUCATION AND APPRECIATION

603. Bede, Marilyn and V. E. Montgomery. **Arts Survey, Vermillion, Clay County, Elk Point (Union County).** Vermillion, SD: Business Research Bureau, School of Business, U of South Dakota, 1976.

*Available from:* USD

The Vermillion Arts Council commissioned this study for four reasons: 1) To provide information for planning; 2) To solicit opinions concerning fair price range for activities; 3) To obtain information on an approximate location; and 4) To determine effectiveness and source of media.

604. Beem, Lee E. "A Survey and Examination of the Physical Theatre Facilities Found in Secondary Schools in South Dakota (1964-65)." Masters thesis. Dept. of Speech and Dramatic Arts, U of South Dakota, 1965.

*Available from:* USD

Theatre facilities in secondary schools were surveyed and the results compared in this thesis. Not only are facilities described, but respondents were asked to share opinions about how theatre could be improved. A three-part summary generally describes theatres in small, medium, and large secondary schools.

605. Breedman, Jane Rooker. "The Women's Club of Pierre." **The Monthly South Dakotan.** Apr. 1901: 401-406.

A history of the first 2 years of this women's club history. The club was devoted to literature, music and the practical arts.

606. Britton, B. Ellen. **Dakota Days: An Operetta in One Act.** Sioux Falls, SD: Will A. Beach Printing, 1942.

*Available from:* SDD

This operetta was first performed by the children of Lowell School in Sioux Falls. Contains pictures of the cast.

607. Bubbers, Carol Joyce. "An Analysis and Evaluation of the Music Curricula in the Colleges Which Offer Music in South Dakota." Masters thesis. Dept. of Music Education, U of South Dakota, 1957.

*Available from:* USD

Music education is evaluated at 10 colleges and universities in South Dakota, with a special focus on the music teacher education courses. The conclusions, based on answers to a questionnaire, state that most of the colleges provide

curricula to meet South Dakota teacher certification requirements.

608. Bullock, Florence E. "The Culture Club of Deadwood." **The Monthly South Dakotan.** Sept. 1900: 152-154.

A history of the first 2 years of the Culture Club of Deadwood, an association of women devoted to the study of art, music and literature.

609. Campbell, Laurence R., comp. **Dates Early Student Publication Were Founded in Secondary Schools.** Tallahassee, FL: Quill and Scroll Studies, 1975.

*Available from:* UIU

610. Campbell, Laurence R. **High School Publications in South Dakota.** Tallahassee, FL: Quill and Scroll Studies, 1974.

*Available from:* Location unknown

611. Christopherson, Harley I. "A Survey of the Orchestra and String Situation in the Public Schools of South Dakota, North Dakota, Iowa, and Minnesota." Masters thesis. Dept. of Music in the Graduate School, U of South Dakota, 1946.

*Available from:* USD

Regional survey of the orchestra vs. band situation in high schools. Opinions solicited through a questionnaire are liberally sprinkled throughout the text. Interesting to note that both orchestra and band were well established in some of the high schools before the forties, and saw a steady decline after the war.

612. Clark, Illona M. "A History of the Speech Association of South Dakota." Masters thesis. South Dakota State U, 1970.

*Available from:* SDB

This history of the SD Speech Association covers the years from the beginning of the Association through the 1968-69 academic year. Descriptions are included which tell of programs sponsored by the association including one-act plays, speaking contests, poetry contests, etc.

613. Colwell, Richard James. "An Investigation of Achievement in Music in the Public Schools of Sioux Falls, South Dakota." Masters thesis. Graduate College of the U of Illinois, 1961.

*Available from:* MUS CDS HRM

The study was conducted to investigate six areas of pupil achievement in music. The test site was the Sioux Falls Schools. Many different conclusions were drawn by the author. Will be of most interest to music educators.

614. Dvorak, DeLyle D. "A Comparison and Evaluation of Class A, B, and C Marching Bands in Selected South Dakota High Schools." Masters thesis. Dept. of Music, U of South Dakota, 1965.

*Available from:* USD

This study was conducted to clarify the position of the marching band in South Dakota schools. Responses to a questionnaire yielded the data on which this thesis is built. The results show that marching bands were gaining in importance in all the schools surveyed.

615. Ericson, Della. "A Graduated Course of Study Materials Based on Songs for Use in the Junior High School." Masters thesis. Dept. of Music Education, U of South Dakota, 1941.

*Available from:* USD

Based on testing conducted at the Vermillion Public School, changes were documented concerning "changing" voices in vocal programs, especially among the boys. A list of songs that are judged suitable for this age level is described.

616. Festival of Greek Drama (1966 : USD). **Greek Drama.** Vermillion, SD: Dakota Press, U of South Dakota, 1967.

*Available from:* NOS SDA SDB SDF SDH SDS SDY USD

Included as an example of one of the varied facets of drama instruction at the University of South Dakota. The Festival of Greek Drama was held in 1966. The participants completed considerable research which culminated in the production of three Greek plays, as well as this collection of papers.

617. Florine, Mary Cox. **Eight Summers at Bonnie Oaks: A Treatise on Art and Art Appreciation.** Mitchell, SD: Educators Supply Co., 1935.

An art appreciation curriculum and textbook for grades 1-8.

618. Hall, Dwight W. "Operetta: Its Use and Value in the Public Schools of South Dakota." Masters thesis. Dept. of Music Education, U of South Dakota, 1955.

*Available from:* USD

Only item found about the operetta in schools. The information collected through a questionnaire is reported and several conclusions formed from the data. One problem discovered by the survey was the shortage of qualified music teachers in South Dakota schools.

619. Hamaker, Harold W. "A Survey of the Music Training of Music Teachers in the High Schools of South Dakota." Masters thesis. Dept. of Education, U of South Dakota, 1946.

*Available from:* USD

A questionnaire distributed to music teachers in South Dakota in 1946 gathered the data which is reported in detail in this thesis. Since no known standard existed concerning teacher preparation, the qualifications for surrounding states were compared to the SD teachers.

620. Hepner, H. S. **The High School Journalist.** Sioux Falls, SD: Will A. Beach Printing Co., 1936.

*Available from:* SDA SDB

A basic manual designed for operating high school newspapers. Covers all areas of high school journalism.

621. Hogg, Mrs. Corrie. **The 75th Anniversary of the Tuesday Club, Faulkton, South Dakota.** mimeo. N.p.: n.p., 1972.

*Available from:* SDH

This compilation of annual reports gives an overview of the many activities of the Tuesday Club. The members were quite active in cultural events such as art appreciation, music, and literary endeavors. Located in the State Archives, State Historical Society's vertical files.

622. Jenney, Adeline M. **The South Dakota Poetry Writers' Course.** Sioux Falls, SD: South Dakota State Poetry Society, 1971.

*Available from:* USD

Authors submitting contributions to Pasque Petals were asked to complete a course of study. This current course of study has been used in connection with Ms. Jenney's Fine Arts Summer Workshop. Guides the student through the process of creative writing, explaining the varied forms of poetry.

623. Johnson, Glenn P. "An Investigation of Singing and Listening Courses of Study in the First Six Grades of Representative South Dakota Public Schools." Masters thesis. Dept. of Music in the Graduate School, U of South Dakota, 1948.

*Available from:* USD

The average condition of music activities in elementary schools was determined through the use of a questionnaire. In 1948, only 32% of the schools surveyed offered elementary music daily, falling from 82% in 1935. The author's final comment is "The situation is not critical, but it does need attention."

624. Kent, Mrs. Fred H. "Huron's Nineteenth Century Club." **The Monthly South Dakotan.** Dec. 1900: 262-264.

History of first 5 years of this Huron Women's literary study club.

625. Larsen, Donald J. "Problems in the Administration of Instrumental Music in the Public Schools of South Dakota." Diss. U of Northern Colorado, 1970.

*Available from:* COV

A questionnaire identified which problem areas in the administration of the music program were the most important and measured the divergence of opinions of selected groups. It was found that there was not a lot of disagreement in opinions.

626. Larson, Marvin L. "An Evaluation of Music Education in Class A, B, and C Schools in South Dakota." Masters thesis. Dept. of Music in the Graduate School, USD, 1950.

*Available from:* USD

A survey to determine the present (1950) status of music education in South Dakota schools, along with providing the means to measure and encourage growth and progress.

627. Leyman, Jonas. "The Music Programs in the Towns and City Schools of South Dakota." Masters thesis. Dept. of Education in the Graduate School, U of South Dakota, 1935.

*Available from:* USD

An early, general study undertaken to determine the status of music education in the schools. Through a questionnaire sent to 129 schools, music education fared favorably in most of the schools. Some schools had to curtail music activities due to the depression, but on the whole, there had been a steady growth.

628. Lyon, Winona A. "The Ladies History Club of Sioux Falls." **The Monthly South Dakotan.** Apr. 1900: 201-203.

A history of the first 20 years of South Dakota's oldest women's club. The club studied music, history, art and literature.

629. Lyons, John A. "Music Education in Public Four-Year High Schools in South Dakota, 1971-72." Masters thesis. U of South Dakota, 1972.

*Available from:* SDY USD

Based on a questionnaire distributed to schools in South Dakota, this study determined the status of music education in 1972, and then compared it to results of a similar study in 1949-50. While the study covers many areas, it does not list composers or musical works written in the state.

630. Miller, Eva L. "The Round Table Club of Mitchell." **The Monthly South Dakotan.** July 1900: 83-88.

Description of the efforts of a group of Mitchell residents interested in higher education to develop a local forum for study. Originally an organization of both men & women, "The Mitchell Circle of the World's Congress Extension Society" lost its male members and became the Round Table Club devoted to literature.

631. Noren, Mary Ann. "The Construction and Validation of a Music Knowledge Inventory Test for the Fourth, Fifth, and Sixth Grades." Masters thesis. Dept. of Music in the Graduate School, U of South Dakota, 1953.

*Available from:* USD

After constructing a music knowledge inventory test, the author administered it to students attending the Vermillion Public Schools. Various methods were used to validate the test.

632. Norton, Carrie Morse. "The 'Tuesday Club' of Faulkton." **The Monthly South Dakotan.** Oct. 1900: 189-192.

A brief history of the first two years of this women's literary study club.

633. Osterberg, Myron Levi. "Teaching Problems of High School Choral Directors in North and South Dakota." Diss. Colorado State College, 1964.

*Available from:* COV

The major findings of this study are that directors have the most trouble in achieving choral blend, classification of immature voices, introducing new music to a chorus, etc., based on a questionnaire and interviews with music

teachers. Of primary interest to music teachers.

634. Peterson, Raymond L. "The Competitive One-Act Play Program in South Dakota High Schools." Masters thesis. South Dakota State U, 1973.

*Available from:* SDB

History of the one-act play competition in South Dakota to 1973. Contains results of a study to determine reasons for non-participation in the annual event. Includes lists of participating schools, winning plays, acting awards, and judges for the covered years. Also includes bibliographies.

635. Reinartz, Milford A. "The Publication of Printed School Papers in South Dakota High Schools 1949-50." Masters thesis. Dept. of Education in the Graduate School, U of South Dakota, 1950.

*Available from:* USD

Eighteen schools responded to a questionnaire designed to identify how schools have coped with various problems associated in publishing a school newspaper.

636. Robbins, James Edward. "An Analysis of the Postgraduate Musical Activities of the Graduates of Pierre High School from the Years 1941 Through 1950." Masters thesis. Dept. of Music Education, U of South Dakota, 1955.

*Available from:* USD

In order to determine how musical experiences in high school affect adult life, this study was conducted using a group of former Pierre High School students. Through answers to a questionnaire, conclusions were formed that showed that high school music education did not greatly affect the Pierre students.

637. Roberts, Donus D. **From the Beginning: The Tradition of Watertown Public Speaking Activities.** Watertown, SD: Watertown Public Opinion, 1978.

*Available from:* NOS SDB SDD SDH SDS SDY

This comprehensive history of speech and debate activities in Watertown chronicles their seventy-five year tradition of forensic excellence in the high school. Notable because this is the only published history of its kind in South Dakota.

638. Samp, Elden B. "A Survey of Instrumental Music Education in the State of South Dakota." Masters thesis. Dept. of Music in the Graduate School, U of South Dakota, 1943.

*Available from:* USD

Results of a questionnaire which was sent out to obtain a picture of

instrumental music education in South Dakota. While the composite picture was not too bad, the author hoped to see future improvements in the schools after the war was over. A section is included on municipal bands.

639. Schilling, Clarence J. **The Triumph of Art: An Allegory.** Sioux Falls, SD: Mark D. Scott, 1922.

*Available from:* BHS SDD SDS SDY

This allegory was written as a comment on the state of the arts in the early 1900's.

640. South Dakota State Dept. of Public Instruction. **Art for South Dakota Schools.** Pierre, SD: South Dakota State Dept. of Public Instruction, 1967.

*Available from:* NOS SDS

641. South Dakota. Dept. of Education. **South Dakota Fine Arts Curriculum Guide.** Pierre, SD: Dept. of Education and Cultural Affairs, 1987.

*Available from:* SDS

This comprehensive curriculum guide includes section on creative writing, dance/movement, drama/theatre, music, and the visual arts. It is available to educators in the state as a starting point in developing a local, comprehensive fine arts program in each school district.

642. South Dakota. Dept. of Public Instruction. **Music and Fine Arts for Secondary Schools.** Pierre, SD: State Publishing Co., 1934.

*Available from:* SDB

643. South Dakota. State Dept. of Public Instruction. **South Dakota Course of Study in Music for Elementary and Secondary Schools.** Pierre, SD: State Dept. of Public Instruction, 1954.

*Available from:* BHS NOS SDA SDB SDH SDW

Music curriculum developed for South Dakota schools by the South Dakota music Curriculum Workshop. There are three broad categories: 1) Music in the Grade Schools; 2) Music in the Rural Schools; and, 3) Music in High Schools.

644. Stewart, Edgar I. **Yankton College: The Second Twenty-five Years.** Yankton, SD: n.p., 1932.

*Available from:* NOS SDH SDS

Chapter 10 is titled "Music in Yankton College" and tells the history of the Conservatory of Music. The following chapter is devoted to "Forensics and Dramatics." While brief, these chapters indicate the importance of music, drama, and speech in early Yankton College.

645. Swenson, Margaret Berg. "The State University of South Dakota Summer Music Camp: Its Growth and the Value to the High School Students and the Graduate Music Students." Masters thesis. Dept. of Music, U of South Dakota, 1962.

*Available from:* USD

The ultimate purpose of the study was to determine the value of the summer music camp at the University of South Dakota. Through tabulation of responses to a questionnaire, it was determined that the camp did indeed fulfill its purpose to provide musical and technical growth for the students.

646. Thatcher, Graham. **I Know What I Like! Everyone's Guide to the Arts.** Rapid City, SD: St. Genesius Press, 1983.

*Available from:* AML MIT NOS SDD SDH SDS USD

Art appreciation is demystified in this book. Dr. Thatcher's guide to the world of arts teaches the reader how to appreciate art by using sense. Only item specifically written on this topic.

647. Tripp, Janet Davis. "Yankton's Nineteenth Century Club." **The Monthly South Dakotan.** Feb. 1900: 168-170.

A concise history of a women's club devoted to the study of art and literature. The club sponsored a contest based on their studies, and sample questions and answers are included.

648. Uecker, Robert C. "Administration of the Instrumental Music Program in Small High Schools in South Dakota (High School Enrollments 75-150)." Masters thesis. Dept. of Music Education, State U of South Dakota, 1960.

*Available from:* USD

This thesis describes the results of a survey which collected data concerning instrumental departments in small high schools in SD. The results are of most interest to band directors in small schools; however, because of its age, the financial data should be viewed cautiously. Useful only for historical data.

649. Waltner, Lena. **Recollections.** Freeman, SD: Lena Waltner, 1983.

*Available from:* KSB

Autobiography of Lena Waltner. Born in South Dakota, she began her career of teaching art at Yankton College, and while earning her M.A. at Greeley (CO) State College of Education, completed "A Course of Study for Art in the Grades". Ms. Waltner started the art department at Sioux Falls College. Somewhat sketchy.

650. Whitmore, Helen. **Position Paper: The Essentials of a Quality Art Education Program.** Pierre, SD: Department of Public Instruction, 1967.

Originally prepared for the Nebraska Project Office. Describes the ideal art education program in a school system.

651. Wortman, Harold Randall. **A Critical Analysis of the Student Teaching Program in Music in Selected Midwestern Liberal Arts Colleges with Specific Application to the Program at Sioux Falls College, Sioux Falls, South Dakota.** Diss. Greeley, CO: Colorado State College, 1965.

*Available from:* COV

Academic study of music student teachers from small church-related liberal arts colleges to determine if the philosophies of the music student teaching program was in fact carried out in practice. Questionnaires were used to collect data from student teachers, faculty, and cooperating teachers.

652. Alexander, Hartley B. **Sioux Indian Painting.** Nice, France: C. Szwedzicki, 1938.

*Available from:* USD

Volume 1 contains paintings of the Sioux and other tribes of the Great Plains. Volume 2 contains the art of Amos Bad Heart Bull.

653. **Amiotte.** Motion Picture. Midwest Educational Television Network, 1976. 16mm., 29 min., color.

A portrait of Arthur Amiotte, an Oglala Sioux, who has been educated in the best art schools white culture has to offer, but became frustrated with white society and values. Shows his return to the reservation where experiences with a medicine man rearrange his attitudes and his painting.

654. Aplan, James O. "Dakota Art West: Sioux Storyteller with a Brush." **Dakota West.** 5. (Spring 1979): 23-25.

Biography of late Sioux artist Andrew Standing Soldier. Contains brief information on his childhood and early career.

655. _____. "'Loves to Move Camp': Jake Herman, Man of Many Talents." **Dakota West.** 6. (Winter 1980): 5-6.

Brief biography of Jake Herman, Sioux journalist, author and artist.

656. Bahan, Sandranel. **Handwork Among the Sioux Indians.** Mitchell, SD: Friends of the Middle Border, 1966.

*Available from:* NOS SDA SDH SDS USD

This brief paper describes quillwork, beadwork, and bonework done by the Sioux. Includes a bibliography.

657. Corum, Charles Ronald. "A Teton Tipi Cover Depiction of the Sacred Pipe Myth." **South Dakota History.** 5. (1975): 229-244.

This detailed explanation of the pictographs on a buffalo-hide tipi discusses meanings of the symbols. Includes illustrations and many footnoted references.

658. Deetz, James J. F. **The Dynamics of Stylistic Change in Arikara Ceramics.** Urbana, IL: U of Illinois P, 1965.

*Available from:* BHS SDH SDS

Anthropological study of 18th century Arikara culture. 2,500 rim sherds from the Medicine Crow site were studied to support the thesis that change in social structure can be reflected in changes of designs of objects.

659. Dunn, Dorothy. **American Indian Painting of the Southwest and Plains Areas.** Albuquerque: U of New Mexico, 1968.

*Available from:* BHS RCP SDA SDH SDS SDW

Classic study of Native American painting. Includes information on Sioux artists, as well as pages on paintings depicting music and dance.

660. Fisher, Dexter. "Zitkala Sa: The Evolution of a Writer." **American Indian Quarterly.** 5. 3 (August 1979): 229-238.

A brief, but well-prepared biographical study of Zitkala Sa, also known as Gertrude Bonnin--the first widely read woman Indian author.

661. Gebhard, David. **Indian Art of the Northern Plains.** Santa Barbara, CA: U of California, Art Galleries, 1974.

Exhibition catalog of Indian art of the northern plains. Includes Sioux Indian art in the following areas: rock art, representational paintings on skin, geometric paintings on skin, and bead and quill work. A short narrative discusses the art work included.

662. Hoover, Herbert T. **The Sioux: A Critical Bibliography.** Bloomington, IN: Indiana U Press, 1979.

*Available from:* NOS SDA SDB SDF SDH SDO SDS SDU USD USE

This excellent bibliography contains a segment on the culture of the Sioux, including art, literature, dance, and language.

663. Hoover, Herbert. "Indian Literature from Winter Counts and Tales to Modern Contributions." **The Prairie Frontier.** Sioux Falls, SD: Nordland Heritage Foundation, 1984. 11-25.

The definition of "literature" is stretched by Hoover in this paper. Several types of Indian literature are analyzed: the "winter count," the reminscences of wayfarers, secondary sources, government reports, and oral histories among others.

664. Howe, Oscar. **Oscar Howe, Artist.** Vermillion, SD: U of South Dakota, 1974.

*Available from:* SDB SDS USD

Excellent color reproductions of some of Oscar Howe's paintings. Each painting is accompanied by a commentary written by Howe which explains the symbolism.

665. _____. **Oscar Howe: Artist of the Sioux.** N.p.: n.p., 1969.

*Available from:* USD

A short statement by the artist along with a brief biography and black and white illustrations of major works.

666. _____. **Oscar Howe: The University of South Dakota Collection.** Vermillion, SD: U of South Dakota, 1976.

*Available from:* USD

Catalog of reproductions in the Oscar Howe collection. A short statement is included written by Howe explaining his painting. Also included is a one page summary of Howe's career.

667. Kant, Joanita. **Old Style Plains Indian Dolls.** Vermillion, SD: W.H. Over Museum, 1975.

*Available from:* SDB SDH USD

A study of beaded dolls from South Dakota and the surrounding area from about 1870 to present. Includes Sioux, Cheyenne, and Winnebago examples and how they change through time.

668. King, J. S. "Oscar Howe: Power, Strength, and Individualism." **Four Winds.** 3. pt.2 (Autumn 1982): 8-15.

A description of the career of Howe, with particular emphasis on his childhood and early experiences in the art world.

669. **Lakota Quillwork: Art and Legend.** Motion picture. Nauman Films, 1985. 27 mins., color.

*Available from:* SDS

Alice New Holy Blue Legs demonstrates sewn on and wrapped quilling. Shows the process from the porcupine's capture to the finished product.

670. Lee, Betsy. **Charles Eastman.** Minneapolis, MN: Dillon Press, 1979.

*Available from:* SDD SDH SDS SDU

A biography written for children about Dr. Charles Eastman--doctor, writer, lecturer, and worker for Indian rights and pride.

671. **Live and Remember.** Videorecording. Solaris, 1986. 30 min., color.

*Available from:* South Dakota Committee on the Humanities

Examines the role of dance and music and Lakota culture, and what it means to be a native American today. Filmed on the Rosebud Reservation.

672. McMurchie, Karen. "The Star Quilt--A Growing Tradition Among the Lakota People." **17th Dakota History Conference, April 11-13, 1985.** H.W. Blakely, comp. Madison, SD: Dakota State College, 1986. 450-456.

*Available from:* BHS SDH SDS SDU SMT USD

Discusses the history of the Star Quilt among the Lakota as a fairly recent tradition. Covers the early development of quilting among the Lakota, as well as traditional use of color and pattern and their place in contemporary Sioux culture.

673. Miller, David Humphreys. **Ghost Dance.** New York: Duell, Sloan and Pearce, 1959.

*Available from:* BHS NOS SDH SDS SDW USD

This recounting of the dance and the subsequent uprising is told through the words of those who participated.

674. Milton, John R. **Oscar Howe.** Minneapolis: Dillon Press, 1972.

Biography of Oscar Howe written for children. Manuscript was reviewed by Howe and his wife before publication. Includes photographs.

675. Murphy, James E. and Sharon M. Murphy. **Let My People Know: American Indian Journalism 1828-1978.** Norman OK: U of Oklahoma P, 1981.

*Available from:* BHS NOS RCP SDA SDB SDH SDO SDS SDU USD

A very authoritative volume on the subject of Native American Journalism with many references to Lakota newspapers. Also covers broadcasting--primarily radio. Includes an excellent directory of print and broadcast media on a state by state basis.

676. **Oscar Howe: The Sioux Painter.** Motion picture. Sponsored by the South Dakota Arts Council. Narrated by Vincent Price. U of South Dakota, 1973. 16mm., 30 min., color.

*Available from:* SDS

Oscar Howe explains his art and the origin of the ancient Sioux designs that he uses. Many examples of his abstract style and some of his original paintings are shown.

677. **Plains Indian Beadwork.** Coral Gables, FL: U of Miami, Lowe Art Museum, 1978.

*Available from:* SDH

Catalog of an exhibition shown at Lowe Art Museum from October 20, 1977 through February 26, 1978. Included in the showing are different forms of men's clothing; war, ritual, and horse gear; women's clothing; and children's items. Tribes represented include the Sioux.

678. Soladay, Mildred. **Oscar Howe: Artist Laureate of the Middle Border.** N.p.: n.p., 1968.

*Available from:* NOS RCP SDH USD

While a very short biography, this includes some good information on Howe's involvement with Corn Palace decoration.

679. Theisz, R. D. **Perspectives on Teaching Indian Literature.** Spearfish, SD: Black Hills State College, Center of Indian Studies, 1977.

The purpose of this book is to provide a number of perspectives on American Indian literature and the ways it can be taught. The instructor's role is discussed, as is the students experience. Aspects of oral and written Indian literature are examined. An excellent source.

680. United States. Indian Arts and Crafts Board. **Contemporary Sioux Painting.** Rapid City, SD: Tipi Shop, 1970.

*Available from:* NOS SDA SDB SDF SDH SDO SDS SDU SDY USD

Exhibition catalog. Contains biographical information about many Sioux artists, as well as representative works. All art works, unfortunately, are in black and white.

681. Wagner, Mary Ellen. "Oscar Howe: Indian Artist." **Dakota West.** 4. 3 (Fall 1978): 20-23.

An excellent, short article on the career of Oscar Howe. Emphasis on Sioux symbolism, mural painting and Corn Palace designs.

682. Walker, J. R. **Lakota Myth.** Ed. Raymond J. DeMallie. Lincoln, NE: U of Nebraska P, 1983.

Includes a variety of Lakota oral narratives. The volume is well indexed and a good bibliography is included.

683. Walker, James R. **Lakota Society.** ed. Raymond J. DeMallie. Lincoln: U of Nebraska P, 1982.

Covers a broad spectrum of Lakota culture including the arts, symbolism and rituals, as recorded by Walker during his 18 year stay at Pine Ridge from 1896 to 1914.

684. Walking Bull, Gilbert C Montana H.R. Walking Bull. **Mi ta-ku-ye: About My People.** Monmouth, OR: Walking Bull, 1977.

*Available from:* SDH SDS USD

This third collection by these authors retells Native American legends and presents original poetry, short stories, and essays. One essay explains the Lakota social dances and rules for a few of the dance contests.

685. Wapp, Edward R. "The Sioux Courting Flute, Its Tradition, Construction, and Music." Masters thesis. U of Washington, 1984.

*Available from:* WAU

The over-all purpose of this study is to document the courting flute tradition of the Sioux. It is not meant, however, to be a history or ethnography, but rather focuses on the musical properties and characteristics of the flute. Conclusions indicate prior misinterpretations. Includes melodies and courting songs.

686. WarCloud, Paul. "A Description of Unity Through the Great Spirit." **South Dakota History.** 2. (1972): 373-383.

WarCloud describes the symbolism in his mural originally painted as a response to Edwin H. Blishfield's mural in the State Capitol. At the time of the writing the mural hung in the capitol along with Blishfield's. It was moved to the Kneip Building, and is now hung in the State Library. Includes short biography.

687. Whalen, John W. "Oscar Howe, Artist of the Sioux." **The Dakotan.** 12. 3 (Spring 1968): 10-13.

Primarily a biographical article. Included are many quoted paragraphs. The cover of the issue was done by Howe, and he provides an explanation of the work. Good source for seeing Howe as a person as well as an eminent artist.

688. Wilson, Raymond. "Dr. Charles Alexander Eastman (Ohiyesa), Santee Sioux." Diss. The Graduate School of The U of New Mexico, 1977.

*Available from:* IQU IBV

Major biographical study of Charles Eastman. By tracing his life, both good and bad, his many contributions to his people are shown. Known primarily as an author, Eastman also served as physician at the Pine Ridge Agency, among other positions.

689. _____. **Ohiyesa: Charles Eastman, Santee Sioux.** Urbana, IL: U of Illinois P, 1983.

Biography of Charles Eastman, which chronicles his struggle to preserve his Indian identity in a white society.

690. _____. "The Writings of Ohiyesa–Charles Alexander Eastman, M.D., Santee Sioux." **South Dakota History.** 6. (1975): 55-73.

A good overview of the books and articles by Eastman. His works are grouped into three areas: 1) information about his life as an Indians and later as a product of white civilization; 2) information concerning Indian life and customs and; 3) information dealing with Indians and white relations.

# DAKOTA/LAKOTA ARTS RESOURCES

by

Arthur D. Amiotte

Janette K. Murray

Lynn F. Huenemann

# Dakota/Lakota Visual Arts: An Introduction

by Arthur Amiotte

It is important to realize that the Sioux of South Dakota have in the last two hundred years traveled through time on a journey much further than any trip to the moon and back. They have moved from an aboriginal state as mobile hunters of the bison on the Great Plains, as described by Lewis and Clark, painted by Catlin and Bodmer, to being subdued and confined to reservations, as attested to by history. Since the establishment of the reservations, they have gradually in the last hundred years moved into the twentieth century with other South Dakotans, but not in the same spirit as the latecomers shortly arrived from other continents.

For the Sioux it has been impossible, and in many cases with intent, to forsake conditioning and a world view evolved and nourished by a minimum of 12,000 years of experience on this continent. The mere fact they remain today on the vestiges of the great land they once claimed, in cultural enclaves with an ancient language; a distinct belief system; a continuing intellectual tradition concerning many dimensions of this life and customs that reaffirm these life-ways, should tell us that the great American dream is perhaps not necessarily the ultimate or the only one. Yet they have chosen to participate and take on those trappings of the majority where and when doing such was essential for social and economic survival, without however relinquishing the inner spirit.

It is this, the "inner spirit" or the vital heart-mind-and-soul complex as a metaphor for the supposed higher instincts–intellectual, spiritual, aesthetic, judgement moving, questing for meaning domain of our humanness–that the arts and humanities are concerned with and that which the Sioux, in their understanding of it, choose to perpetuate through their own cultural traditions, including the visual arts.

In this sense we must acknowledge chronological development of the arts of the Sioux from pre-contact times to the present, for many of the objects made prior to the coming of the non-Indian never ceased to be made and for much the same reasons as they were originally made, emerging out of and closer in context to ancient universal cultures throughout the world, including paleo and neolithic forbears of European peoples and the sacred tradition we now call shamanism.

It is not possible to go into great detail at this time as to the principles of shamanism. Briefly, for our purposes it represents a view of the world and all that is in it, including humans as parts of a cosmic whole, ranging from the microcosm to the macrocosm, and that all parts (time, space and matter) are a wholistic process (for the Lakota, governed by a state of perpetual movement) that has always been

and is continually ongoing. All things and beings in the world, and the celestial bodies which can be perceived in addition to the invisible forces which govern them, are acknowledged for the power they emanate and generate, which thereby creates and affects the fertility, conception, gestation, birth, growth, stages of maturity (hence rites of passage), aging, death and regeneration of all life forms.

Heavenly bodies; the earth and its atmosphere of light, heat, air, wind, water and minerals; plant life and animal life are perceived as having attributes or qualities that man desires and/or needs for himself in smaller or greater quantities that he may live in this world. He is after all the same as or a synthesis of all of these. The Sioux tradition emphasizes that while we are indeed a relative to all of this we are also less than it because of our frailty as organisms in the face of nature and its diverse forces and also because of our ultimate dependence on it as mere mortals visiting here for but a brief moment.

While the previous description may seem irrelevant to the discussion at hand, it is crucial to understanding the Sioux world view and perspective which gives rise to the mythology from which issues the sacred beliefs which are exemplified in ritual and ceremony for which symbols and symbolic objects are made and used to further illustrate and exemplify the sacred principles. Extending the concept of ascribing meaning to the design elements, design principles, and certain media, we are potentially able to read these when they appear in a composition on either a sacred or secular form and eventually realize that the indigenous arts of the Sioux are actually an aesthetically pleasing way of communicating what the maker believes about his or her place in the order of a Dakota or Lakota universe and his relationship to it.

Because so much of Sioux life was in historical times linked to a close identification with the metaphysical and the sacred and expressed on a daily basis in any number of little rituals from singing a daily sunrise song to a woman in prayer thanking her morning fire by offering it pieces of fat once it was burning and even addressing the effigy carved on her wooden bowl, it is crucial to know the context of the culture if one is to understand and appreciate the forms produced and used by it. This is especially so when we realize that the Sioux in becoming equestrian in the mid 1700's relinquished a semi-sedentary mode of material culture for a more streamlined, mobile one in which a minimum of material goods had to be light and unbreakable so as to be efficiently moved frequently. To know the context of this is to understand why certain of the material culture items often thought of as utilitarian are now thought of as art objects.

For facility in movement, having few possessions did not allow for the luxury of owning heavy or breakable objects to be enjoyed for purely aesthetic or even sacred reasons. This however did not discourage the Sioux from expressing their aesthetic sensibilities. They merely extended it to embuing the surfaces of those

few, durable, unbreakable and light but utilitarian tools, clothing, household goods, including the tipi and other gear necessary for survival as mobile hunters on the plains. For the Sioux this was a pragmatic solution for having beauty as well as utility. This wedding of principles is still a part of the definition of good Sioux art despite what the non-Indian critics and aestheticians may say. The classic Euro-American debate of art versus craft simply is not an issue for the Sioux when dealing with their own art history.

The annotated bibliography is intended to provide the reader with substantial background and underpinnings to gain a grasp of the pre-and post- contact traditional and indigenous arts of the Sioux. When the annotations include references to ritual, ceremony, sacred beliefs and cultural context, they are intended to inform the reader of the deeper significance of the forms related to such dimensions of Sioux culture and also to inform them that such customs and art forms are still being practiced today, some with few, others with many modifications.

Inherent in this discussion so far is the special nature of research in or on the visual arts of the Sioux. No definitive, encyclopedic version of exclusively Sioux art has yet been done in which a thorough treatment, as suggested so far, has been accomplished. Rather, much and diverse information exists as parts of larger works or as treatments of isolated art objects in depth as parts of larger works. So much of what has been written is usually generalized as part and parcel of a larger complex properly called Indian Art of the Great Plains or of Northern Plains Tribes. The intent of the bibliography is to focus on the Sioux references in these larger works and to identify them in many cases with page numbers within the annotations for quicker reference by the reader.

Works which are not specifically about the Sioux contain references to specific pages in the annotations. In general the total number of pages of articles in periodicals is listed as part of the citation.

The inclusion of volumes or works containing historical photographs of Indians wearing traditional garb, holding or using or illustrating material culture objects, or performing and doing traditional activities in native situations and settings are vital visual documents. Because of the datability, they inform the researcher of the temporal qualities and also the cultural continuity of certain historical forms and the cultural context of their use. Most photography was done by non-Indians, and while some of it was done as the photograph-as-art-form as we understand it to be today, the Indian art researcher is more concerned with such as images of details of what the subjects are wearing, their hair styles, what they are doing and when they were photographed. Photographs and color slides of objects in museum collections are crucial tools for art history research not only for Indian art historians but also non-Indian art scholars.

# DAKOTA/LAKOTA VISUAL ARTS

691. Agogino, George. "Obituary: Oscar Howe: Sioux Artist." **Plains Anthropologist.** 32. 116 (May 1987): 197-202.

Biographical treatment tracing Howe's career, artistic accomplishments and innovations. Comments on growth of value of works since his death on October 7, 1983.

692. Albers, Patricia and Beatrice Medicine. "The Role of Sioux Women in the Production of Ceremonial Objects: The Case of the Star Quilt." **The Hidden Half.** Washington, DC: American University, 1983. 123-139.

An in-depth examination of the role of women in Sioux arts production; the emergence of the quilt as a traditional art form and its uses in contemporary Sioux culture.

693. Amiotte, Arthur and Myles Libhard, eds. **Photographs and Poems by Sioux Children from the Porcupine Day School, Pine Ridge Reservation, South Dakota.** Rapid City, SD: Tipi Shop, Inc., 1971.

*Available from:* BHS NOS RCP SDB SDA SDD SDH SDO SDS USD

Photos taken by thirteen 7th and 8th graders document life in winter on the Pine Ridge reservation from perspectives of Sioux adolescents. Contains an essay by artist-educator Arthur Amiotte on contemporary cultural arts education for Sioux youth in 1969-1972.

694. Anderson, John A., Eugene Buechel and Don Doll. **Crying for a Vision: A Rosebud Trilogy, 1886-1976.** eds. D. Doll & J. Alindor. Dobbs Ferry, NY: Morgan & Morgan, 1976.

Photos by Anderson from 1880-1920. Photos by Buechel especially valuable as documentary of life in early 1900s to 1940s. Doll's work documents contemporary life styles. Beuchel's work illustrates period of excessive beadwork for numerous festival occasions including Christian gatherings.

695. Aplan, James O. "Mitchell Zephier." **Dakota West.** 7. 3 (Summer 1981): 14-17.

Profile, life and work of Mitchell Zephier, Cheyenne River Sioux, German Silver jewelry metalsmith craftsman. Uses variety of metals and inlay materials: jorn, claws, bone agate, pipestone, seashell. Uses many animals subjects along with Sioux sacred themes. Lists recent (1981) exhibition sites.



140

696. **Art of Great Lakes Indians: Catalogue to an Exhibition.** Flint, MI: Flint Institute of Arts, 1973.

*Available from:* Location unknown

Introduction by Charles E. Cleland and essay on quillwork, moosehair and ribbon work by Milford Chandler. Of principal interest are very old pre 1850 items of Eastern Sioux origin: bead & quillwork,pp4-6,10,16,18,20;bowls, pp 22-23;turban c.1840,p.64;bowl effigy,p.75;spoons,p73;snowshoes,p94;club, p104;flute,p106.

697. **Artists Profiles: Brochures to One Man Exhibitions.** US Department of Interior. Indian Arts and Crafts Board. Rapid City, SD: Sioux Indian Museum and Crafts Center, var.

*Available from:* Location unknown

Contemporary Sioux artists exhibitions since 1969. Brochures give biographical data, education, training, previous showings, and personal philosophical statements. Each contains a minimum of two photoplates & maximum of six, and are four pages unless otherwise noted.

697.01. "Paintings by Oscar Howe." August 24-October 31, 1969

697.02. "Paintings by Herman Red Elk." February 1-March 29, 1970

697.03. "Wall Hanging by Arthur Amiotte." April 5-May 29, 1970

697.04. "Paintings by Donald Montileaux." October 18-November 28, 1970

697.05. "Paintings by Robert Penn." November 9, 1969-January 30, 1970

697.06. "Drawings and Paintings by Robert Freeman." October 8-November 11, 1972

697.07. "Paintings by Raymond Arrow." November 12-December 16, 1972

697.08. "Experiments in Collaboration: the Family of Arthur Amiotte." April 27-May 31, 1973

697.09. "Paintings by Orville Salway." October 21-November 23, 1973

697.10. "Paintings by Robert Leedom." November 25, 1973-January 4, 1974

697.11. "Paintings by Martin Red Bear." November 25, 1973-January 4, 1974

697.12. "Paintings and Wall Hangings by Donald Monileaux." January 6-February 15, 1974

697.13. "Paintings by Sidney Keith." February 24-April 12, 1974

697.14. "Paintings by Robert Penn." June 23-September 27, 1974

697.15. "Paintings by Ray and Carl Winters." October 6-November 16, 1974

697.16. "Paintings by Donald Ruleaux." November 10-December 13, 1974

697.17. "Paintings and Drawings by Duane Firethunder." December 29, 1974-January 31, 1975

697.18. "Arts and Crafts by John Goes in Center." December 21, 1975-January 31, 1975

697.19. "Pottery - Weavings - Paintings by Violet Kingman." January 25-February 20, 1976

697.20. "Sculpture by Alfred Ziegler." October 3-November 5, 1976

697.21. "Paintings by Lorenzo Black Lance." February 27-March 25, 1977

697.22. "Sculpture and Carvings by Cecil Apple." January 22-February 17, 1978

697.23. "Contemporary Sioux Arts." Group Show. June 4-September 30, 1978.
Includes work by Oscar Howe, Ella Irving, Duane Lafferty, Gino Stabler, Violet Kingman, Colin Andre, Don Monileaux, Arthur Amiotte, and Alfred Ziegler.

697.24. "Paintings and Sculptures by Edward Two Bulls and Songs." December 10, 1978-January 12, 1979.
Includes work of sons Tom and Ernie.

697.25. "Serigraphs by Louis D. Amiotte." January 14-February 16, 1979

697.26. "Paintings and Drawings by Adalbert Zephier." March 25-April 27, 1979

697.27. "Arts and Crafts from Oglala Sioux Community College." August 19-September 26, 1979
Describes the arts education efforts of the college in the area of traditional and contemporary crafts taught through the home economics program.

697.28. "Paintings by Jack DeCory." January 27-February 22, 1980

697.29. "Paintings by College Cutschall Larvie." February 24-March 28, 1980

697.30. "Traditional Arts by Jo Allyn Archambault." June 30-October 3, 1980

697.31. "Arts and Crafts by Douglas Fast Horse." November 16-December 12, 1980

697.32. "Drawings and Water Colors by Marty Two Bulls." April 19-May 29, 1981

697.33. "Paintings by Kenneth Grey Wind." October 11-November 20, 1981

697.34. "Artwork by Jim Yellowhawk." November 22-December 31, 1981

697.35. "Paintings by Bret Two Eagles." January 10-February 12, 1982

697.36. "Paintings and Sculpture by R.G. Bowker." 1982

697.37. "Portraiture by Janet Bies and Kathy Whitman." April 15-May31, 1984
Bies is Lower Brule Sioux; Whitman is Mandan, Hidatsa, Arikara.

697.38. "Artwork by Katherine Gayton. " October 7-November 16, 1984

697.39. "Paintings by James Marshall." May 5-June 7, 1985

697.40. "Gawboy and Monroe." October 6-November 27, 1985
Monroe is Sioux; Gawboy is not.

697.41. "Sculpture by Marilyn Wounded Head." April 6-30, 1986

697.42. "The Dream Catcher's Artist's Guild, Ltd." May 10-June 10, 1986
Data for group show including Vic Runnels, Donald Ruleaux, Rich Red Owl, Don Montileaux, R.C. Bowker, Roger Broer, Robert Freeman, and Arthur Amiotte.

697.43. "Sioux Crafts Traditions." June 14-September 30, 1987
11 color plates with essay tracing development of Sioux contemporary crafts as practiced today.

697.44. "Sioux Flutes and Other Musical Instruments. " January 18-February 19, 1987
Accompanying essay explains and describes flutes, drums, rattles and peyote paraphenalia in Sioux Museum Collection. Dates of objects 1895-1972.

698. Bad Heart Bull, Amos. **A Pictographic History of the Oglala Sioux.** Text by Helen M. Blish. Lincoln, NE: U of Nebraska P, 1976.

Contains 411 reproductions of pictographer ledger style drawings of Lakota life ranging from events prior to 1856 to reservation life in 1913. Rich ethnographic data provided by Blish. Graphic details of drawings clearly portrays costumes and ceremonial paraphernalia.

699. Barbeau, Marius. **Indian Days on the Western Prairies.** Bulletin 163: Anthropological Series 46. Ottawa: National Museum of Canada, 1960.

*Available from:* SDA SDW USD

Devoted principally to oral narratives of Canadian Plains tribes. Main value of the work is photos of painted hides in European and Canadian collections. Listed are those identified as Sioux or those I feel are Sioux, Siouan or of Northern Plain style.

700. Bebbington, Julia M. **Quillwork of the Plains Catalogue to an Exhibition.** Calgary, Alberta, CAN: Glenbow Museum, 1982.

*Available from:* SDH

Nineteen objects identified as Sioux, mostly Canadian Sioux, remnants of Sitting Bull's people who stayed after his return in 1880-81. Cradles, moccasins, armbands, shirts, possible bags, breastplates, pipestems, child's robe and moccasins. Includes essays on techniques, dyes, religious & social significance.

701. Beede, Aaron McGaffay. "The Dakota Indian Victory Dance." **North Dakota History Quarterly.** 9. 3 (April 1942): 167-176.

The November 30, 1918, observance of this ceremony at Fort Yates at the end of WWI gives the symbolism surrounding certain colors and objects used in the ceremony. Distinguishes and compares elements of Sun Dance and Victory Dance which are similar but with different meanings. Original document more revealing.

702. Beilman, Vern. "Porcupine Headdress of the Plains Indian Method of Construction." **American Indian Crafts and Culture.** 7. 3 (March 1973): 2-6, 14-15.

Gives step-by-step illustrated materials, tools and techniques, knots and size grading of porcupine and deer hair. Useful for details of construction of historical pieces.

703. Belitz, Larry. **Step-by-Step Brain Tanning the Sioux Way.** Hot Springs, SD: Larry Belitz, 1973.

*Available from:* NOS RCP SDA SDH SDO SDS

Narrative of techniques and nine photo illustrations of little use because of poor quality, but concise and authentic as learned by Belitz at Pine Ridge in 1967-1972.

704. Bennet, Kathleen Whitaker. "The Navajo Chief Blanket." **American Indian Arts Magazine.** 7. 1 (Winter 1981): 62-69.

Discusses the diffusion of this Navajo made item and its incorporation into Plains groups including the Sioux, Phase I Chief Blanket (1775) most favored among the Sioux. Lone Dog Winter Count for years 1853-1854 portrays a Chief Blanket. Anderson photos of 1897 show Rosebud Sioux wearing such blankets.

705. Boas, Franz. **Primitive Art.** New York: Dover Publications, 1955.

*Available from:* BHS NOS SDF SDO SDS SDT SDW SDY USD

Boas' classical work first published in 1927 is an analytical description of the fundamental traits of "primitive art" from cultures around the world. This work includes interpretations of Plains works including Sioux parfleche, pictograph and beadwork designs; pp 67, 94, 95, 122, 123, 163, 164, 179, 303.

706. Bol Marsha Clift. "Lakota Beaded Costumes of the Early Reservation Era." **Phebus 4: A Journal of Art History.** (1985): 71-77.

Surveys Lakota beadwork for period 1868-1926. Theorizes "Baroque" beadwork (excessively beaded traditional and non-Indian items and dress & horse trappings) as female expression of protection and cultural identifications against the external threat of assimilation and internal threat of societal breakdown.

707. Brody, J. J., R.T. Coe, N. Feder, et al. "Symposium: The Future of Indian Art." **American Indian Art Magazine.** 2. 2 (Spring 1977): 22-31.

Seven recognized scholars, collectors, curators, and art historians respond to questions posed by editors of AIAM. Largely in the range of Indian art criticism. Each responds to questions confronting contemporary Sioux artists as participants in larger Indian Art Movement.

708. Brody, J. J. **Indian Painters and White Patrons.** Albuquerque: U of New Mexico, 1971.

*Available from:* DST SDA SDF SDH SDO SDS USD

Surveys evolution of historical art in five major culture regions, Indian, white relations and the beginnings of modern Indian painting via Oklahoma painters, Santa Fe School. Lists contemporary schools as Proto Modern, Self Taught, Early Institutional, Later Institutional. Pertains to modern Sioux painting.

709. Brown, Joseph Epes. **The Sacred Pipe: Black Elk's Account of the Seven Rites of the Oglala Sioux.** Norman, OK: U of Oklahoma P, 1971.

While principally about the sacred traditions, the entire work is laden with symbolic content of Lakota world view. An understanding of the contexts of this work is essential to understanding the context of Sioux arts and much of the esoteric symbolism of Lakota design and iconography related to ritual and dress.

710. _____. **The Spiritual Legacy of the American Indian.** New York: Crossroads, 1982.

*Available from:* NOS RCP SDA SDB SDD SDN USD

Contains ten chapters previously presented as scholarly papers to international audiences of world religions. Brown consistently cites sacred belief and expression to iconographic forms with special emphasis on how the Sioux have wedded the relationship as an integral part of sacredness and holistic perspective.

711. _____. "The Unlikely Associates." **Studies in Comparative Religion.** 4. 3 (1970): 176-185.

Brown resynthesizes Wissler's treatment of the symbolic and metaphysical interpretation of the elk and whirlwind in Dakota mythology. He goes on to extend the metaphoric connections of the elk, whirlwind, cocoon, etc., and the Oglala concept of sacred totality. All figure prominently in Lakota Oglala designs.

712. Campbell, Joseph. **The Ways of the Animal Powers: Historical Atlas of World Mythology. Vol. 1.** San Francisco: Harper & Row, 1983.

*Available from:* NOS SDB SDD

Includes and thus elevates the mythology and arts (as expressive of universality) of the American Indian to the level of other world mythologies arising from Shamanic tradition. Entire work is profusely illustrated with art objects and photos. Gives world context for sacredness of many Sioux beliefs and objects.

713. Casagrande, Louis B. and Melissa M. Ringheim. **Straight Tongue Minnesota Indian Art from the Bishop Whipple Collections: Catalog to an Exhibition at the Science Museum of Minnesota.** St. Paul, MN: The Science Museum of Minnesota, 1980.

*Available from:* AML SDH

Gives history of Whipple among Minnesota Ojibway and Dakota (Eastern Sioux). Collection started in 1860 and continues to 1900. Lacemaking since 1890 by Eastern Sioux. Includes principally pipestone traditional and Christian objects: pipes;lace;beaded white handbags;quillwork;loom beadwork;clubs; dolls;mocassins.

714. Cheney, Roberta Carkeek. **The Big Missouri Winter Count.** Happy Camp, CA: Naturegraph Publishers, 1979.

Interprets the count according to Kills Two, a Rosebud Sioux medicine man. Actual painted hide is stored at IACB Sioux Indian Museum in Rapid City. Spans years 1796-1926. Includes references to winter counts by Lone Dog, Red Horse Owner, Baptiste Good, American Horse, Cloud Shield, White Cow Killer

and others.

715. Coe, Ralph T. **Lost and Found Traditions: Native Art 1965-1985.** Seattle: U of Washington P, 1986.

*Available from:* NOS SBR SDB SDS SGC USD

Coe describes contemporary Indians making contemporary art as cultural continuity. Contemporary traditional forms. Includes work of Lloyd One Star, Dallas Bordeaux [Chief Eagle], Mitchell Zephier, Judy One Star, Harold Good Voice, Effie Tybrec, Burnette Iron Shell, Doug Fast Horse, Alice New Holy, Emma Amiotte.

716. _____. **Sacred Circles: Catalogue to an Exhibition.** Kansas City: Nelson Gilly-Atkins Museum of Fine Arts, 1976.

*Available from:* BHS SDB SDS

Sioux, pp 17, 42-44, 160, 172-178, 180, 181, 186-189, 252, 390. Illustrated objects with descriptions. "The Plains Indians: An Aesthetic of Mobility" essay pertains to Sioux art, pp 161-166.

717. Cohen, Lucy Kramer. "Big Missouri's Winter Count – A Sioux Calendar 1796-1926." **Indians at Work.** 6. 6 (1939): 16-20.

Describes and interprets this Rosebud Sioux Winter Count, one of the longest counts known. Spans 1796 - 1926. Treats many subjects including Sioux art styles, ceremonial events including Ghost Dance, white buffalo robe and flag offerings.

718. _____. "Even in These Days, Pictures Were Important." **Indians at Work.** 9. 5 (1942): 18-21.

Article is the first of a series depicting the Swift Bear Winter Count 1800-1899. Includes a photograph of the winter count and J.H. Bratley's interpretation. He acquired it in 1899. Sioux pictographic art portraying warfare, sacrificial flags, horses, disease.

719. _____. "Swift Bear's Winter Count." **Indians at Work.** 9. 6 (1942): 30-31.

Cohen's second article on the 1800-1899 Winter Count and its interpretation. Sioux pictographic art. Portrays enemy tribes and U.S. Military and white buffalo religious beliefs.

720. _____. "Swift Bear's Winter Count." **Indians at Work.** 9. 7 (1942): 29-30.

The last of Cohen's three articles about Swift Bear's Winter Count. This one contains references to other tribes and medicine ceremonies, small pox, annuities, punishments for adultery and berdache tradition.

721. Cohodas, Marvin and Barbara DeMott. "Meaning in Women's Arts of North America." **Phebus 4: A Journal of Art History.** 1985: 99-105.

Surveys men's and women's art styles, purposes of female produced forms and metaphysical interpretations of designs, compositions and imagery. Includes reference to Plains beadworkers, p. 100. Entire article is rare insight to interpretative level of aesthetics of Indian design.

722. Conn, Richard. **Circles of the World: A Catalogue to an Exhibition.** Denver, CO: Denver Art Museum, 1982.

*Available from:* RCP SDB SDS SGC USD

Essay by Conn explores varied uses of art forms among Plains cultures conceived as circular patterns of activity and belief blended with aesthetics. Traces rites of passage related to specific objects and chronology of classic Plains culture to reservation period. 12 classic historical photos. Well illustrated.

723. _____. **Native American Art in the Denver Art Museum.** Seattle: U of Washington P, 1979.

*Available from:* NOS SDF USD

Preface and introductory essay is brief overview but annotations accompanying photos of objects very detailed and informative as to provenience, techniques, materials, style, region, etc. Sioux material pp 115, 116, 118, 120, 123, 124, 129, 132, 136, 138, 139, 143, 149, 165, 166, 167.

724. _____. **A Persistent Vision. Art of the Reservation Days: A Catalog of the L.D. and Ruth Bax Collection of the Denver Art Museum.** Seattle: U of Washington P, 1986.

*Available from:* SDS SGC USD

Documents the Bax collection begun in 1915 and contains essay documenting Indian art on reservations from 1880-1940. Annotations accompanying photos of objects. Very replete as to provenience, style, materials, use and reservation lifestyle and change. Some designations are questionable as to tribal provenience.

725. Curtis, Edward S. **The North American Indian.** Vol. 3, ed. Stuart Zoll. New York: Harper, 1975.

Describes in good detail three Teton Sioux ceremonies: Hunka, Sun Dance and Ghost Keeping. Describes ritual use of pipes, food, clothes, bags (bladder), painted altar and paints, wooden bowls, buffalo skulls, wands, spirit post and construction, eagle feathers, shirts, etc. Provides ceremonial context for objects.

726. _____. **Portraits from North American Indian Life.** New York: Promontory Press, 1972.

*Available from:* SDF

A reprint of selected photos with introductory essays by A.D. Colemand and T.C. McLuhan. Gives background material as per the significance of work, Sioux, pp 31,49,169. Work gives some idea of nature of originals by Curtis although works in this volume are not well done when compared to the originals.

727. Deloria, Ella C. and Jay Brandon. "Origins of the Courting Flute: A Legend in the Santee Dakota Dialect." **Museum News.** (June 1961): np.

Recites legend of the Flute origin.

728. Deloria, Ella Cara. **Dakota Terms for Museum Objects.** Unpublished manuscript commissioned by U.S. Department of Interior, Indian Arts and Crafts Board. Rapid City, SD: Sioux Indian Museum and Craft Center, 1960.

*Available from:* Location unknown

Half of manuscript is devoted to Sioux language overview. 260 items with English and Dakota equivalents of material culture items. 29 terms are covered in depth as to etymology.

729. DeMallie, Raymond J. "Male and Female in Traditional Lakota Culture." **The Hidden Half.** Patricia Alberts and Beatrice Medicine eds. Washington, DC: U of America P, 1983. 237-265.

DeMallie discusses culturally prescribed sex roles for men and women concerning power, interpersonal relations and cultural symbols and defines each. Art forms, their practice,and dream and mythological ramifications related to art forms and techniques are discussed.

730. Densmore, Frances. **Teton Sioux Music.** Bureau of American Ethnology Bulletin 61. Washington, DC: U.S. Government Printing Office, 1918.

*Available from:* BHS SDA SDD SDU USD

Great detail given to sacred and metaphysical underpinnings and associated meaning of ritual objects, songs, dances, individual dreams and dream performances. Historical photos, Indian drawings, and some objects portrayed are in Smithsonian Museum. Provides cultural context for oral, visual, kinesthetic arts.

731. Dockstader, Frederick J. **Indian Art in America.** 3rd ed. Greenwich, CT: New York Graphic Society, 1966.

*Available from:* BHS SDH SDU USD

Discusses in general essays, nature and definition of Indian art, relation of Indians to whites and white influence on Indian art. See "Great Plains," pp 45-46, and "Sioux Objects," plates 192-203.

732. _____. **Indian Art of the Americas.** New York: Museum of the American Indian, 1973.

*Available from:* BHS DST NOS SDO SDS SDY USD

Includes general essays of major cultural areas with objects and materials described as typical of each area. Plains and Midwest pp 19-20. Illustrations are of pieces in Heye Foundation Collection. Sioux objects pp. 238-251

733. _____. **Oscar Howe: A Retrospective Exhibition Catalogue Raisonne.** Tulsa, OK: Thomas Gilcrease Museum Association, 1982.

*Available from:* MIT SDS

Contains articles and essays about Howe and his work by John Day, Margaret Quintal, Frederick Dockstader, Dorothy Dunn, Bea Medicine, John Anson Warner, Jeanne Snodgress King. Lists his exhibitions, honors, awards, publications and works in collections. All in color. Includes bibliographical references.

734. _____. "The Revolt of Trader Boy: Oscar Howe and Indian Art." **American Indian Art Magazine.** 8. 3 (Summer 1983): 42-51.

Traces the development briefly of contemporary Indian painting evolving from ledger art to fine art painting showcasing the example, life and work of Oscar Howe as major innovative American artist. Covers his stylistic development and historical confrontation with Philbrook art establishment over his style.

735. Dorsey, James O. **A Study of Siouan Cults.** Bureau of American Ethnology Annual Report, Bulletin 11. Seattle: Facsimile Reproductions, 1972.

*Available from:* SDU

Chapter V of this classic work presents numerous dimensions of Sioux belief system associated with the sacred. Central to this reference is the nature of objects as potent forms or hierophanies according to Eliade. Many topics covered as to spirit or god powers became interpretation of Sioux ritual objects.

736. Douglas, Frederic H. and Rene D'Harnoncourt. **Indian Art of the United States.** New York: The Museum of Modern Art, 1941.

*Available from:* SDB SDS SDY

Catalog of first exhibition in US which recognized Indian art beyond the museum artifact syndrome. The first time Native art was also presented as modern art of America and included works by living contemporary artists including Oscar Howe. Other Sioux works, pp 144, 146, 150.

737. Duncan, Kate C. "American Indian Lace Making." **American Indian Art Magazine.** 5. 3 (Summer 1980): 28-35, 80.

Treats little known techniques learned from white teacher 1890-1930s. Principally started by Sybil Carter under Bishop Whipple in Minnesota. Taught to Chippewa and Eastern Sioux. Chronicles attempt to make the craft income earning means for Indian women living on reservations. Sioux pp. 29,30,33,80.

738. Dyck, Paul. **Brule: The Sioux People of Rosebud.** Flagstaff, AZ: Northland Press, 1971.

John Anderson photographs document life on Rosebud reservation from 1884-1936. His collection of artifacts forms the main body of the Sioux Indian Museum in Rapid City. Paul Dyck's text and annotations are negligible as far as documentation, but the photos are valuable as study prints illustrating the period.

739. _____. "The Plains Indian Shield." **American Indian Arts Magazine.** 1. 1 (November 1975): 34-41.

Presents the shield as personal, sacred and totemic object. While text is predominantly about Northern Plains multi-tribal, much pertains to Sioux tradition. A Brule Sioux shield is portrayed. Traces evolution in size and use to present era when some tribes retain old shields as part of sacred bundles.

740. Ewers, John C. "Artists Choices." **American Indian Arts Magazine.** 7. 2 (Spring 1982): 40-49.

Discusses what Ewers considers most significant historical Plains pieces. Includes Sioux objects collected by Catlin--a quilled cradle and board (1835) and Frank B.Mayer--painted box and border calf skin (1851). To Native art historians, the cradle is as well known as the Mona Lisa is to non-Native art historians.

741. _____. "The Awesome Bear in Plains Indian Art." **American Indian Art Magazine.** 7. 3 (Summer 1982): 36-45.

Research extending beyond his 1955 article on "The Bear Cult Among the Assiniboins and their Neighbors." Documents the role of the bear as a sacred totemic power in ritual and as designs on headdresses. Sioux p.36,39;petroglyphs;war club Sioux, p 40;painted robe p.42;pipe p 44. Quotes Catlin's observations of 1841.

742. _____. **Hair Pipes in Plains Indian Adornment: A Study in Indian and White Ingenuity.** Bureau of American Ethnology Bulletin 164. Washington, DC: U.S. Government Printing Office, 1957.

*Available from:* MHS DNN

Discusses pre-contact origin and manufacturing of hair pipes from copper and shell by Indians and later of silver and bone by eastern sources and a Dutch family in New Jersey, and the role of long tubular beads in the fur trade and later in breastplates and necklaces by Indian men and women. Time period: 1767-1936.

743. _____. **Indian Life on the Upper Missouri.** Norman, OK: U of Oklahoma P, 1968.

Treats several topics pertinent to Sioux. "Trade before Lewis and Clark" (pp. 16,17,20) covers intertribal trade routes and centers with Sioux rendezvous. Other items of interest can be found on pp. 91-97; 98-99; 131; 135,136,143,144; 175-181.

744. _____. "Plains Indian Artists and Anthropologists: A Fruitful Collaboration." **American Indian Arts Magazine.** 9. 1 (Winter 1983): 36-49.

Explores the collaboration between anthropologists and Indian artists who together have enriched our knowledge of a wide variety of aspects of traditional Plains Indian life whose drawings and paintings have added to the pictorial records.

745. _____. **Plains Indian Sculpture: A Traditional Art Form from America's Heartland.** Washington, DC: Smithsonian Institution Press, 1986.

*Available from:* BHS NOS RCP SDA SDB SDD SDS SGC USD

Covers prehistoric work from Spiro Mound in stone, bone shell and effigy items. Covers extensively the Sioux three dimensional items-pipe bowls and stems, horsesticks, clubs, spoons, effigy bowls, tree dweller dolls, wands flutes. 49 plates of Sioux objects. Eighty percent of the work is devoted to Sioux.

746. _____. "Water Monsters in Plains Indian Art." **American Indian Arts Magazine.** 6. 4 (Autumn 1981): 38-45.

Quotes generously from Walker's accounts of descriptions of water monsters by Sioux informants. Surveys this image as it appears on tipis, petroglyphs, hide paintings, shields. Equates use of this motif with negative evil forces dwelling in water and subterranean depths.

747. Fawcett, David M. and Lee A. Callander. **Native American Painting.** New York: Museum of American Indian, 1982.

*Available from:* NOS USD

Traces evolution of Plains painting, Fort Marion artists ledger art, the Oklahoma school, the Santa Fe School up to Institute of American Indian Arts in 1967. Lists over 100 works in collection: 63 by Oscar Howe. Sioux: Don't Braid His Hair, 1880; Rain in the Face, 1885.

748. Feder, Norman. **American Indian Art.** New York: Abrams, 1965.

*Available from:* RCP SDA SDS SDY SGC

Discusses origins, identification, tribal styles, change, commercialization, materials and techniques. Covers 7 major culture areas of United States including Plains. Sioux objects or photos on p.26; Oscar Howe plate 22; see also plates 9,11,22,23,26,30,31,36,12-14,42,48,49,51,55,57,60.

749. _____. **Art of the Eastern Plains Indian: the Nathan Sturges Jarvis Collection.** Brooklyn, NY: The Brooklyn Museum, 1964.

Identifies Eastern Sioux objects including rare sidefold dress before 1830, soft soled moccasins, leggings (pp. 24-25), dance mirror, p. 33; war clubs, p. 37; men's outfit and strap dress, p. 40; total of 48 pieces identified as Eastern or Yankton Sioux in entire collection.

750. _____. "Plains Pictographic Painting and Quilled Rosettes: A Clue to Tribal Identification." **American Indian Arts Magazine.** 5. 2 (Spring 1980): 54-62.

Conjectures that John Mix Stanley shirt c. 1835 in Museum of American Indian Heye collection as being Sioux, Yanktonai, Wanato because of similarity to one in Royal Scottish Museum in Edinburgh. Compares these two to a third in the Smithsonian collection and a shirt in the Linden Museum in Stuttgart.

751. Flecky, Michael and Harold Moore. **Photo Album St. Francis Mission School and Community, 1886-1976.** St. Francis, SD: Buechel Memorial Lakota Collection, 1976.

*Available from:* BHS RCP SBR SDA SDB SDH SDO SDS USD

Contains photo history of development of St. Francis school with photos by Buechel principally beginning in 1916. 18 photos of traditional dress of 1916-1920 period.

752. Fletcher, Alice. "The Elk Mystery or Festival Oglala Sioux." **Peabody Museum of American Archeology and Ethnology Reports.** 16 and 17. 1883: 276-288.

Describes ceremony surrounding totemic nature of elk in Teton iconography. Description includes references to material objects used in ritual. Covers tipi painting of elk in red, use of calico cloth for tobacco offerings, earth altar, mirrors, sacred bowls or dishes, pipes, body painting and masking.

753. _____. "The White Buffalo Festival of the Uncpapas." **Annual Reports of the Peabody Museum of American Archeology and Ethnology.** 16-17 (1884): 260-275.

Describes elaborate ceremony of treating and tanning a white buffalo hide. The hide was tanned by a virgin among the Dakota. A good example of ritualized art process.

754. Friedman, Martin, Ron Libertus, Anthony Clark. **American Indian Art: Form and Tradition. A Catalogue to an Exhibition by the Walker Art Center and the Minneapolis Institute of Arts.** New York: Dutton, 1972.

*Available from:* SDA SDB SDD SDO SDU SDW SDY

Significant as one of earliest grand exhibitions of Indian art as fine art forms as opposed to "as artifact." Covers all of North America with section on Plains. Includes essays by thirteen eminent Indian art scholars. Plains section by Ted Braser.

755. Furst, Peter T. and Jill L. Furst. **North American Indian Art.** New York: Rizzoli, 1982.

*Available from:* AML BHS SDB SDS USD

Interpretive essay from shamanic and mythic and sacred perspectives of six culture areas. "Arts of the Plains" section on pp. 164-203; Sioux prominent as examples. Sioux pp. 25,164,173-175,178,181,182,184,188,190-191. Photos 197,199,202.

756. Gallagher, Marsha V. "An Exhibition at the Joslyn Art Museum: Views of a Vanishing Frontier." **American Indian Arts Magazine.** 9. 2 (Spring 1984): 54-61.

Highlights some items included in paintings by Bodmer commemorating the expedition of Prince Maximilian and Bodmer along the Upper Missouri in 1832-1834. Sioux, pp. 57,59.

757. Gaster, Patricia. "Nebraska State Historical Society Museum Collection." **American Indian Arts Magazine.** 7. 2 (Spring 1982): 58-63, 78.

Highlights several collections of Sioux art and some pieces including: a warrior shirt supposedly owned by Crazy Horse, a tubular bone pipe (thought to be the oldest type); and game and war implements all documented as to maker or owner. The Zimmerman collection of 313 pieces is surveyed.

758. Gibbs, Peter. "Duke Paul Wilhelm Collection in the British Museum." **American Indian Arts Magazine.** 7. 3 (Summer 1982): 52-61.

Surveys several objects from the Duke Freidrich Paul Wilhelm of Wurttemberg (1797-1860) collection in the British Museum. Collected on journeys to North America. He visited SD region in 1824. Page 58 features Sioux shirt collected 1829-1831 from Bull Bear Oglala Teton Sioux of Kiyuksa band.

759. Gill, Sam D. **Native American Traditions: Sources and Interpretations.** Belmont, CA: Wadsworth, 1983.

*Available from:* NOS SDB SDN

Contains descriptions of materials and colors of Ghost Dance garments and paraphernalia (pp. 160-164). Also has description of modern vision quest by Arthur Amiotte in which he describes the ritual, beliefs and attitudes associated with the event (pp. 90-103). Other sacred objects and actions are discussed.

760. Grant, Paul WarCloud. "Paul WarCloud Grant: Artist." **American Indian Crafts and Culture.** 6. 2 (February 1972): 16-17.

Profiles life of WarCloud Grant, Sisseton Sioux, born in 1930. Gives family lineage. Short statement of his philosophy. Paints in Remington-Russell tradition of western art.

761. Hail, Barbara A. **Hau Kola: The Plains Indian Collection of the Haffenreffer Museum of Anthropology.** Bristol: Brown U, 1980.

*Available from:* SDB SDO

About 30% of the text and illustrations pertain to the Sioux. Documents who, what, when, where and from whom collected. Annotates specific items illustrated. Techniques well illustrated. Quotes well-known authorities in the field and lists collections used for comparative study. Does stylistic analysis.

762. Hamilton, Henry W. and Jean T. Hamilton, eds. **The Sioux of the Rosebud: A History in Pictures.** Norman, OK: U of Oklahoma P, 1971.

Two hundred photos by John A. Anderson of life on Rosebud Reservation. Documents life of reservation period 1880's to 1920's. See Paul Dyck. Dyck photo plates much clearer than Hamiltons.

763. Hanson, James Austin. **Metal Weapons, Tools, and Ornaments of the Teton Dakota Indians.** Lincoln: U of Nebraska P, 1975.

Overview of use of metal by western Sioux. Use of photos as research device to illustrate examples of objects illustrated in text.

764. Hassrick, Royal B. **The Sioux Life and Customs of a Warrior Society.** Norman: U of Oklahoma P, 1964.

Definitive work on the Sioux done as a psychological study of Sioux culture. Descriptive of life from 1830 to 1870. Based on actual field studies and interviews of Sioux by Hassrick. Goes into some detail describing circumstances and techniques for objects and their production.

765. Heski, Thomas M. **"Icastinyanka Cikala Hanzi" The Little Shadow Catcher: D.F. Barry, Celebrated Photographer of Famous Indians.** Seattle: Superior Publishing, 1978.

*Available from:* NOS SDA SDH SDO SDS USD

Contains Barry's photos taken from 1878 to 1890 while managing a studio at Bismarck, ND. Includes well known portraits of Gall, Sitting Bull, Rain in the Face and other participants of the Battle of Little Big Horn.

766. Hoover, Herbert T. and Leonard R. Bruguier. **The Yankton Sioux.** New Haven, CT: Chelsea House, 1988.

*Available from:* SDB SDS

A general history of Yankton Sioux. Topics: pre-1859; agency life, religion. Pages 81-91 illustrations and color plates of ritual art forms and discusses occasions for their use. Native American church and give-aways. Brings observation up to 1987.

767. Howard James H. "Two Teton Dakota Winter Counts Texts." **North Dakota History.** 27. 2 (1960): 67-79.

Howard compares the Oglala No Ears count with the Roan Bear count and this with the White Buffalo Man count kept by a Standing Rock Hunkpapa. Time spans 1759-1918.

768. _____. "The Wiciyela or Middle Dakota." **Museum News.** 27. 7 (July-Aug 1966).

Describes three types of homes: tipi, domed lodge, and earth lodge, pp2-3; clothing and accoutrements, pp 4-5; 12 photos cover the period of 1870-1960.

769. Howard, James H. "Birch Bark and Paper Cut Outs." **American Indian Arts Magazine.** 5. 4 (Autumn 1980): 54-61,80.

Howard explores use of birch bark originally done as patterns for bead and quill work designs. Gives references to Santee Sioux having done this form. Principally Ft. Totten, ND Sioux. Mabel Morrow collected paper cutouts by Santee in 1937. Alice Cavanaugh, Ft. Totten, seems foremost practitioner of cutouts.

770. _____. **The Canadian Sioux.** Lincoln: U of Nebraska P, 1984.

*Available from:* BHS SDB SDH SDO USD

Howard's informants make frequent reference to Dakota material culture items; medicine bundles, p. 53; child's cradle, p. 79-thoughout text. Their descriptions of social and ceremonial life also mentions flutes, whistles, decorated hoops, birch bark records, dance implements and costuming for various societies.

771. _____. "The Dakota or Sioux Tribe." **Museum News.** 27. 5-6 (May/June 1966): 6-9.

Describes woodland types of dress, accoutrements and homes. 17 photos of the period from 1880-1898.

772. _____. "Dakota Winter Counts as a Source of Plains History." **Bureau of American Ethnology, Bulletin 173.** Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1960. 335-416.

*Available from:* UND DNN

Nine Teton Sioux winter counts with annotations are compared with all other published winter counts to reconstruct historical perspective from Indian view. A bibliography of published winter counts is included. Periods: 1785 to 1931.

773. _____. "Fire Clouds Grass Dance or Omaha Costume." **American Indian Crafts and Culture.** 6. 2 (February 1972): Part I 2-9.

Analyzes costume acquired in 1946 as to style, materials, period and constructions: outfit first collected in 1925 possibly made in 1900. Items: roach, false braid, choker, breast plate, otterskin necklace equivalent, breech cloth, leg bands, cuffs, armbands, bracelets, and ankle bands.

774. _____. "Fire Clouds Grass Dance or Omaha Costume." **American Indian Crafts and Culture.** 6. 3 (March 1972): Pt. II 2-8.

Continues analysis of bustle, including types of feathers: eagle, owl, hawk, goose, chicken. Identifies outfit as Lower Brule.

775. _____. "Two Dakota Dream Headdresses." **Museum News.** 12. 4 (February 1951): 1-4.

Describes two dream-inspired headdresses from St. Charles, South Dakota and Naper, Nebraska.

776. _____. "Two Dakota Winter Count Texts." **Plains Anthropologist.** 5. 1955: 13-30.

A reprint of the original translation by the owner of the Buffalo Head Winter Count, Edward Roan Bear of Cheyenne Eagle Butte. A second count referred to as a Yanktonai count was used as a reference for the Roan Bear account, 1794-1952. Events portrayed typical of period. Unique feature--count continues to 1952.

777. _____. "The White Bull Manuscript." **Plains Anthropologist.** 6. 2 (May 1961): 115-116.

Examines evidence that Minneconjou Joseph White Bull killed George Custer at Battle of Little Big Horn. Based on manuscript and personal biographical count of pictographs and a winter count for year 1764 to 1931.

778. _____. "Yanktonai Ethnohistory and John K. Bear Winter Count." **Plains Anthropologist.** 21. 2 (August 1976)

Examines a count covering 1682-1833 that is probably the oldest and longest of all existent counts. It is speculated that it was originally kept and done by Yanktonai Chief Drifting Goose.

779. Howe, Oscar. "Theories and Beliefs of the Dakota." **South Dakota Review.** 7. 2 (Summer 1969): 69-79.

An essay by the artist relates his own philosophy of painting with ethnocentric cultural interpretations and personal beliefs about painting process and artistic functioning.

780. Hultkrantz, Ake. **Iconography of Religions: Prairie and Plains Indians.** Leden, Netherlands: E.J. Brill, 1973.

*Available from:* SDH

Eminent Swedish scholar of American Indian religions presents dimensions of Plains sacred beliefs and ceremonies with rich reference to material culture items intrinsic to ritual. While a survey-synthesis, the Sioux are well represented. Provides fine understanding of some of the symbolic meaning of Indian art.

781. Hurt, W. R. "The Dakota 'Gives-a-way' Ceremony." **Museum News.** 13. 1 (February 1952): 1-4.

Describes a give away and the items given away.

782. _____. "The Icha Hope Stick." **Museum News.** 19. 1-2 (Jan.-Feb. 1957)

Describes stick with symbols of acts needed to be accomplished to become a chief. Ben Chief, Pine Ridge informant. Now used to direct dance floor speed.

783. _____. "Oglala Sioux Tribe Donates Collection to Museum." **Museum News.** February 1958

Roach, wahintke, whistles, quilled dance vest, deer hoof and plum seed necklace, quilled child's robe, calf skin, saddle blanket quilled, rattle, tipi backrest.

784. Kaiser, Patricia L. "The Lakota Sacred Pipe: Its Tribal Use and Religious Philosophy." **American Indian Culture and Research Journal.** 8. 3 (1984)

History of use of pipe details of sanctification and attitudes. 1713 as speculative date of first Sun Dance. Briefly describes ceremonies.


150

785. Katz, Jane B. **This Song Remembers: Self Portraits of Native Americans in the Arts.** Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1980.

*Available from:* BHS RCP SDA SDS SDU SDY USD

Includes Amos Owens, Dakota pipe carver, who grew up at Sisseton. Autobiographical sketch of artist describes pipe carving techniques, materials and history of eastern Sioux.

786. Keyser, James D. and Linea Sundstrom. **Rock Art of Western South Dakota: The North Cave Hills and the Southern Black Hills.** South Dakota Archaeological Society Journal and Special Publications. Sioux Falls: Sioux Printing, 1984.

Surveys various sites in western SD and defines chronology of petroglyphs at various sites according to styles. Photoplates and drawings of images. Analyzes images as to material culture objects represented and approximate dates.

787. Keyser, James D. "A Lexicon for Historic Plains Indian Rock Art: Increasing Interpretive Potential." **Plains Anthropologist.** 32. 115 (February 1987): 43-71.

Surveys historic rock art of Northern Plains. Shows relationship of hide painting to later rock art called Biographic rock art.

788. Laubin, Reginald and Gladys Laubin. **The Indian Tipi: Its History, Construction and Use.** Norman, OK: U of Oklahoma P, 1977.

*Available from:* BHS MIT NOS SDB SDS SGC USD

Treats extensively and in depth the history, utility aesthetics and construction of the tipi with emphasis on the Sioux tipi, its accoutrements and related behavior for living in it, including lore and first hand teachings from Indian people. Probably the most definitive work on the tipi and its furnishings.

789. Lemley, Murray. **The Fiske Portfolios: A Catalog to an Exhibition.** Bismarck, ND: North Dakota Heritage Foundation, Inc, 1983.

*Available from:* MHS TRI SWN

In two essays by Frank Vyzralek and Rod Slemmons, the historical background of the life and times of Frank Fiske related to his photographic work at Fort Yates is related. Most important are the actual photos with great detail of dress of the period from 1889-1917. 29 plates are included.

790. Lessard, Dennis F. "Instruments of Prayer: The Peyote Art of the Sioux." **American Indian Arts Magazine.** 9. 2 (Spring 1984): 24-29.

Focuses on ritual equipment used by contemporary Sioux peyotists detailing the items required for peyote rituals. Materials, beadwork, techniques and designs used in decoration.

791. Libhart, Myles and Rosemary Ellison. **Painted Tipis by Contemporary Indian Artists.** Washington, DC: Department of Interior, Indian Arts and Crafts Board, 1973.

*Available from:* SDA SDH SDS USD

Exhibition catalog covering commissioned decorated tipis by contemporary plains artists. Page 41 devoted to Sioux tipi constructed by Fort Peck, Montana Sioux brothers Gerald and Herman Red Elk. Herman Red Elk, one of few, if not last expert on painting on tanned hide with traditional bone brushes. Biographies.

792. Loeb, Barbara. "Arthur Amiotte's Banners." **American Indian Arts Magazine.** 2. 10 (Spring 1985): 54-59.

Discusses banners begun in 1972 focusing on the extent to which the banners integrate the dual worlds of mainstream contemporary art and Sioux traditions.

793. Lyford, Carrie A. **Quill and Beadwork of the Western Sioux.** Lawrence KS: Haskell Institute Printing Dept., 1940.

*Available from:* NOS SDA SDB SDF SDH SDO SDS SDW USD

Traces the chronological introduction of beads among the western Sioux and illustrates quill and beadworking techniques. Contains numerous traditional designs and their interpretations.

794. Lyman, Christopher. **The Vanishing Race and Other Illusions: Photographs of Indians by Edward S. Curtis.** Washington, DC: Smithsonian Institution, 1982.

*Available from:* RCP SDB SDD SGC USD

Catalog to an exhibition and a critical analysis of Curtis's techniques and alterations, this work gives close scrutiny to the well known photographer and his works. Contains essay by Vine Deloria Jr. pp. 11-13. Overall criticism could be applied to Sioux photos not included in this volume.

795. Mallery, Garrick. **Pictographs of the North American Indians.** Bureau of American Ethnology, 4th Annual Report. New York: Dover, 1972.

*Available from:* BHS DST SDA SDO SDS SDU SDY

Includes account of nine Sioux winter counts representing the history of the tribe from 1775 to 1879. Counts are compared with each other and with white histories. Includes pictographic autobiography of Sioux Running Antelope of Standing Rock and pictographic censuses of Rig Robes band 1872, & Red Clouds in 1880.

796. _____. **Picture Writing of the North American Indians.** Bureau of American Ethnology, 10th Annual Report. New York: Dover, 1972.

*Available from:* BHS DST SDA SDO SDS SDU SDY

The Sioux Have Dog, Batliste Good and Cloud Shield winter counts are discussed and the pictographs interpreted as to tribal designations; gentile designations; individual designations; i.e., insignia or tokens of authority, achievements, property, personal names. Winter counts cover 1700-1871 and 1800-1871.

797. Markoe, Glenn E, ed. **Vestiges of a Proud Nation: The Ogden B. Read Northern Plains Indian Collection.** Burlington, VT: Robert Hull Fleming Museum, University of Vermont, 1986.

*Available from:* SDB

Essays by Sioux experts Royald B. Hassrick and Raymond DeMallie. Represents one of best documented collections in US. Collected by Ogden Read, army officer in Dakotas 1879-1882. Excellent early reservation documentation; 115 items - 90 percent Sioux. Barbara Hail methodology used.

798. Melody, Michael. "Lakota Myth and the Cosmos." **American Indian Culture and Research Journal.** 4. 3 (1980)

White buffalo maiden interpretation with historic time.

799. Meyer, Roy W. **History of the Santee Sioux: United States Indian Policy on Trial.** Lincoln: U of Nebraska P, 1968.

Chapter I includes descriptions of Sioux material culture items circa 1660 to 1834 based on observations of Radisson, Hennepin, Perrot, LeSuer, Carver and Pond. Includes pottery, dress, canoes, use of tin cones, shell face and body paint, shields, pipes, leather tipis, porcupine quill work, etc.

800. Morrow, Mable. **Indian Rawhide.** Norman: U of Oklahoma P, 1975.

*Available from:* BHS DST NOS RCP SDB SDD SDH SDO SDS USD

Morrow, after a lifetime of research including residence on numerous reservations, presents the tradition of transforming and painting on rawhide containers, known as parfleche. Include many references to Sioux tradition. Contains rare cherries design by Cheyenne Eagle Butte artist.

801. Murray, Robert A. **Pipes on the Plains.** Pipestone, MN: Pipestone Indian Shrine Association, 1968.

*Available from:* NOS SDA SDH SDO SDS

Well illustrated with photos of pipe styles including Sioux and Sioux Buffalo Maiden legend. Photos portray Sioux regional personalities quarrying and step by step making of a pipe bowl and stem. Sioux: Ephraim Taylor, Harvey Derby, Jeff Derby, George Bryan. Brief and cursory but instructive.

802. Myers, Thomas P. "American Indian Collections of the University of Nebraska State Museum." **American Indian Arts Magazine.** 9. 4 (Autumn 1984): 50-.

Reviews some items in Nebraska Collection as significant and about which little is known by major collections, collectors, art, historians, etc. Sioux, p.53.Photos from Pine Ridge (1890); Rosebud: H.G. Salter and C.S. Reynolds Collection, 1900.

803. _____. "An Examination of Central Plains Moccasins: Evidence of Adaptation to a Reservation Economy." **Plains Anthropologist.** 21. 115 (February 1987): 29-41.

Thesis: that of 250 pairs of hard soled moccasins in University of Nebraska State Museum and Nebraska State Historical Society, 1/2 were never used; high proportion had parfleche or soles (no need for parfleche on reservation) large number were of simple design produced largely for sale to whites. 1880-1900.

804. Orchard, William. **Beads and Beadwork of the American Indians.** 2nd ed. New York: Museum of the American Indian, Heye Foundation, 1975.

*Available from:* SDA SDS USD

Presents entire history and techniques of bead manufacture, decoration, and trade in pre-contact times to contact times and use of European beads by North and South American Indians up to 1928. Has been the classic reference work for art historians, anthropologists, and artists. Includes photos of Sioux beadwork.

805. _____. **The Technique of Porcupine Quill Decoration Among Indians of North America.** New York: The Museum of the American Indian, Heye Foundation, 1971.

*Available from:* SDA SDS

Considered the classic work on quillwork. Was the reference for Carrie Lyford's work on the western Sioux. Contains many examples of Sioux Quillwork. Techniques are well illustrated. Also lists natural dyes.

806. Penn, Robert. "Interview." **South Dakota Review.** 7. 2 (Summer 1969): 95-96.

Reflections on himself as an Indian artist or transcendent artist.

807. Pennington, Robert. **Oscar Howe: Artist of the Sioux.** Sioux Falls, SD: Dakota Territory Centennial Commission, 1961.

Chronicles the life and works of Oscar Howe from reservation childhood; boarding school; the crises in this early life; the Santa Fe school, WWII and marriage;his higher education at Mitchell and Norman and the evolution of this unique style and perspective of the aesthetics he introduced to modern Indian painting.

808. Pohrt, Richard A. "The American Indian and the American Flag." **The American Indians, the American Flag: Catalogue to an Exhibition.** Flint, MI: Flint Institute of Arts, 1975.

*Available from:* SDH SGC

Pohrt discusses use of American flag motif in various art forms by North American tribes including Northern Plains with generous attention to Sioux. 101 photo plates of Sioux objects with motif.

809. _____. "Plains Indian Moccasins with Decorated Soles." **American Indian Arts Magazine.** 2. 3 (Summer 1977): 32-39, 84.

Pohrt treats the beaded soled moccasins as a latter (1880-1910) period reservation setting convention. Clarifies these as predominantly a Sioux tradition and that they were made for other reasons than the often attributed "burial moccasin." Article has eight color plates, seven of which are Sioux.

810. Pond, Samuel W. **The Dakota or Sioux in Minnesota as They Were in 1834.** St. Paul: Minnesota Historical Society P, 1986.

*Available from:* MIT RCP SDB SDH SDS

General references to material culture items, but includes descriptions of Eastern Sioux cultural context for objects.

811. Powers, William K. "The Art of Courtship Among the Oglala." **American Indian Arts Magazine.** 5. 2 (Spring 198?): 40-47.

Utilizing pictographic ledger drawings, principally Bad Heart Bull, Powers surveys the courtship patterns of Oglala Sioux and related objects and totemic animals associated with the complex, i.e., elk, deer, prairie chicken, crane, woodpecker, flute, wapegnaka (an upright head decoration) and the beaded band robe.

812. _____. "A Winter Count of the Oglala." **American Indian Tradition.** 9. 1 (1963): 27-37.

Powers describes this winter count. Years 1759-1896.

813. Schneider, Mary Jane. "Women's Work: An Examination of Women's Roles in Plains Indian Arts and Crafts." **The Hidden Half. Eds. Patricia Albers and Beatrice Medicine.** Washington, DC: University Press of America, 1983. 101-121.

An excellent discussion of roles of men and women in the production of material culture forms. Schneider goes beyond generalities to illustrate that women made and received recognition, prestige and wealth for many types of arts forms previously thought to have been made exclusively by men. Crafts guilds also.

814. Schwarz, Gregon C. **Patterns of Life, Patterns of Art: The Rahr Collection of Native American Art, Hood Museum of Art, Dartmouth College.** Hanover: University P of New England, 1987.

*Available from:* USD

Includes interpretive essay and comments by Barbara Hail. Eight Sioux objects color plated. Schwarz is less sure of provenience of objects, many mislabeled. Possibly 15 items are definitely Sioux, not all illustrated in this catalog.

815. "The Side Fold Dress." **American Indian Arts Magazine.** 10. 1 (Winter 1984): 4.

Author describes the sidefold dress, a rare type of Plains women's dress. Ten examples exist. Gives great detail as well as related styles and possible other types. Ft. Snelling, 1833-36; Sioux, p. 48; Brooklyn Museum [1781?]; Musee de l'Homme, Paris.

816. Skaug, Julius. **The Mobridge Murals.** Mobridge, SD: Penny Save, n.d.

*Available from:* NOS SDB SDH USD

Poorly describes Oscar Howe murals - many mistaken notions.

817. Smith, Jeanne. **Teaching on the Reservation: Reflections on the Period Between the Wars.** Kyle, SD: Oglala Lakota College, 1985.

*Available from:* AML NOS RCP SDS

Smith interviews Sioux educators about their life experience gaining education and eventually as teachers. Interviews with Alice Sherman describes arts training in reservation school systems and the Santa Fe studio in 1934. Mabel Morrow, traditional techniques teacher at Santa Fe in 1930's.

818. Snodgrass King, Jeanne. "In the Name of Progress: Is History Being Repeated." **American Indian Arts Magazine.** 10. 2 (Spring 1985): 26-35.

Discusses role institutions have played in the development of American Indian painting from BIA in 1930's to Institute of American Indian Arts since 1962 and in academic year 1982-83. Pertains to modern Sioux painting.

819. Standing Bear, Luther. **My People, the Sioux.** New York: Houghton Mifflin, 1928.

*Available from:* BHS NOS SDA SDH SDS SDW SMT USD

In this chapter, Standing Bear discusses the disposition of the buffalo and its transformation into material items including the tipi, its furnishings, sinew, robes and their painting, the making and painting of parfleche with bone brushes, quill decorating. Also described is the process of packing and moving.

820. Steinmetz, Paul B. "The Sacred Pipe in American Indian Religion." **American Indian Culture and Research Journal.** 8. 3 (1984)

Discusses the use of pipe by North American tribes. Theorizes that Christianity has influenced the religious meaning of the pipe 'theology' or beliefs associated with the pipe. Cites the contemporary use of pipes by some contemporary missionaries in Christian ritual.

821. Taylor, Colin. "Early Plains Indian Quill Techniques in European Museum Collections." **Plains Anthropologist.** 7. 15. 58-69.

Discusses techniques of horsehair wrapping, weaving and plating with porcupine quills found on shirts in museums of Oxford, Stuttgart, Berlin, Verne, London, Wiesbaden, and Basle. Sioux referred to on pages 59-61. Contains fourteen photos, two specimens Sioux from Smithsonian collections. Pre 1950 specimens.

822. Theisz, R. D. "The Contemporary Traditional Style of the Lakota." **American Indian Crafts and Culture.** 8. 6 (June 1974): 2-7.

Analyzes costumes of men's traditional style of dancing in 1973. Covers items: bustle, roach, bandoleers, breech cloths, quilled hair ornaments, shirts, breastplates, armbands, moccasins. Illustrated with period photographs.

823. Tillett, Leslie, ed. **Wind on the Buffalo Grass.** New York: Thomas Y. Crowell Co, 1976.

*Available from:* NOS SDA SDB SDD SDH SDO SDS SMT USD

Predominantly about the Sioux. Contains enlarged colored plates of ledger drawings by Sioux artists: Kills Two, Bad Heart Bull, White Bird, Kicking Bear, and Red Horse. Works pictographically portray Custer Battle. Useful to study details of dress and accoutrements as recorded by Indian people themselves.

824. Viola, Herman J. "Indian Braved Washington to See the 'Great Father'." **Smithsonian.** 12. 1 (April 1981): 72-80.

Viola treat numerous visits to Washington, DC by western tribal delegates. Describes what they wore and sometimes gave as presents to Washington officials, all of which have found their way into major collections. Also discusses items given to Indians that became part of tribal dress. Sioux pp. 72,73, 75-79.

825. Wade, Edwin L. and Rennard Strickland. **Magic Images.** Norman, OK: U of Oklahoma P, 1981.

*Available from:* BHS NOS SDF SDH SDO SDU USD

Discusses evolution of contemporary art from Sante Fe school. Offers new terminology to describe different schools of Indian painting. Oscar Howe, pp 2,4, 14, 54, 55; Donald Monileaux, pp 35, 73.

826. Wade, Edwin L., Carol Haralson and Rennard Strickland. **As in a Vision: Mastersworks of American Indian Art.** Norman, OK: U of Oklahoma P, 1983.

*Available from:* BHS DST SDA USD

The Elizabeth Cole Butler Collection at Philbrook Art Center, Tulsa, Oklahoma. Songs and prayers accompany related objects. Sioux, pp. 17, 20, 24, 26, 38, 39, 44, 54, 55 74, 102, 103.

827. Wade, Edwin L. **Arts of the North American Indian.** New York: Hudson Hills Press and Philbrook Art Center, Tulsa, 1986.

*Available from:* NOS RCP SDA SDB SDD SDS USD

The most recent and comprehensive work on Native art criticism. Contains 14 major essays by major non-native scholars of Indian art. Articles not specifically about Sioux art, nevertheless, pertain to entirety of Sioux arts. Contains a glossary of terms relevant to native art past and present and bibliography.

828. Warner, John Anson. "New Vision in Canadian Painting." **American Indian Arts Magazine.** 10. 2 (Spring 1985): 46-53.

Modernist painters of Canadian Plains. Decorative and design oriented painters. Canadian Sioux, Santee-Oglala, Maxine Noel from Birdtail Sioux Reserve, Manitoba.

829. West, Ian M. "Tributes to a Horse Nation." **South Dakota History.** 9. 4 (Fall 1979): 291-302.

Treats in detail Sioux carved horse effigies and related items such as pipes, tobacco tampers, wooden rifles, pictographic drawings. Includes well known Robinson Museum horse carving from famous 1977 exhibition "Sacred Circles" which premiered in London. Collected by Mary Colling, Little Eagle from 1885-1910.

830. Wissler, Clark. "Costumes of the Plains Indians." **Anthropological Papers of the American Museum of Natural History.** 18. 2 (1915): 38-91.

Treats the types of dress and structural processes in the Plains area and adjacent territories. Illustrated with drawings and photos of garments and the cuts typical of certain tribes with shirt patterns illustrated. Natural contour of tanned hides and economic use of such suggest styles of garments.

831. _____. "Decorative Art of the Sioux Indians." **Bulletin of American Museum of Natural History.** 18. 3 (December 1904): 231-278.

Classic work done on data gathered in 1902 on museum expedition. Theorizes move from realism to abstraction to geometric. Attempts to associate idea or meaning with colors, and other design elements as form of interpretation based on interviews with informants and their named designs. Covers many items.

832. _____. "Distribution of Moccasin Decorations Among the Plains Tribes." **Anthropological Papers of the American Museum of Natural History.** 29. 11 (1927): 1-23.

Covers geometric and floral designs, quill and bead decoration, colors, design compositions and the various distribution of these types among 27 tribes principally Plains tribes. All are two piece or hard soled types. Identifies 8 types and 2 combination types or styles, i.e., border only, etc.

833. _____. "Riding Gear of the North American Indians." **Anthropological Papers of the American Museum of Natural History.** 18. 1 (1915): 1-38.

Covers saddle bags; beaded saddle blankets. Includes illustrations of decorated items including Sioux, pp. 12,16,22,23. Reiterates: Indian riding gear and adaptations of Spanish gear with few modifications.

834. _____. "Some Protective Designs of the Dakota." **Anthropological Papers of the American Museum of Natural History.** 1. 2 (1907): 19-53.

Treats Sioux objects and designs occurring on them with metaphysical beliefs about totemic animals and cosmic protective forces according to Sioux interpretations or understanding of the qualities of each of these as being "inpenetrable" or impervious to harm or destruction. Well illustrated by drawings.

835. _____. "Structural Basis to the Decoration of Costumes Among the Plains Indians." **Anthropological Papers of the American Museum of Natural History.** 17. 3 (1916): 91-114.

Wissler discusses the basic construction of items such as the dress and the original two skin configuration of the hides of which it is composed. Theorizes that yoke decoration of a Dakota dress is evolved from the original two skin dress in which the tail of the animal hangs down and around applied decoration.

836. _____. "Symbolism in the Decorative Art of the Sioux." **International Congress of Americanists "Proceedings".** 1902: 339-345.

Discusses symbolic content of designs on dresses, moccasins, shields. Named designs may not be in actuality abstractions of objects after which a design is named. Gives an interpretation of the turtle breast design - lake - sky complex. Designs interpretations are often idiosyncratic depending on beadworker.

837. _____. "The Whirlwind and the Elk in the Mythology of the Dakotas." **Journal of American Folklore.** 18. 1905: 257-268.

Discusses metaphysical relationship of those two elements as protective designs. Useful to Native art historians to understand when seeing such designs as objects. This topic and the elements treated in more detail by Brown in "Unlikely Associates." See Joseph Epes Brown.

# Dakota/Lakota Literature: An Introduction

by Janette K. Murray

The intention of this section of the bibliography was to include only literature written by Dakota/Lakota authors from South Dakota. I have attempted to keep this focus in mind as I have compiled the list, but inevitably there are exceptions.

The Bibliographies are all by non-Indian editors or compilers. I have, however, limited the bibliographies to only those volumes listing Dakota/Lakota writers. Similarly, the Anthologies are predominantly edited by non-Indians, but again only those anthologies containing works by Dakota/Lakota writers are included. I have not included the numerous anthologies of "tribal poetry or legends" which do not identify individual authors; nor have I included anthologies which are entirely composed of reprints of literature listed elsewhere in the bibliography.

In the Non Fiction category, I have included autobiographies, biographies, essays and reminiscences. For the most part, the authors are of Dakota/Lakota ancestry, but again there are some qualifications. I have included the as-told-to autobiographies of Black Elk, Lame Deer and Fools Crow, but not the biographies of Sitting Bull and Crazy Horse by non-Indian authors. It was necessary to be selective in the personal reminiscence as well. In this case, I have not included narratives presented primarily as testimony or documentation about a particular event or issue. Certainly testimony given by the survivors of the Massacre at Wounded Knee contains autobiographical material, but that is not its main purpose. The excellent work by Vine Deloria, Sr. on his reminiscence at Standing Rock is akin to the works of Eastman and Standing Bear and is included. Under the definition of literature, it was not possible to include the works of Deloria, Jr. Certainly the best known Sioux writer today, Deloria's works are variously classified as history, politics and philosophy, but he is not, at least in any of the references I could find, a writer of literature.

The Fiction category includes a broader definition than one might normally use for American literature. It does include the standard poetry, short stories and novels. I found no examples of drama written by Dakota/Lakota authors. It also includes myths and stories (not in the usual short story form) that are unique to the Native American and for lack of a better term are called "oral literature." The classic example for Dakota/Lakota literature is the Ella Deloria collection titled Dakota Texts. In the original version, published in 1932, Deloria presented the tales in the dialect of the storyteller with notes illuminating the situation in which the tale was told, as well as the English translations. In her introduction, Deloria presents an excellent explanation of the categorization of Lakota tales which explain how the tale is to be interpreted. In this sense she was the first

Dakota/Lakota literary critic. I have not included the several works by writers such as Elaine Jahner and Raymond DeMallie based on the Walker texts of Lakota myth and religion. While they are excellent works, they are quite squarely in the field of anthropology. Although Sioux informants supplied the basic stories, one has difficulty identifying them as literature, even oral literature, since their purpose was not to "entertain" but to convey essential information concerning Sioux beliefs.

Of the contemporary authors, Paula Gunn Allen, Elizabeth Cook-Lynn and Virginia Driving Hawk Sneve are the most frequently published and most widely known. Both Allen and Cook-Lynn have published works in Literary Criticism as well.

The authors and works presented in the Lakota Language section present some difficulties of classification as well. Most have been written by non-Indians. Of the dictionaries, only the brief pronunciation guide by Paul War Cloud and the English-Dakota by the Writer's Work product have been produced by Sioux authors. Of the grammars, only one--the work of Ella Deloria and Franz Boas--was compiled by an Indian writer. The readers can be divided into two groups: those produced by the missionaries containing mostly Dakota/Lakota translations of Biblical stories, and those produced by Ann Clark for young readers.

# DAKOTA/LAKOTA LITERATURE
## a. Bibliographies

838. Colonnese, Tom and Louis Owens. **American Indian Novelists: An Annotated Critical Bibliography.** New York: Garland Publishing, 1985.

Includes Paula Gunn Allen, Dallas Chief Eagle, Virginia Driving Hawk Sneve.

839. Henry, Jeannette, et al. **Index to Literature on the American Indian 1970.** San Francisco: Indian Historian Press, Inc., 1972.

*Available from:* Location unknown

Contains references to works by Virginia Driving Hawk Sneve, Frank LaPointe and Arthur Amiotte.

840. Hirschfelder, Arlene B. and Mary Byler. **American Indian Authors: A Representative Bibliography.** New York: Association on American Indian Affairs, 1970.

Short biographies of Amos Bad Heart Bull, Black Elk, Dallas Chief Eagle, Ella Deloria, Charles Eastman, and Luther Standing Bear

841. Hirschfelder, Arlene B., Mary Byler and Michael Dorrie. **Guide to Research on North American Indians.** Chicago: American Library Association, 1983.

*Available from:* BHS NOS SDB SDD SDF SDO SDS SDW USD

Includes reviews of critical articles by Paula Gunn Allen and Liz Cook.

842. Jacobson, Angeline. **Contemporary Native American Literature: A Selected and Partially Annotated Bibliography.** Metuchen, NJ: Scarecrow Press, Inc., 1977.

*Available from:* NOS SDA SDB SDF SDH SDS SBC USD

Includes Paula Gunn Allen, Black Elk, Elizabeth Cook, Dallas Chief Eagle, Charles Eastman, John Fire [Lame Deer], Frank Fools Crow, Jake Herman, Virginia Driving Hawk Sneve, Luther Standing Bear, Marnie Walsh, Zitkala Sa [Gertrude Bonnin].

843. Littlefield, Daniel F. Jr. and James W. Parin, eds. **A Bibliography of Native American Writers, 1772-1924, A Supplement.** Metuchen, NJ: Scarecrow Press, 1985.

*Available from:* Location unknown

Includes Charles Eastman.

844. Littlefield, Daniel F. Jr. and James W. Parins, eds. **A Bibliography of Native American Writers, 1772-1924.** Metuchen, NJ: Scarecrow Press, 1981.

*Available from:* Location unknown

845. Marken, Jack and Herbert T. Hoover. **Bibliography of the Sioux.** Metuchen, NJ: Scarecrow Press, 1980.

Combined edition of Hoover (1979) and Marken (1978) bibliographies. First in a series includes most of the authors in this bibliography who published before 1978. See section "Literature--Collections and Stories", pp 184-191; and "Autobiographies" pp. 37-48.

846. Marken, Jack. **The American Indian: Language and Literature.** Arlington Heights, IL: AHM Publishing Corp., 1978.

*Available from:* NOS SDB SDO SGC USD

Includes sections on the Sioux, pp. 104-107 and 2148-2215.

847. South Dakota State Library Commission. **South Dakota Indian Bibliography.** Pierre, SD: South Dakota State Library Commission, 1971.

*Available from:* BHS NOS SDF SDY USD

848. Stensland, Anna Lee. **Literature By and About the American Indian.** Urbana, IL: National Council of Teachers of English, 1979.

*Available from:* BHS NOS SDA SDF SDO SDS SDU SMT USD

Written for juniors and seniors in high school; contains short biographies of Black Elk, Dallas Chief Eagle, Charles Eastman, Luther Standing Bear, Frank LaPointe, Ed McGaa, and Virginia Driving Hawk Sneve.

## b. Anthologies

849. Amiotte, Arthur, ed. **Photographs and Poems by Sioux Children.** Aberdeen, SD: Bureau of Indian Affairs, 1971.
*Available from:* BHS NOS RCP SBR SDA SDD SDH SDO SDS USD
Photographs and poems by students in elementary school on the Pine Ridge reservation.

850. Bruchac, Joseph, ed. **Songs From This Earth on Turtle's Back: Contemporary American Indian Poetry.** New York: Greenfield Review Press, 1983.
*Available from:* NOS RCP SDB SDD SDS USD
Poetry by Paula Gunn Allen.

851. Dodge, Robert K. and Joseph B. McCullough, eds. **Voices from Wah kon tah.** N.P.: International Publishers, 1974.
*Available from:* BHS RCP SDA SDB SDS SDY USD
Poetry by Paula Gunn Allen and Marnie Walsh.

852. Erdoes, Richard, ed. **The Sound of Flutes and Other Indian Legends.** New York: Pantheon Books, 1976.
*Available from:* BHS NOS RCP SDA SDH SDS SDU
Thirty short legends by 12 story tellers including Lame Deer, Jenny Leading Cloud, and Leonard Crow Dog.

853. Fisher, Dexter, ed. **The Third Woman: Minority Women Writers of the United States.** Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1980.
*Available from:* BHS SDB SDD SDN SDS USD
Poetry by Paula Gunn Allen, Elizabeth Cook-Lynn, and Marnie Walsh.

854. Henry, Jeannette, ed. **The American Indian Reader: Literature.** San Francisco: The Indian Historian Press, 1973.
*Available from:* SDO
Stories by Jake Herman.

855. Katz, Jane B., ed. **I Am the Fire of Time: The Voices of Native American Women.** New York: E. P. Dutton, 1977.

*Available from:* AML NOS SDA SDB SDO SDS SDW USD

Poetry by Barbara Wolf Booth and Dona Whitewing. Interviews with seven Sioux women.

856. Milton, John, ed. **The American Indian Speaks.** Vermillion, SD: Dakota Press, 1976.

Writings by Oscar Howe, Robert Penn, Dona Whitewing, and Bea Medicine.

857. _____, ed. **Four Indian Poets.** Vermillion, SD: Dakota Press, 1974.

*Available from:* BHS SDA SDS USD

Poetry by Paula Gunn Allen.

858. _____, ed. **The Literature of South Dakota.** Vermillion, SD: Dakota Press, 1976.

*Available from:* BHS NOS SDA SDB SDF SDH SDS SDT SMT USD

Reminiscence by Vine Deloria, Sr., and poem by Ben Black Elk.

859. Rosen, Ken, ed. **Voices of the Rainbow.** New York: Viking Press, 1975.

*Available from:* NOS SDB SDT SDY USD

Poetry by A.K. Redwing.

860. Theisz, R. D, ed. **Buckskin Tokens: Contemporary Oral Narratives of the Lakota.** Aberdeen, SD: North Plains Press, 1975.

*Available from:* BHS DST MIT NOS SDA SDH SDU SDY STG USD

Includes Henry Black Elk, Kate Blue Thunder, Irene Clairmont, and Christine Dunham.

861. Tvedton, Benet. **An American Indian Anthology.** Marvin, SD: Blue Cloud Abbey, 1971.

*Available from:* SDA USD

Short story by Frank La Pointe.

## c. Non-Fiction

862. Bad Heart Bull, Amos. **A Pictographic History of the Oglala Sioux with Text by Helen H. Blish.** Lincoln: University of Nebraska Press, 1967.

Brief notations and drawings made between 1890 and 1913 on the Pine Ridge reservation.

863. Black Elk, [Nicholas]. **Black Elk Speaks: Being the Life Story of a Holy Man of the Oglala Sioux.** told to John G. Neihardt. Lincoln: U of Nebraska P, 1961.

The autobiographical and spiritual visions of Black Elk recorded at the Manderson community on the Pine Ridge reservation during the 1930s. Black Elk was born in 1863 and died in 1950.

864. Deloria, Ella. **Speaking of Indians.** Vermillion, SD: Dakota Press, 1979.

Essays on education, child rearing, and other customs among the Dakota/Lakota people.

865. Deloria, Vine Sr. "The Standing Rock Reservation: A Personal Reminiscence." **The Literature of South Dakota.** Ed. John R. Milton. Vermillion, SD: Dakota Press, 1976. 303-320.

Remembrance of his childhood spent at St. Elizabeth's Mission near Wakpala on the Standing Rock reservation. Includes material on education.

866. Eastman, Charles A. **From the Deep Woods to Civilization: Chapters in the Autobiography of an Indian.** Lincoln: U of Nebraska P, 1977.

*Available from:* BHS SDA SDD SDH SDS SDU SDW USD

Autobiographical account of college life, medical training, practice of medicine, work among the Indians at Pine Ridge including the aftermath of the Wounded Knee Massacre. Eastman was born in 1858 and died in 1939. He was a Santee Sioux who served as a physician in South Dakota.

867. _____. **Indian Boyhood.** Rapid City, SD: Fenwyn Press Books, 1970.

*Available from:* BHS NOS SDB SDF SDN SDS

Autobiographical account of his first fifteen years spent with his uncle and grandfather and ends with the arrival of his father released from prison.

868. _____. **Indian Child Life.** Boston: Little, Brown and Co., 1913.
*Available from:* NOS SDA SDH SDS USD

869. _____. **Indian Heroes and Great Chieftains.** Boston: Little, Brown and Co., 1918.
*Available from:* BHS MIT RCP SDA SDB SDH SDW USD
Includes short biographies of Indian leaders - ten of the fifteen included are Sioux.

870. _____. **The Soul of the Indian: An Interpretation.** New York: Johnson Reprint Corp., 1971.
Includes Eastman's views on the beliefs, behavior, ethics and morals of the Sioux before the influence of non-Indian society and culture.

871. Fools Crow, Frank. **Fools Crow.** Col. Thomas E. Mails. Garden City, NY: Doubleday, Co., 1979.
Biography of Frank Fools Crow as told to Mails. Fools Crow, a spiritual leader on the Pine Ridge reservation, was born in 1891 and interviewed in 1974.

872. Giago, Tim A., Jr. **The Aboriginal Sin: Reflections on the Holy Rosary Indian Mission School.** San Francisco: The Indian Historical Press, 1978.
Autobiography of the early school experiences on Pine Ridge reservation. Giago was born in 1934 and is the editor and publisher of the newspaper Lakota Times.

873. Good Shot, Oscar. "Oscar Good Shot, A Sioux Farmer." **Cheyenne and Sioux: The Reminiscences of Four Indians and a White Soldier.** Stockton, CA: Pacific Center for Western Historical Studies, 1973. 60-72.
Brief biography. Good Shot was born in 1900.

874. Herman, Jake. "Pine Ridge." **The American Indian Reader, Book III: Literature.** ed. Jeannette Henry. San Francisco: The Indian Historian Press, 1973.
A brief reminiscence of Jake Herman born in 1892.

875. Keleher, Leroy (Oytasita). **The Soul of the American Indian.** San Diego, CA: Fry and Smith, 1927.

*Available from:* SDS USD

Autobiography of an Indian born along the western edge of Standing Rock Reservation.

876. LaPointe, Frank. **The Sioux Today.** New York: Macmillan, 1972.

*Available from:* BHS SDA SDD SDS SDU SDW USD

Short biographies of 24 young Sioux men and women.

877. McGaa, Ed. **Red Cloud: The Story of an American Indian.** Minneapolis: Dillon Press, 1971.

*Available from:* BHS NOS SDA SDH SDS SMT USD

Biography of the famous leader by a member of the Oglala Sioux Tribe written for young readers.

878. McLuhan, T. C, ed. **Touch the Earth: A Self-Portrait of Indian Existence.** New York: Pocket Books, 1972.

Includes Luther Standing Bear, Charles Eastman, Black Elk and others.

879. Medicine, Beatrice. "The American Indian in Modern Society." **South Dakota Review.** 7. 2 : 189-191.

Short essay on the image of Indians.

880. Reigert, Wilbur A. **I Am a Sioux Indian.** Rapid City, SD: Fenwyn Press, 1967.

*Available from:* BHS SDB

Illustrated by Vincent Hunts Horse.

881. Sneve, Virginia Driving Hawk and Jane Hunt, ed. **They Led A Nation.** Sioux Falls, SD: Brevet Press, 1975.

Brief biographies of 20 Sioux leaders including Red Cloud, Crazy Horse, and Inkpaduta.

882. Standing Bear, Luther. **Land of the Spotted Eagle.** Lincoln: U of Nebraska P, 1978.

*Available from:* BHS SDA SDB SDH SDS SDW USD

Biographical sketches of early life, manners, customs, morals and character. Standing Bear was born in 1863 and died in 1939. He attended Carlisle Indian School and returned to Rosebud. Later he joined the Buffalo Bill Wild West show.

883. _____. **My Indian Boyhood.** Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1921.

*Available from:* SDA SDH SDW USD

His experiences at home, school, and reservation life including marriage and work for the tribe.

884. _____. **My People, the Sioux.** Lincoln: U of Nebraska P, 1975.

*Available from:* BHS NOS SDA SDH SDS SDW SMT USD

Reflections on his boyhood and customs such as how chiefs attained status.

885. Zitkala - Sa [Gertrude Bonnin]. **American Indian Stories.** Blorietta, NM: Rio Grande Press, 1976.

*Available from:* BHS SDA SDH USD

Autobiographical essays about her childhood and life. She married Raymond T. Bonnin, also a Sioux. She christened herself Zitkala - Sa. She lived most of her life in Washington, D.C., and was an active promoter of Indian causes. She was born in 1875 and died in 1938.

886. _____. "Impressions of an Indian Childhood." **Atlantic Monthly.** 85. January 1900: 37-47.

887. _____. "The Schooldays of an Indian Girl." **Atlantic Monthly.** February 1900: 185-194.

888. _____. "Why I am a Pagan." **Atlantic Monthly.** December 1902: 801-803.

## d. Fiction

890. Allen, Paula Gunn. **The Blind Lion.** Berkley, CA: Thorp Springs Press, 1975.
Collection of poetry.

891. _____. **A Cannon Between the Knees.** N.P.: Contact II Press, 1981.
*Available from:* SDB
Collection of poetry.

892. _____. **Coyote's Daylight Trip.** Albuquerque, NM: La Confluencia Press, 1978.
Collection of poetry.

893. _____. "Dine." **South Dakota Review.** 12. 4 (Winter 1974-75): 111.
Short poem.

894. _____. "Lament for My Father, Lakota." **South Dakota Review.** 11. 1 (Spring 1973): 3.
Short poem.

895. _____. "Lost Breed." **Sun Tracks.** 2. 2 (Spring 1976): 9.
Poem

896. _____. **Shadow Country.** Los Angeles: UCLA American Indian Studies Center, 1982.
*Available from:* SDB
Collection of poetry.

897. _____. **Star Child.** Marvin, SD: Blue Cloud Quarterly Press, 1980.
*Available from:* SDO
Collection of poetry

898. _____. "Ten Poems." **American Indian Culture and Research Journal.** 4. 4 (1980).

Allen is a mixed blood of Laguna Pueblo/Sioux/Lebanese American ancestry. She was raised in New Mexico and now teaches Native American Studies at the University of California, Berkeley.

899. _____. **The Woman Who Owned Shadows.** San Francisco: Spinster Inc., 1973.

*Available from:* SDB

Novel about an American Indian woman's quest for identity.

900. Amiotte, Arthur. "Pillars." **Parabola.** 6. 2 (Spring 1981): 2-3.

Narrative poem.

901. _____. "Prayer to the West." **Parabola.** 1. 1 (Winter 1976): 39-41.

Lakota prayer.

902. Big Eagle, Duane. **Bidato: Ten Mile River Poems.** Berkeley, CA: Workingman's Press, 1975.

Collection of poetry.

903. Black Elk, Benjamin. "Red is the Knowledge." **South Dakota Review.** 11. 3 (Autumn, 1973): 23-36.

Poem about the Lakota way of life.

904. Bordeaux, G. Jake. **The Name I Carved into Bleeding Stone.** Marvin, SD: Blue Cloud Quarterly Press, 1978.

*Available from:* SDH

Twenty-two pages of poems by a young Lakota in the South Dakota State Penitentiary.

905. Burnette, L. Sharon. "Entanglements." **Sun Tracks.** 1. 3 (Winter 1971-72): 25.

Short poem.

906. Chief Eagle, Dallas. **Winter Count.** Boulder, CO: Johnson Publishing Co., 1967.

Historical novel covering the time from 1874 to 1890 and includes descriptions of a Sun Dance, the Battle of Little Big Horn, and Wounded Knee.

907. Cook, Violet. "Camala." **Indian Historian.** 9. 2 (Spring 1976): 7.

Short poem. Cook is a Hunkpapa Sioux from the Crow Creek reservation.

908. _____. "Dream." **Indian Historian.** 9. 2 (Spring 1976): 21.

Short poem.

909. _____. "Memories." **Indian Historian.** 9. 2 (Spring 1976): 16.

Short poem.

910. _____. "Songs." **Indian Historian.** 9. 2 (Spring 1976): 6.

Short poem.

911. _____. "A Wave." **Indian Historian.** 9. 2 (Spring 1976): 29.

Short poem.

912. Cook-Lynn, Elizabeth. "A Child's Story." **Pembroke Magazine.** 7. 1976: 225-226.

Short story. Cook-Lynn is a member of the Crow Creek Tribe from Fort Thompson, SD. She is an Associate Professor of English and Indian Literature at Eastern Washington University, Cheney, Washington.

913. _____. "Firm and Continuous Desire." **South Dakota Review.** 19. 3 (Autumn, 1981): 95-100.

Short story.

914. _____. **Seek the House of Relatives.** Marvin, SD: Blue Cloud Quarterly Press, 1983.

*Available from:* USD

Collection of poetry and one short story.

915. _____. "Some of My Best Friends." **South Dakota Review.** 14. 1 (Spring, 1976): 68.

Poem

916. _____. **Then Badger Said This.** New York: Vantage Press, 1977.

*Available from:* USD

Combination of poetry, stories, songs, oral history and personal narrative.

917. _____. "Three." **Prairie Schooner.** 50. Summer 1976: 148-150.

918. Deloria, Ella. **Dakota Texts.** Eds. A.Piccote & P.Pavich. Vermillion, SD: Dakota Press, 1978.

*Available from:* BHS SDF SDS SDU SDY USD

The original version gave the stories in the Lakota language as well as the English translation. Contains myths, legends, and stories of the Dakota and Lakota.

919. Delorme, J. M. "The Golden Prey." **South Dakota Review.** 13. 2 (Summer 1975): 96-102.

Short story.

920. Eastman, Charles A. and Elaine Goodale. **Smoky Day's Wigwam Evenings: Indian Stories Retold.** Boston: Little, Brown and Co., 1910.

*Available from:* SDB SDH USD

Short tales with stated morals written for popular audience of the time.

921. _____. **Wigwam Evenings: Sioux Folk Tales Retold.** Eau Clair, WI: E. M. Hale, 1937.

*Available from:* SDA SDH USD

Traditional stories rewritten for children.

922. Eastman, Charles A. **Old Indian Days.** Rapid City, SD: Fenwyn Press Books, 1970.

*Available from:* BHS DST NOS SDN SDS SDU SDW SDY

Account of daily life of Antelope, a Sioux warrior and other characters. Emphasis is on the ideals and customs of the Sioux before the white influence.

923. _____. **Red Hunters and the Animal People.** New York: AMS Press, 1976.

*Available from:* NOS SGC

Collection of songs, stories and fables before 1870.

924. LaPointe, James. **Legends of the Lakota.** San Francisco: Indian Historian Press, 1976.

*Available from:* BHS SDB SDD SDH SDO SDS USD

Twenty tales from James La Pointe who was 78 years old when he translated the stories.

925. **Legends of the Mighty Sioux.** Sioux Falls, SD: Fantab Inc., 1970.

*Available from:* SDA SDS SGC

Compiled by Workers of the South Dakota Writers Project, Works Projects Administration. Contains forty short tales illustrated by Oscar Howe.

926. Long Wolf, Tony. **Long Wolf Poems.** Marvin, SD: Blue Cloud Quarterly Press, 1979.

*Available from:* SDH

Collection of poetry.

927. Sneve, Virginia Driving Hawk. **Betrayed.** New York: Holiday House, 1974.

*Available from:* BHS NOS RCP SDA SDB SDO SDS SDU

Historical fiction about the 1862 Sioux uprising in Minnesota. Sneve is a writer, educator, and frequent speaker in South Dakota. She is a member of the Rosebud Sioux Tribe.

928. _____. **The Chichi Hoohoo Bogeyman.** New York: Holiday House, 1972.

*Available from:* BHS NOS RCP SDA SDS

Story of a frightening experience written for young adults.

929. _____. **High Elk's Treasure.** New York: Holiday House, 1972.

*Available from:* BHS NOS SDA SDB SDH SDS SDU USD

Series of three short novels for young readers. Illustrated by Oren Lyons. Story of adventure and suspense.

930. _____. **Jimmy Yellow Hawk.** New York: Holiday House, 1972.

*Available from:* BHS NOS SDA SDB SDF SDH SDO SDS USD

Young boy earns a new name. Winner of Council on Interracial Books for Children award for the best manuscript by an American Indian author.

931. _____. **When Thunder Spoke.** New York: Holiday House, 1974.

*Available from:* BHS NOS RCP SDA SDB SDD SDF SDO SDS USD

A modern Sioux Indian confronts his skepticism about ancient Indian beliefs when he accidentally finds an ancient coup stick.

932. Standing Bear, Luther. **Stories of the Sioux.** Boston: Houghton Mifflin, Co., 1934.

*Available from:* SDA

Myths and stories heard in his boyhood.

933. Thunderhawk, Calvin. "Old Lame Bull's Spook." **South Dakota Review.** 22. 1 (Spring 1984): 52-58.

Short story by USD student from Rosebud.

934. Walsh, Marnie. "John Knew-the-Crow." **From the Belly of the Shark.** Ed. Walter Lowenfels. New York: Vintage, 1973.

*Available from:* SDB

935. _____. **A Taste of the Knife.** Boise, ID: Ahsahta Press, 1976.

*Available from:* NOS RCP SDA SDB SDH SDS SDU SDW USD

Contains 30 poems about people and locations around Fort Yates, Rosebud, and Pine Ridge.

936. Whitewing, Donna. "August 24, 1963 -- 1:00 am Omaha." **South Dakota Review.** 7. 2 (Summer 1969): 196.

Short poem.

937. Zitkala Sa [Gertrude Bonnin]. **Old Indian Legends.** Boston: Ginn & Co., 1901.

*Available from:* BHS SDB SDH USD SDD SDH SDS SGC STG

Contains 14 Dakota tales mostly Iktomi stories.

## e. Literary Criticism

938. Allen, Paula Gunn. "Answering the Deer." **American Indian Culture and Research Journal.** 6. 3 (1982): 35-45.

Article about love and death themes in poetry by Native American women. Elizabeth Cook-Lynn's poetry is discussed.

939. _____. "The Mythopoetic Vision in Native American Literature." **American Indian Culture and Research Journal.** 6. 3 (1982): 35-45.

Article about the function of myth in Native American literature. Black Elk is the primary example.

940. _____. "A Stranger in My Own Life: Alienation in Native American Prose and Poetry." **Newsletter of the Association for the Study of American Indian Literature.** 3. 1/2 (Win/Spr 1978)

Analysis of major themes in Native American literature, especially alienation in poetry.

941. _____. **Studies in American Indian Literature.** New York: Modern Language Association of America, 1983.

*Available from:* BHS DST NOS SDA SDB SDO USD

Critical essays and course design for teaching American Indian literature. Essays by Allen are "The Sacred Hoop" and "The Feminine Landscape of Leslie Marmom Selko's Ceremony."

942. _____. "Symbol and Structure in Native American Literature: Some Basic Considerations." **College Communication and Composition.** 24. October 1973: 267-270.

943. _____. "The Sacred Hoop: A Contemporary Indian Perspective on American Indian Literature." **Cross Currents.** 26. 2 (Summer 1976): 144-163.

Also in The Remembered Earth. Ed. Geary Hobson. Albuquerque: University of New Mexico Press, 1981, pp. 222-239. A discussion of American Indian women in history, mythology, and contemporary literature.

944. Cook-Lynn, Elizabeth. "American Literature in Servitude." **Indian Historian.** 10. Winter 1977: 3-6.
Discussion of Native oral literature.

945. _____. "Propulsives in Native American Literature." **College Communication and Composition.** 24. October 1973: 271-274.

## f. Lakota Language

946. Boas, Franz and Ella Deloria. **Dakota Grammar.** Vermillion, SD: Dakota Press, 1979.

947. Buechel, Fr. Eugene. **A Dictionary of the Teton Dakota Sioux Language.** Ed. Paul Manhart. Pine Ridge, SD: Red Cloud Indian School, 1970.

948. _____. **A Grammar of Lakota.** St. Louis: John S. Swift Co., 1939.
*Available from:* BHS SDB SDD SDH SDO SDS SDU SDW SMT USD

949. _____. **Lakota Tales and Texts.** Pine Ridge, SD: Holy Rosary Mission, 1978.
*Available from:* RCP SDB SDH SDO SDS USD

950. Clark, Ann (Nolan). **About the Grass Mountain Mouse.** Lawrence, KS: Haskell Institute Printing Department, 1954.
*Available from:* SDH SDS

951. _____. **About the Hen of Wahpeton.** Lawrence, KS: Haskell Institute Printing Department, 1954.
*Available from:* USD

952. _____. **About the Slim Butte Raccoon [Paha Zizipela Wic' iteglega Kin].** Lawrence, KS: Haskell Institute Printing Department, 1942.
*Available from:* SDH

953. _____. **Brave Against the Enemy: A Story of Three Generations [Toka Wan Itkokip Ohitike Kin He].** Lawrence, KS: Haskell Institute Printing Department, 1942.
*Available from:* SDA SDB SDH USD

954. _____. **The Pine Ridge Porcupine [Wazi Ahanhan P'akin K'un He].** Lawrence, KS: Haskell Institutue Printing Department, 1941.
*Available from:* SDH SDS

955. _____. **Singing Sioux Cowboy Reader.** Kawrence, KS: Haskell Institute Printing Department, 1947.
*Available from:* SDS SDW USD

956. _____. **There Still are Buffalo [Hahanhio Pte Yuk Onpi].** Lawrence, KS: Haskell Institute Printing Department, 1947.
*Available from:* BHS SDF SDH SDO SDS USD

957. **An English - Dakota Dictionary.** Fort Pierre, SD: Working Indian Civil Association, Inc., 1969.
*Available from:* BHS NOS RCP SDD SDS SDY SMT USD

958. Gablelentz, Hans C. **Grammatik der Dakota-Sprache.** Leipzig: F. A. Brockhaus, 1852.
*Available from:* Location unkown

959. Goshe, Frederick. **Sioux Indian Language Grammar and Vocabulary.** Palo Alto, CA: n.p., 1967.
*Available from:* DLC IVU

960. Karol, Joseph S. and Stephen L. Rozman, eds. **Everyday Lakota: An English - Sioux Dictionary for Beginners.** Lincoln, NE: Nebraska Curriculum Development Center, 1971.
*Available from:* SDS

961. Plaut, W. Gunther. "A Hebrew - Dakota Dictionary." **American Jewish Historical Society Publication.** 42. June 1953: 361-370.

962. Pond, Samuel W. **Legends of the Dakotas and Other Selections from the Poetical Works of Reverend Samuel Pond.** Minneapolis: KC Holter, 1911.
*Available from:* SDH USD

963. Riggs, Stephen R. and Gideon H. Pond. **The Dakota First Reading Book.** Cincinnati, OH: Kendall and Henry, 1839.
*Available from:* BAT RRR TYC

964. Riggs, Stephen R., ed. by James Owen Dorsy. **Dakota Grammar, Texts, and Ethnography.** Marvin, SD: Blue Cloud Abbey, 1977.
*Available from:* BHS SBR SDA SDD SDH SDS SMT

965. Riggs, Steven R. **Dakota - English Dictionary.** Minneapolis: Ross and Haines, 1968.
*Available from:* BHS SDD SDS SMT

966. WarCloud, Paul. **Sioux Dictionary: Pronunciation at-a-Glance.** Pierre, SD: State Publishing Co, 1971.
*Available from:* SDS

967. Williamson, John P. **An English - Dakota Dictionary.** New York: American Tract Society, 1902.
*Available from:* NOS RCP SDA SDB SDD SDH SDW SMT USD

# Dakota/Lakota Music and Dance: An Introduction

by Lynn F. Huenemann

Sioux music and dance are alive and well in South Dakota and the broader Dakota territory. Today songs and dances dating from the 1800's and earlier are used regularly in religious and civil ceremonies, and newly composed powwow songs and subtle innovations in dance and costume style reveal the vitality and viability of these forms as living, creative arts of the people. Together, music and dance continue to express and reinforce the Indian and Dakota-Lakota identity and cohesiveness of individuals, communities, and tribes.

The items in this bibliography were selected from an initial listing of over 260 print sources that contain descriptions of, or reference to, Sioux songs and dances, or to the ceremonies, stories, dream and soldier societies, and social practices of which songs and dances are an important and integral part. The items range from extended accounts of songs, dances, and their origin and use, collected from Sioux elders and traditional specialists, to brief references to early ceremonies that are now extinct or so barely remembered that these references now remain as primary evidence that such ceremonies and songs and dances ever existed.

The written studies of Sioux music and dance reflect the functional centrality of song and, to only a slightly lesser degree, dance in traditional Lakota and Dakota culture. For these are not "arts for arts' sake." Rather, their meaning is identified in terms of their utility (though not in the same sense as some have used the term 'gebrauchmusik'), even while they constitute particular forms of the universal human arts. In other words, most of these writings are more about the types, uses, and functions of songs and dances within their cultural context than they are about the forms and performance of the songs and dances as such, or as an end in themselves.

This emphasis surely reflects to a degree the Sioux world-view in this regard. Theory and metalanguage for talking about music and dance structure and style have not been central in the creation, performance, or learning of these Sioux arts. Instead, music and dance are validated in terms of what they are believed to <u>be</u>, or seen to be good <u>for</u> - i.e., as received from, and useful for, contact with the spirits of the universe, or for healing, honoring, blessing, or empowering individuals. Likewise, a good Sioux singer is not, primarily, one with a beautiful voice, but one who knows the songs, who can recall specific and appropriate songs when needed, and who knows the purpose and proper use of the songs, and - perhaps - who is qualified by virtue of social or spiritual sanction to sing the songs effectually.

This emphasis may be heightened in the literature by the structural-

functionalist orientation of American ethnographers who have been interested in cultural elements as they relate to whole cultural systems, culture areas, and culture contact and change. Music and dance have thus been examined to see how they reflect social organization and reveal cultural history and cultural diffusion.

There are, nevertheless, important and helpful studies of form and structure, usually as transcribed or described in common Western musical notation and terms. For example, Densmore's voluminous studies include statistical analysis of interval distributions; one of William Power's earliest contributions was his identification of the standard form of Plains and Sioux social dance songs; and Theisz and others have described and distinguished key song types and dance and costume styles.

The number of writings make clear the varied and rich repertoires that make up Sioux musical experience, past and present. For in addition to specifically Lakota, Dakota, or Nakota songs and dances - from warrior songs to prayer songs, game songs, and courting songs - there are also the ghost dance songs, peyote or Native American Church songs, and Protestant Christian hymns, plus dance received and taken from neighboring tribes and even some reflecting European or Euro-American influences.

While most works deal with the existence and place of songs and dances within the culture, some also provide, or can be used for, instruction in actual performance. Black Bear and Theisz' collaboration in producing a book with accompanying cassettes has allowed younger Lakota and other interested persons to learn songs as well as to learn about the songs. (There is also a corresponding videotape of the associated dances.) Around Him and White Hat's books and cassette set, and Huenemann's resource text and tapes also were intended to be, and have been used by Indian students and others to learn songs. Also, Densmore's and several other authoritative transcriptions can be, and have been, used in conjunction with corresponding field recordings, especially those under the Library of Congress, to learn and reclaim some older songs.

A few works reflect the interest that Euro-American composers had for a time in using Indian music to create a "truly American" music. Composers McDowell, Filmore, and even Charles Ives drew upon Indian melodies in their work, and several Sioux songs found their way into the forms and world of Western classical music. But the two worlds remained alien to one another, both musically and socially, and attempts at musical synthesis have survived more as curiosities than as standards in Euro-American composition.

It is also possible to point out several areas and topics of possible study that have generally received little or limited attention. One of these is Sioux aesthetics, and the concepts and perceptions of what makes an effective song or singer or dancer, especially from the viewpoint of the present day listener and viewer. What,

from an emic or insider's viewpoint, brings a response in the receiver? By what internalized ideas, ideals, and criteria is (a) performance judged?

Another area not fully detailed encompasses the microstyles and subtleties that Sioux people recognize and enjoy within the main styles and types of songs and dances. These include the nuances that distinguish different singing (drum) groups (such as vocal color and drumming style) and different individuals' ways of dressing and dancing within the major and named dance categories.

Also largely undescribed is the process of song composition (other than the receiving of songs in dreams or visions), and the social process by which persons become active composers, singers, and dancers. There are few biographical studies of performers.

Finally, there are many recent and continuing developments that can bear further thought and work. These include the 'secularization' of Sioux "social" songs and dances; music and dance as both a force in, and primary content of, the renaissance in Indian culture seen in the past two decades; neo-traditionalism in Plains and Sioux music and dance practices; and even such matters as the effect of electronic amplifier (speaker) systems on singing practices and aesthetics; and the perceptions of Sioux traditional music and dance held today by those Sioux adults and youngsters who do not participate in, or affiliate themselves with, these activities.

One thing remains clear. Sioux music and dance remain strong and active. They will endure if the earth endures. And so, too, will follow even more recording, photographing, and writing of, and in response to, these resilient arts.

# SIOUX MUSIC AND DANCE
## Bibliographies

968. Dockstader, F. J. **The American Indian in Graduate Study: A Bibliography of Theses and Dissertations.** New York: Museum of the American Indian, 1957.
*Available from:* SDH USD

969. Hickerson, Charles. "Annotated Bibliography of North American Indian Music North of Mexico." Masters thesis. Indiana U, 1961.
*Available from:* IUL MNB

970. Hodge, William. **A Bibliography of Contemporary North American Indians; Selected and Partially Annotated with Study Guide.** New York: Interland Pub. Co., 1976.
*Available from:* NOS SDA SDB SDH SDU SDW SGC USD

971. Maguire, Marsha. **American Indian and Eskimo Music; A Selected Bibliography through 1981.** Library of Congress Folk Archive Reference Aid No. 1. Metuchen, NJ: Scarecrow Press, 1980.

972. McKay, Mercedes B. **South Dakota Indian Bibliography.** Pierre, SD: State Library Commission, 1969.
*Available from:* SDH SDU USD

973. Merriam, Alan P. "An Annotated Bibliography of Theses and Dissertation on Ethnomusicology and Folk Music Accepted at American Universities." **Ethnomusicology.** 4. 1960: 21-39.

974. Murdock, George Peter, and Timothy O'Leary. **Ethnographic Bibliography of North America.** 2nd ed. 5 vols. New Haven, CT: Human Relations Area Files Press, 1975.

*Available from:* NOS SDB SDS USD

975. Rhodes, Willard. "North American Indian Music: A Bibliographical Survey of Anthropological Theory." **Music Library Association Notes.** 10. 1952: 33-45.

## General Resources

976. Anderson, John A., photographer. Text by Henry W. Hamilton and Jean Tyre Hamilton. **The Sioux of the Rosebud: A History in Pictures.** Norman, OK: U of Oklahoma P, 1971.

Includes chapters with early photos (1889-1900) of White Buffalo and Sun Dance ceremonies; Omaha, Scalp, and War dances; and celebrations.

977. Around Him, John, trans. Alber White Hat. **Lakota Ceremonial Songs.** Book and tape. Rosebud, SD: Sinte Gleska College Press, 198-.

*Available from:* SDS

John Around Him, teaches Lakota culture at Oglala Lakota College on the Pine Ridge reservation, and White Hat is a staff member at Sinte Gleske on the Rosebud reservation. This book and accompanying cassette tape were produced to make these songs more accessible to younger Sioux. Accurate renditions & translation.

978. Baker, Theodore. **Uber die Musik Der Nordamerikanischen Wilden.** Leipzig: n.p., 1882.

This early comprehensive survey of Indian music contains transcriptions of ten Sioux songs.

979. Beede, Aaron McGaffey. "The Dakota Indian Victory Dance." **North Dakota Historical Quarterly.** 9. April 1942: 167-178.

Personal observations of Rev. Dr. Beede made November 1918 at Fort Yates, ND, at a Victory Dance said to be the first held there since the Battle of the Little Big Horn of 1876. Tells of the tree, dance hall, face paint, dance movement, and symbols.

980. Bennett, John. "The Development of Ethnological Theory as Illustrated by Studies of the Plains Sun Dance." **American Anthropologist.** 46. 2 (Apr-June 1944): 162-181.

Critiques the methodologies used in studies of the Sun Dance, especially of the diffusionist school as represented by anthropologists Spier, Wissler, Kroeber, Lowie, and others.

981. Black Bear, Sr., Ben, and R.D. Theisz. **Songs and Dances of the Lakota.** Rosebud, SD: Sinte Gleska College, 1976.

*Available from:* BHS MIT RCP SDB SDD SDO SDS SGC USD

This book accompanied by five cassettes presents and represents the repertoire of respected Rosebud Lakota singer Ben Black Bear, Sr., and presents nearly all types of non-religious songs known by older singers today. Text is both in Lakota and in English. An outstanding and useful set.

982. Blish, Helen H. "Ethical Conceptions of the Oglala Dakota." **University of Nebraska - University Studies.** 26. 3-4 (July-Oct. 1926): 79-123.

Describes several ceremonies with some information on 'akicita' (warrior) societies, as well as sacred bow race, sun dance, and hunka ceremonies.

983. Brown, Joseph Epes, recorder and ed. **The Sacred Pipe: Black Elk's Account of the Seven Rites of the Oglala Sioux.** Baltimore: Penguin Books, 1971.

Black Elk was a prominent 'wicasa wakan' or holy man of the Oglala. This explanation of seven major ceremonies as practiced by the Oglala gives song texts (in English translation) for four ceremonies and a good sense of the meaning and context of the songs in ceremonial usage.

984. Burlin, Natalie (Curtis). **The Indians Book: Songs and Legends of the American Indians.** New York: Dover Books, 1968.

*Available from:* BHS DST NOS SDA SDB SDO SDS SDW SDY USD

Includes transcriptions of 18 Dakota songs--ghost dance, seer, Omaha, love, dog feast, war, wolf, medicine songs, and songs of the Dog, Fox and White Horse Societies.

985. Catlin, George. **Letters and Notes on the Manners, Customs and Conditions of the North American Indians.** London: Henry Bohn, 1841.

The mention of music is limited, but describes Teton Dakota instruments and identifies the scalp, bear spirit, and beggar dances.

986. Cheney, Roberta Carkeek. **The Big Missouri Winter Count.** Happy Camp, CA: Naturegraph Pub., 1979.

This winter count or calendric history, records the coming of the Omaha dance to the Lakota as well as the practice of certain (pipe and sun dance) ceremonies.

987. Curtis, Edward S. **The North American Indian.** Norwood, MA: n.p., 1907.

Gives transcriptions with melodies, texts, and translations of 12 Sioux songs; also treats sun dance, ghost keeping, and hunka blessing rites.

988. Day, Arthur Grove. **The Sky Clears: Poetry of the American Indians.** Lincoln NE: U of Nebraska P Bison Books, 1964.

*Available from:* BHS SDA SDF SDY

This anthology consists primarily of song texts with comments. The translation-paraphrases are taken from other sources. Its value lies in recognizing and presenting song texts from various tribes as poetic forms and expression. Limited Sioux material.

989. Decory, George. "Grass Mountain Indian Dance Hall." **Indians at Work.** 1. July 1935: 32-33.

Community dance halls were found in reservation communities in South and North Dakota. Decory describes a typical hall used as a community facility.

990. Deloria, Ella, trans. Jay Brandon. "Origins of the Courting Flute: A Legend in the Santee Dakota Dialect." **Museum News.** 22. 6 (1961): 1-7.

Traditional Santee story of how the first flute came to be given to the people; written in Lakota with interlinear translation.

991. Deloria, Ella. "Some Notes on the Santee." **Museum News.** 28. 5-6 (May-June 1967)

Contains a brief description of an initiation dance for dream society members and mention of the heyoka 'wozepi' and hunka ceremony.

992. _____. "Some Notes on the Yankton." **Museum News.** 28. 3-4 (Mar-Apr 1967)

Mentions grass dancers recruiting for a war party; and the feasting, duties and a song of warrior societies; and gives Antelope's account of the Scalp dance.

993. _____. **Speaking of Indians.** Vermillion, SD: State Publishing Co, 1983.

Ella Deloria was a Dakota Sioux linguist and ethnologist, raised in South Dakota and trained under Franz Boas at Columbia University. In this brief book, she provides an excellent and insightful explanation of traditional Lakota social and cultural values, and also treats the vision quest and sun dance.

994. _____. "The Sun Dance of the Oglala Sioux." **Journal of American Folklore.** 42. Oct-Dec 1929: 354-413.

This account includes song lyrics with translations.

995. DeMallie, Raymond J, ed. **The Sixth Grandfather: Black Elk's Teachings Given to John G. Neihardt.** Lincoln, NE: U of Nebraska P, 1984.

Has horse dance, ghost dance, curing, Black Elk's vision, warrior societies, handgame, and victory dance songs and related information within the narrative.

996. Densmore, Frances. **A Collection of Specimens from the Teton Sioux.** Indian Notes and monographs 11.3. New York: Museum of the American Indian Heye Foundation, 1948.

*Available from:* SDH SDS USD

Has description and illustration of Teton Dakota musical instruments.

997. _____. "For the Sake of Indian Songs." **Masterkey.** 29. 1955: 27-29.

Relates a happening when Densmore was doing field collection among the Dakota in 1941.

998. _____. "Music in Its Relation to the Religious Thought of the Teton Sioux." **Holmes Anniversary Volume.** Washington, DC: n.p., 1916. 667-679.

Elaborate discussion of songs received in dreams and their importance.

999. Densmore, Francis. "Preservation of Indian Music." **Explorations and Fieldwork of the Smithsonian Institution Miscellaneous Collections 1914.** 40. 6 (1915): 81-85.

Describes fieldwork among the Teton Dakota in 1914. Discusses music.

1000. _____. **Teton Sioux Music.** Bureau of American Ethnology Bulletin 61. New York: DeCapo Press, 1972.

*Available from:* SDO SDS SDW SDY

Most complete record and study of older Sioux songs, and their use and context. 240 melodies are transcribed with texts given in Lakota and English. Most songs were collected from elders from the Standing Rock area, and some from the Sisseton area.

1001. Dorsey, James Owen. "A Study of Siouan Cults." **Bureau of American Ethnology Annual Report 1889-1890.** 11. 1984: 351-544.

Includes Bushotter's early recollections of the Sun Dance.

1002. _____. "Teton Folk-Lore Notes." **Journal of American Folklore.** 2. 1889: 133-139.

Three melodies with texts are given as well as mention of the Thunderers as having beautiful songs.

1003. Duncan, Kunigunde. **Blue Star: Told from the Life of Corabelle Fellows.** Caldwell, ID: The Caxton Printers, 1940.

*Available from:* BHS DST NOS SDA SDB SDD SDH SDS USD

With musical transcriptions of a love song, ghost dance song, medicine (curing) song, and occasional references to, and short descriptions of, the sun dance and honoring dance. Fellows taught school at Cut Meat community in the 1880s.

1004. Dyck, Paul. **Brule: The Sioux People of the Rosebud.** Flagstaff, AZ: Northland Press, 1971.

175 photographs by pioneer John Anderson taken in late 1880s to early 1900s include portraits, ceremonial life with dances, dance houses, and dancers.

1005. Eastman, Charles A. and Elaine Goodale Eastman. **Smoky Day's Wigwam Evenings: Indian Stories Retold.** Boston: Little, Brown, 1912.

*Available from:* SDB SDH USD

Contains the well-known story of 'Unktomee' (sic) or "Iktomi and His Bundle of Songs" with the songs that Iktomi sings to trick the ducks.

1006. Eastman, Elaine Goodale. "The Ghost Dance and the Wounded Knee Massacre of 1890-91." **Nebraska History.** 26. 1945: 26-42.

Early first-hand account of developments of the time and one ghost dance song text in English translation.

1007. Erdoes, Richard, ed. **The Sound of Flutes and Other Indian Legends.** New York: Pantheon Books, 1976.

*Available from:* BHS NOS RCP SDA SDH SDS SDU

Thirty legends include a story of the origin of the love flute by Henry Crow Dog.

1008. _____. **The Sun Dance People: The Plains Indians, Their Past and Present.** New York: Alfred A. Knopf, 1972.

Chapters contain photos of Yuwipi and Sun Dance. Text deals mainly with Teton Lakota. Some over-generalizations and simplifications.

1009. Feder, Norman. "Old Time Sioux Costumes." **American Indian Hobbyist.** 4. 3-4 (1957): 23-31.

Visuals and narrative on early dress and dance costume.

1010. _____. "Sioux Kettle Dance." **American Indian Hobbyist.** 4. 3-4 (1957): 37-38.

The kettle dance was part of grass dance ceremony.

1011. Feraca, Stephen E. "Wakinyan: Contemporary Teton Dakota Religion." **Studies in Plains Anthropology and History No. 2.** Browning, MT: Museum of the Plains Indian, 1963.

Classic ethnography that discusses Sun Dance, Yuwipi, vision quest, clowns, horse dance, peyotism, and herbalism.

1012. Fletcher, Alice Cunningham. "The Elk Mystery or Festival Ogalala Sioux." **16th and 17th Annual Reports of the Peabody Museum of American Archaeology and Ethnology.** 3. 3-4 (1884): 276-288.

Discusses the use of songs.

1013. _____. **Indian Story and Song from North America.** Boston: n.p., 1900.

*Available from:* SDA SDH SDO USD

Three songs are Dakota melodies and texts with harmonizations by then prominent American composer John C. Fillmore and E.S. Tracy. Attempts were being made by some American composers to use Native American music as indigenous music to create a distinctly 'American' music.

1014. Gilletee, J. M. "The Medicine Society of the Dakota Indians." **Collections of the Historical Society of North Dakota.** 1. 1906: 459-474.

A medicine or dream society was an association whose members had received curing songs and/or knowledge in visions from the same spirit mentor, such as a bear.

1015. Grauvogl, Ann. "Hoops of Hope: Performer's Words Ring of Peace, Unity." **Argus Leader.** 9 April 1987: Sec. B.1.

Kevin Locke is a talented young Hunkpapa Lakota, well educated in both Lakota traditional knowledge and Western tradition; and a gifted Lakota singer, dancer, flute player and speaker. Article tells of the very popular program he presents to school and community audiences in South Dakota and elsewhere.

1016. Grobsmith, Elizabeth S. **Lakota of the Rosebud: A Contemporary Ethnography.** New York: Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1981.

Contains a chapter describing and analyzing the contemporary powwow complex (with photos). Chapter on religion covers cosmogony, traditional rites, Yuwipi, Native American Church, Christianity and hymns, and Sun Dance. Good brief bibliography on cross-section of Lakota culture and history.

1017. Hartle, Donald D. **The Dance Hall of the Santee Bottom on the Fort Berthold Reservation, Garrison Reservoir.** Washington, DC: Bureau of American Ethnology, Bulletin 185, 1963.

*Available from:* SDH

Account of one of the dance halls such as were common on many Dakota reservations.

1018. Haywood, Charles. **A Bibliography of North American Folklore and Folksong.** Vol. 2: The American Indians North of Mexico, Including Eskimos. 2nd rev. ed. New York: Dover, 1961.

*Available from:* BHS NOS SDB SDF SDO USD

1019. Herzog, George. "Special Song Types in North American Indian Music." **Zeitschrift fur Vergleischende Muskwissenschaft.** 3. 1935: 23-33.

Discusses ghost dance, love, hiding game, and animal story songs. Of special interest are four Yanktonai songs collected and transcribed by anthropologist and ethnomusicologist Herzog.

1020. Hirschfelder, Arlene B., Gary Glayne Byler, and Michael A. Dorris. **Guide to Research on North American Indians.** Chicago: American Library Association, 1983.

*Available from:* BHS NOS SDB SDD SDF SDO SDS SDW USD

1021. Hlady, Walter M. "Some Dakota Songs." **North Dakota History.** 19. 2 (April 1952): 141-143.

Music and words (Lakota and English) of three songs recorded in 1947 at time of Fort Yates Victory Dance. Of interest in retrospect is the report that Dakota singing was "a dying art" of little interest to younger members of the tribe.

1022. Holy Dance, Robert. "The Seven Pipes of the Dakota Sioux." **Plains Anthropologist.** 15. 48 (May 1970): 81-82.

Seven pipes refers to seven distinct uses of the pipe. Mention is made also of five other pipes of uses and ceremonies.

1023. Howard, James H. "The Dakota Indian Victory Dance World War I." **North Dakota History.** 18. 1951: 31-40.

Describes a victory dance of the Hunkpapa divisions of the Teton Dakota of Little Eagle, SD in the summer of 1947. Tells of the bower, men's dance costumes, mock battle, Black face or 'scalp' dance, 'Kahomini' partner dance, begging songs, victory grass dance, honor song, buffalo dance, and grass dance.

1024. _____. **The Dakota or Sioux Indians: A Study in Human Ecology.** Vermillion, SD: U of South Dakota P, 1966.

*Available from:* SDH SDS

Traces clearly the three divisions of the Sioux nation and changes in their cultural patterns as they migrated west in the 18th century.

1025. _____. "The Dakota or Sioux Tribe." **Museum News.** 27. 5-6 (May-June 1966)

Addresses confusion over terms Sioux, Siouan, and Dakota; clarifies the seven bands of the Sioux and the seven subdivisions of the Teton. Describes Santee musical instruments and main Santee ceremonies, and has photos from the Minnesota Historical Society.

1026. _____. **Dakota Winter Counts as a Source of Plains History.** Washington, DC: Bureau of American Ethnology Anthropological Papers No. 61, 1960.

Winter counts or calendric histories are a prime record of events as selected and seen by the Sioux (and other Plains) peoples who kept them.

1027. _____. "The Northern Style Grass Dance Costume." **American Indian Hobbyist.** 7. 1 (1960): 18-27.

On a particular distinguishable style of dance costume from the northern Dakota areas.

1028. _____. "Notes on the Dakota Grass Dance." **Southwestern Journal of Anthropology.** 7. 1 (1951): 82-85.

The grass dance is one of the main sources and components of the present day Sioux powwow.

1029. _____. "The Dakota Heyoka Cult." **Scientific Monthly.** 78. 1954: 254-258.

1030. Huenemann, Lynn F. "Richard Fool Bull: South Dakota Musician." **17th Dakota History Conference April 11-13, 1985 Papers Karl E. Mundt Historical and Educational Foundation Series No. 14. H.W. Blakely, comp.** Madison, SD: Dakota State College, 1986.

*Available from:* BHS DST SDA SDB SDH SDS SDU SMT USD

Richard Fool Bull was well-known as a maker and performing of Sioux Courting Flutes and Flute love songs, as well as being chairman of the Native American Church of South Dakota. This biography interweaves songs of various kinds with his experiences as they reflect the social and cultural history of the Sioux.

1031. _____. **Songs and Dances of Native America: A Resource Text for Teachers and Students.** Book and tapes. Tsaile, AZ: Education House, 1978.

*Available from:* WLU

Transcriptions and interlinear translation of 14 Lakota songs give a cross-section of Lakota repertoire. Appendix gives sources of Indian recordings and films. Book is accompanied by cassette recordings of the songs.

1032. Hurt, Wesley R. and James H. Howard. "A Dakota Conjuring Ceremony." **Southwest Journal of Anthropology.** 8. 1952: 286-296.

On Yuwipi.

1033. Hurt, Wesley R. "The Yankton Dakota Church: A Nationalistic Movement of Northern Plains Indians." **Essays in the Science of Culture in Honor of Leslie A. White.** ed. G.E.Dole, R.Carniero. New York: T.Y. Crowell Co., 1960. 269-287.

1034. _____. "A Yuwipi Ceremony at Pine Ridge." **Plains Anthropologist.** 5. 10 (1960).

Yuwipi, once a minor rite, is now a prominent ceremony among the Oglala Lakota at Pine Ridge.

1035. Jenness, Diamond. **The Indians of Canada.** National Museum of Canada Bulletin 65, Anthropological Series no. 15. Ottawa: National Museum of Canada, 1960.

*Available from:* SDN

Includes treatment of music and art.

1036. Johnson, W. Fletcher. **Life of Sitting Bull and History of the Indian War of 1890-91.** N.p.: Edgewood Publishing Co., 1891.

*Available from:* BHS SDS SDW

Mentions bear, begging, scalp, grass and other dances, but descriptions are distorted by author's prejudice.

1037. Jurrens, James William. "The Music of the Sioux Indian of the Rosebud Reservation in South Dakota and its Use in the Elementary School." Diss. U of Northern Colorado, 1965.

*Available from:* AKR COV UND

Covers much of the repertoire of Sioux songs.

1038. Karol, Joseph S, ed. **Red Horse Owner's Winter Count: The Oglala Sioux 1786-1968.** Martin, SD: Boster Publishing Co., 1969.

*Available from:* BHS NOS SDA SDD SDH SDS SDT SMT USD

Events recorded include praying with the pipe, Sun Dance, Victory Dance and Horse Dance.

1039. Kemnitzer, Louis. "Structure, Content, and Cultural Meaning of Yuwipi: A Modern Lakota Healing Ritual." **American Anthropologist.** 3. 261-280.

Detailed description of Yuwipi ritual and its ideology with its structure analyzed to show how the ritual presents a model of the Lakota conception of the world and ways of dealing with it, including experiences with occulturation.

1040. Koch, Ronald P. **Dress Clothing of the Plains Indians.** Norman, OK: U of Oklahoma P, 1977.

Includes Sioux dance dress, traditional and contemporary, of men and women.

1041. LaBarre, Weston. **The Ghost Dance: Origins of Religion.** Garden City, NY: Doubleday, 1970.

*Available from:* DST SDA SDF SDO

1042. _____. **The Peyote Cult.** Hamden, CT: Shoestring Press, 1970.

*Available from:* SDB SDN

1043. Lame Deer, John (Fire) and Richard Erdoes. **Lame Deer, Seeker of Visions: The Life of a Sioux Medicine Man.** New York: Simon & Schuster, n.d.

Accounts of ghost dance, peyote, elk medicine, Sun Dance, Yuwipi, inipi (purification rite), songs in the use and context of prayers.

1044. Laubin, Reginald and Gladys Laubin. **Indian Dances of North America: Their Importance to Indian Life.** Norman, OK: U of Oklahoma P, 1977.

Presents dances and their significance in Indian culture. The Laubins' original training came through living with and receiving teaching from One Bull, Hunkpapa Dakota, at Standing Rock.

1045. **Legends of the Mighty Sioux.** Chicago: Whitman, 1941.

*Available from:* BHS NOS SDB SDD SDF SDH SDU SDY USD

Compiled by workers of the South Dakota Writers Project, Work Projects Administration. 40 short tales. Iktomi and the Ducks.

1046. Little, Paul. "Celebration: Rodeos and Powwows." **Horizons: The South Dakota Writers' Anthology.** L.Hasselstrom & N.Iverson. Hermosa, SD: Lame Johnny Press, n.d.

Tells of powwow at Red Scaffold, SD.

1047. Lowie, Robert. "Dance Associations of the Eastern Dakota." **Societies of the Plains Indians.** Ed., Clark Wissler. Anthropological Papers of the American Museum of Natural History , 1916. 101-142.

Describes procedure and/or organization of the following 17 Eastern Dakota dances and societies: Kit-Fox, No-Flight, Raven-Owners, Badger, Owl Feather, Elk Ear, Heyoka, Thunder, Two-Women, Buffalo, Bear, Horse, Raw-Fish-Eaters, Fire-Walkers, Round, Mocking, and others.

1048. Macgregor, Gordon. **Warriors Without Weapons.** Chicago: U of Chicago P, 1946.

*Available from:* BHS NOS SDA SDB SDD SDH SDU SDW SMT USD

Good information on warrior societies and ceremonies.

1049. Mails, Thomas E. **Dog Soldiers, Bear Men, and Buffalo Women: A Study of the Societies and Cults of the Plains Indians.** Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice-Hall, 1973.

*Available from:* BHS NOS RCP SDA SDB SDH SDS SDY USD

With illustrations on warrior and other societies of Plains tribes, and chapter on Sioux.

1050. _____. **The Mystic Warriors of the Plains.** New York: Doubleday and Co., 1972.

Covers culture-societies, ceremonies, dances, songs of central and northern Plains tribes in 1800's.

1051. _____. **Sundancing at Rosebud and Pine Ridge.** Sioux Falls, SD: Center for Western Studies, 1978.

Detailed descriptions with photographs.

1052. Manger, Alfred. **Fantasie on Sioux Indian Melodies.** ms. #4305. : National Anthropological Archives, n.d.

*Available from:* Location unknown

Manuscript musical score that uses Dakota melodies and words of a Strong Heart Society and social dance song.

1053. Marken, Jack W. and Herbert T. Hoover. **Bibliography of the Sioux.** Metuchen, NJ: Scarecrow P, 1980.

Native American Bibliography Series No.1.

1054. McAllester, David P. "North American Native Music." **Music of Many Cultures: An Introduction.** Ed. Elizabeth May. Berkeley, CA: U of California P, 1980.

Excellent overview by musical culture area. Sample songs are transcribed, including Sioux rabbit dance and ghost dance. Good beginning bibliography, discography and filmography.

1055. Melody, Michael D. "The Lakota Sun Dance: A Composite View and Analysis." **South Dakota History.** 6. 4 (Fall 1976): 433-455.

Analysis of Sun Dance whole and component parts to interpret and present. Its meaning to the Lakota as interpreted in terms of archetypes. Very good review of the literature on Sun Dance up to the time of the study.

1056. Merriam, Alan P. **The Anthropology of Music.** Evanston, IL: Northwestern U P, 1964.

*Available from:* BHS SDB SDN SDS SDW USD

Though not specifically on Sioux or Native American music, this book by outstanding anthropologist and ethnomusicologist Merriam still stands as one of the very best introductions to understanding cross-culturally the nature and fiction of music as human cultural behavior and as cultural element.

1057. Mooney, James. **The Ghost-Dance Religion and the Sioux Outbreak of 1890.** New York: Dover, 1973.

*Available from:* RCP SDA SDF SDO SDY

Full account of the Ghost Dance movement among Plains tribes. Specific treatment of 26 Sioux songs giving Lakota and English texts.

1058. Neihardt, John G. **Black Elk Speaks: Being the Life Story of a Holy Man of the Oglala Sioux.** New York: Pocket Books, 1959.

In the course of retelling his extraordinary vision experience and its meaning, Lakota 'holy man' Black Elk tells both of songs that were part of his vision, and of songs, dances, cermonies, and various uses of bear medicine, war and scalp dance songs, horse dance, heyoka ceremony, and ghost dance.

1059. Nettl, Bruno. "North American Indian Musical Styles." **Memoirs of American Folklore Society 45.** Philadelphia: American Folklore Society, 1954.

Describes musical characteristics of eight distinguishable style areas in native North America. Gives a view of some of the commonalities and variety in American Indian Music.

1060. Olden, Sarah Emilia. **The People of Tipi Sapa (The Dakotas): Tipi Sapa Mitaoyate Kin.** Milwaukee, WI: Morehouse Pub. Co., 1918.

*Available from:* BHS NOS SDD SDH SDS SDW USD

As told by Rev. Philip Debria with chapters on societies, sundance, horse dance and moccasin game, with texts given in Dakota and English for many associated songs.

1061. Paige, Harry W. **Songs of the Teton Sioux.** Los Angeles: Western-lore Press, 1970.

*Available from:* BHS NOS SDA SDB SDC SDD SDF SDH SDS USD

Narrative interprets cultural context. Various song texts in English and/or Lakota from recordings done in 1960s of Rosebud singers.

1062. Powers, Marla N. **Oglala Women: Myth, Ritual and Reality.** Chicago: U of Chicago Press, 1986.

Incorporates short descriptions of contemporary practices of the pipe, powwow, 'alonwanpi', societies, sun dance, vision fast, sweat lodge, and women's role and participation.

1063. Powers, William K. "American Indian Music." **American Indian Tradition.** 7-8. 1961-1962.

A continuing series of articles appearing from volume 7, number 3 through volume 8, number 4 on Oglala Sioux social dances, war dance songs, Omaha dance, rabbit dance, and related practices.


209

1064. _____. "Contemporary Oglala Music and Dance: Pan-Indianism Versus Pan-Tetonism." **The Modern Sioux: Social Systems and Reservation Culture.** Ed. Ethel Nurge. Lincoln, NE: U of Nebraska P, 1970. 268-290.

Distinctives of Western Lakota, or Teton Dakota, powwow related music and dance.

1065. _____. **The Indians of the Northern Plains.** New York: G.P. Putnam and Sons, 1969.

*Available from:* BHS SDA SDO SDT SDY

Contains one chapter on music and dance.

1066. _____. **Oglala Religion.** Lincoln, NE: U of Nebraska P, 1977.

Technical analysis of Oglala ritual as cultural process and structure with attention to continuity and change. Few photographs of sun dance procedures and a few miscellaneous song texts in Lakota and English.

1067. _____. "Oglala Song Terminology." **Selected Reports in Ethnomusicology.** 3. 2 (1980): 23-41.

1068. _____. **Sacred Language: The Nature of Supernatural Discourse in Lakota.** Norman, OK: U of Oklahoma P, 1986.

*Available from:* SDB SDD SDH SDS SGC USE

Includes discussion of terms and concepts about music and dance.

1069. _____. **Yuwipi: Vision and Experience in Oglala Ritual.** Lincoln, NE: U of Nebraska P, 1982.

Full description of Yuwipi ceremony or meeting with song texts given in English translation.

1070. Praus, Alexis. **The Sioux, 1798-1922: A Dakota Winter Count.** Bloomfield Hills, MI: Cranbrook Institute of Science, 1962.

*Available from:* BHS NOS SDB SDH SDO SDS USD

Teton historical record.

1071. Primbs, Charles. **The Sunflower Dance of the Sioux Indians of the Upper Missouri.** Norfolk, VA: Landmark Office, 1876.

*Available from:* LRU

1072. Renville, Joseph. **Dakota Dowanpi Kin: Hymns in the Dakota or Sioux Language.** Trans. Alfred L. Riggs. Boston: Crocker and Brewster, 1842.

*Available from:* SDH

One in the lineage of Protestant hymnals in Dakota language.

1073. Rhodes, Willard. "On the Warpath, 1942: A Study of Sioux War Songs in World War II." **Modern Music.** 20. 3 (1943): 157-160.

Effects of World War II on song composition among the Teton Sioux with transcription of two Teton melodies and texts plus translation.

1074. Riggs, Stephen R. and John P. Williamson. **Dakota Odowan: Hymns in the Dakota Language.** New York: American Tract Society, 1863.

*Available from:* SDO

Early Riggs and Williamson Dakota language hymnal.

1075. Roberts, Chris. "Sioux Style Northern Fancy Dance." **American Indian Crafts and Culture.** 1973.

1076. Sisseton-Wahpeton Sioux Tribe of the Lake Traverse Reservation. **Ehanna Woyakapi (History).** Sisseton, SD: Sisseton-Wahpeton Sioux Tribe, 1972.

*Available from:* BHS SDF SDS

Includes brief accounts of sun dance, medicine dance, scalp dance, and thunder dance.

1077. Slotkind, James Sydney. **The Peyote Religion.** Glencoe, IL: Free Press, 1956.

*Available from:* SDA SDB SDS USD

Includes a full bibliography that is useful for research.

1078. Smith, J. L. "A Ceremony for the Preparation of the Offering Cloths for Presentation to the Sacred Calf Pipe of the Teton Sioux." **Plains Anthropologist.** 9. 25 (August 1964): 190-196.

Includes prayers.

1079. _____. "A Short History of the Sacred Calf Pipe of the Teton Dakota." **Museum News.** 28. 7-8 (July-Aug 1967).

Origin story of pipe, ceremonies using the pipe and mention of offering cloth ritual, 'Hanhepi', 'Yuwipi', and songs.

1080. Spier, Leslie. "The Sun Dance of the Plains Indians: Its Development and Diffusion." **Anthropological Papers of the American Museum of Natural History.** 16. 7 (1921): 449-527.

Emphasizes (cultural) diffusion of Sun Dance complex between tribes, which focus reflects viewpoints prominent among early American ethnologists of that time.

1081. Stewart, Omer C. "The Native American Church and the Law with Description of Peyote Religious Services." **Westerners Brand Book.** 17. 1961.

Because peyote services consist largely of singing, the peyote songs and song style have become a significant part of the musical experience and repertoire of many Sioux people.

1082. "The Teton or Western Dakota." **Museum News.** 27. 9-10 (Sept.-Oct.1966).

Photos of dancing; mention of warrior societies; sun dance, Alonwanpi, and horse dance ceremonies; and Shamanism and curing.

1083. Theisz, R. D. "Acclamations and Accolades: Honor Songs in Lakota Society." **Kansas Quarterly.** 13. 2 (Spring 1981): 27-43.

Judges persistence and vitality of Lakota music by its frequency and centrality in public events and ceremonies. Gives Lakota texts and English translations of 28 honor songs of various types.

1084. _____. "A Case of Neglecting the Conspicuous: Teaching American Indian Music." **Wassaja.** (Sept. 1977).

Scholarly analysis is combined with first-hand knowledge of Lakota music and communities to provide useful suggestions concerning the value of, and methods for, teaching Indian music in schools.



212

1085. _____. **Lakota Art is an American Art: Readings in Contemporary and Sioux Art.** Spearfish, SD: Black Hills State College, Center of Indian Studies, 1980.

*Available from:* RCP SDO USD

Volume III includes articles on "The Contemporary Traditional Style of the Lakota" by R.D. Theisz, "Sioux Style Northern Fancy Dance" by Chris Roberts, and "The Sioux Dress" by Bill Holm, all on styles of dance dress/costume.

1086. _____. "Red Leaf Singers: Classic and Live." **Lakota Times.** 24. Sept. 1986: 3.

Reviews recordings by one of the "preeminent" Lakota drum (singing) groups.

1087. _____. "Remembering and Reinterpreting the Past: The Contemporary 'Traditional Style' of Male Lakota Dressing for the Dance." **American Indian Dance Clothing.** Garden City, NY: Doubleday Pub. Co., 1987.

1088. _____. "Song Texts and Their Performers: The Center Piece of Lakota Identity Formation." **Great Plains Quarterly.** 7. 2 (Spring 1987).

1089. Tucker, Michael S. **Old Time Sioux Dances.** Panorama City, CA: n.p., 1969.

Includes photographs of early Lakota dances.

1090. Vastokas, Joan M. "The Shamanic Tree of Life." **Stones, Bones, and Skin; Ritual and Shamanic Art. Thirtieth Anniversary Issue. Arts Canada, 184-187 (Dec. 1973/Jan. 1974): 125-149.**

While dealing directly with the tree as a central archetypal symbol in Native American beliefs generally from a Jungian perspective, also presents also a very interesting view of the nature of shamanism as shared by the Dakota and other peoples.

1091. Vestal, Stanley. **Sitting Bull: Champion of the Sioux.** Norman, OK: U of Oklahoma P, 1969.

*Available from:* NOS SDB SDH SDO SDS SDU SDW USD

Reliable biography with English translations of texts of various songs made and used by Sitting Bull, who was known among the Lakota not only as a political and military leader, but as a composer and singer.



210

1092. Walker, James R., ed. Raymond J. DeMallie and Elaine A. Jahner. **Lakota Belief and Ritual.** Lincoln, NE: U of Nebraska P, 1980.

Accounts of origin and procedures of hunka, Buffalo Ceremony (purification for menstrual girl), sun dance, and warrior societies collected by Dr. Walker from 1896-1914.

1093. Walker, James R. "Sioux Games." **Collections of the Historical Society of South Dakota.** 9. 1918: 486-513.

Gives four songs for hoop rolling game.

1094. _____. "The Sun Dance and Other Ceremonies of the Oglala Division of the Teton Dakota." **Papers of the American Museum of Natural History 16.2 (1917):51-221.** reprint New York: AMS Press, 1977. 51-221.

Authoritative account of the Sun Dance.

1095. Walking Bull, Gilbert O. and Montana H.R. Walking Bull. **E-ha-ni Wo-e: In This Powerful Manner They Expressed Themselves Long Ago.** Monmouth, OR: n.p., 1980.

*Available from:* SDH SDS USD

Contains full transcriptions (music and text) and translations of Sioux Flag songs, Brave Song, and the text and traslation of additional songs.

1096. Wanica, Anpetu Olhanke. "The Lakota Sun Dance." **Expedition.** 13. 1 (Fall 1970): 17-23.

Seven steps of the sun dance as described by a participant.

1097. Webb, H. G.. **The Dakota Sun Dance.** Salt Lake City, UT: June 6, 1984. Ms. in National Anthropological Archives .

*Available from:* Location unknown

Describes 1883 Sun Dance of Little Wound's band of Oglalas.

1098. Webb, H.G. **The Omaha Dance of the Oglalas.** Salt Lake City, UT: Oct. 2, 1894. Ms. in National Anthropological Archives .

*Available from:* Location unknown

The Omaha dance done in Little Wound's band of Oglalas.

1099. Wicassa, Wambi. **Legends and Songs of the Dakota.** Marvin, SD: American Indian Culture Research Center, 1968.

*Available from:* Location unknown

1100. "The Wiciyela or Middle Dakota." **Museum News.** 27. 7-8 (July-Aug. 1966).

Identifies Yankton and Yanktonai musical instruments (drums and rattles), and mnemonic song boards used for medcine lodge songs. Tells of sun dance and Blue Bead ceremony, and men and women's dress.

1101. Williamson, John Poage and Alfred Langley Riggs, eds. **Dakota Odowan: Dakota Hymns.** Oradell, NJ: American Tract Society, 1964.

*Available from:* SDO

Hymnal with Dakota texts, both translated and originally composed, set mostly to Euro-American tunes and harmonizations, still used in reservation protestant churches by both Lakota and Dakota speaking people.

1102. Williamson, Thomas H. "Dakota Scalp Dances." **Collections of the Minnesota Historical Society.** 6. 1894: 409-412.

1103. Wissler, Clark. "Societies and Ceremonial Associations in the Oglala Division of the Teton Dakota." **American Museum of Natural History Anthropology Papers.** 11. 1912: 1+.

Cults and religious organizations and officers are described including those of warrior societies.



215

# APPENDIX: Availability Codes

## South Dakota Libraries

**AML** Alexander Mitchell Public, Aberdeen, SD.
**BHS** E.Y. Berry Library-Learning Center, Black Hills State College, Spearfish, SD.
**DST** Karl E. Mundt Library, Dakota State College, Madison, SD.
**MIT** Mitchell Public Library, Mitchell, SD.
**NOS** Beulah Williams Library, Northern State College, Aberdeen, SD.
**RCP** Rapid City Public Library, Rapid City, SD.
**SBR** Brookings Public Library, Brookings, SD.
**SDA** Mikkelsen Library/Learning Res Ctr, Augustana College, Sioux Falls, SD.
**SDB** H. M. Briggs Library, South Dakota State University, Brookings, SD.
**SDD** Sioux Falls Public Library, Sioux Falls, SD.
**SDF** Norman B. Mears Library, Sioux Falls College, Sioux Falls, SD.
**SDH** State Archives, Pierre, SD.
**SDN** Kaiser-Ramaker Library, North American Baptist Seminary, Sioux Falls, SD.
**SDO** Oglala Lakota College Library, Oglala Lakota College, Kyle, SD.
**SDS** South Dakota State Library, Pierre, SD.
**SDU** Ella McIntire Library, Huron College, Huron, SD.
**SDW** Layne Library, Dakota Wesleyan University, Mitchell, SD.
**SDY** Mount Marty College Library, Mount Marty College, Yankton, SD.
**SGC** Sinte Gleska College Library, Sinte Gleska College, Mission, SD.
**SMT** Devereaux Library, SD School of Mines & Technology, Rapid City, SD.
**STG** Sturgis Public Library, Sturgis, SD.
**USD** I.D. Weeks Library, University of South Dakota, Vermillion, SD.
**USE** McKusick Law Library, University of South Dakota, Vermillion, SD.

## Out-of-State Libraries

**AKR** University Library & Learning Res., University of Akron, Akron, OH.
**BAT** Boston Athenaeum, Boston, MA.
**CDS** San Diego State University Library, San Diego State University, San Diego, CA.
**COC** Charles Leaming Tutt Library, Colorado College, Colorado Springs, CO.
**COV** James A. Michener Library, University of Northern Colorado, Greeley, CO.
**COW** Leslie J. Savage Library, Western State College of Colorado, Gunnison, CO.
**CSA** CSU, Sacramento Library, California State U., Sacramento, Sacramento, CA.
**CSL** Edward L. Doheny Memorial Library, University of Southern California, Los

Angeles, CA.
**DLC** Library of Congress, Washington, DC.
**DMP** Pathfinder Regional Library System, Montrose, CO.
**DNN** Denver Museum of Natural History, Denver, CO.
**DPL** Denver Public Library, Denver, CO.
**FIN** Shafer Library, Findlay College, Findlay, OH.
**GZU** University Library, University of Wisconsin--La Crosse, La Crosse, WI.
**HRM** Mortensen Library, University of Hartford, West Hartford, CT.
**IAD** Booth Library, Eastern Illinois University, Charleston, IL.
**IBV** Newberry Library, Chicago, IL.
**IQU** General Library, University of New Mexico, Albuquerque, NM.
**IUL** University Libraries, Indiana University, Bloomington, IN.
**IVU** Henry F. Moellering Memorial Lib., Valparaiso University, Valparaiso, IN.
**IXA** University of Texas Libraries, University of Texas at Austin, Austin, TX.
**JFK** Illinois State Historical Library, Springfield, IL.
**KFH** Forsyth Library, Fort Hays State University, Hays, KS.
**KSB** Bethel College Library, Bethel College, North Newton, KS.
**KSU** Kent State University Libraries, Kent State University, Kent, OH.
**LDL** Universities Libraries, University of Nebraska--Lincoln, Lincoln, NE.
**LRU** Howard-Tilton Memorial Library, Tulane University, New Orleans, LA.
**MHS** Minnesota Historical Society, St. Paul, MN.
**MNO** Rolvaag Memorial Library, St. Olaf College, Northfield, MN.
**MNU** O. Meredith Wilson Library, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, MN.
**MUS** Cook Memorial Library, University of Southern Mississippi, Hattiesburg, MS.
**MUU** Elmer Ellis Library, University of Missouri-Columbia, Columbia, MO.
**NIU** Donald O. Rod Library, University of Northern Iowa, Cedar Falls, IA.
**SWN** Braun Resource Library, Southwest Museum, Los Angeles, CA.
**TKL** Knoxville-Knox Cty. Public Library, Knoxville, TN.
**TRI** Tri-College Libraries, Moorhead, MN.
**TXA** Sterling C. Evans Library, Texas A & M University, College Station, TX.
**TYC** Trinity College Library, Trinity College, Hartford, CT.
**UNA** , US Naval Academy, Annapolis, MD.
**UND** Chester Fritz Library, University of North Dakota, Grand Forks, ND.
**WAU** University of Washington Libraries, University of Washington, Seattle, WA.
**WLU** Olin Memorial Library, Wesleyan University, Middleton, CT.

# SUBJECT INDEX

**101 WILD WEST SHOW:** 542.
**ABERDEEN--ARCHITECTURE:** 161; 231.
**ABERDEEN--ARTS ACTIVITIES:** 5.
**ABERDEEN--MOTION PICTURES:** 483.
**ALLEN, PAULA GUNN:** 898.
**AMIOTTE, ARTHUR:** 653; 697.03; 697.08; 697.23; 697.42; 792.
**AMIOTTE, LOUIS D.:** 697.25.
**ANDERSON, JOHN:** 738.
**ANDRE, COLIN:** 697.23.
**APPLE, CECIL:** 697.22.
**ARCHAMBAULT, JO ALLYN:** 697.30.
**ARCHITECTURAL MATERIALS:** 277; 278.
**ARCHITECTURE & ARCHITECTS:** 36; 75; 86; 92; 97; 105; 120; 131; 133; 145; 153; 161; 164; 176; 178; 181; 186; 187; 188; 189; 192; 202; 203; 212; 231; 242; 245; 246; 254; 257; 258; 268; 275; 285; 286; 289; 292.
**ARCHITECTURE--CHURCHES:** 104.
**ARCHITECTURE--GERMAN-RUSSIAN:** 188; 189.
**ARCHITECTURE--NATIVE AMERICAN:** 768; 771.
**ARCHITECTURE--PIONEER:** 153.
**ARCHIVES:** 54; 231; 333.
**ARMSTRONG, KERSCHAL:** 486.
**ARROW, RAYMOND:** 697.07.
**ART & ARTIFACTS, SIOUX:** 740; 757; 761; 763; 764; 770; 783; 790; 797; 799; 810; 811; 826; 829; 833.
**ART APPRECIATION:** 646.
**ART APPRECIATION--CURRICULA:** 617.
**ART EDUCATION:** 641; 649; 650.
**ART EDUCATION--NATIVE AMERICAN:** 817.
**ART EDUCATORS:** 280; 281; 290.
**ART GALLERIES:** 79.
**ART, SIOUX:** 582; 652; 659; 661; 683; 707; 708; 731; 748; 749; 813; 818; 827; 828.
**ARTISANS:** 225; 244.
**ARTIST-EXPLORERS:** 77; 85; 102; 103; 121; 134; 135; 146; 147; 149; 155; 162; 193; 194; 205; 206; 207; 239; 267; 273; 274; 287.
**ARTISTS, 19TH CENTURY:** 77; 113; 117; 134; 206; 212; 215; 270; 271; 273; 274; 284; 287; 293.
**ARTISTS, 20TH CENTURY:** 60; 117; 212; 264; 265; 270; 271; 281; 288; 293.
**ARTISTS, SIOUX:** 270; 680; 715; 747.
**ARTISTS--DIRECTORIES:** 2.
**ARTS ACTIVITIES:** 9; 639.
**ARTS ORGANIZATIONS--DIRECTORIES:** 50.

**ARTS ORGANIZATIONS--ECONOMICS:** 8.
**ARTS--LEGAL ASPECTS:** 52.
**ASSOCIATED AMERICAN ARTISTS:** 230.
**AUGUSTANA COLLEGE:** 45.
**AUTHORS, 19TH CENTURY:** 339.
**AUTHORS, 20TH CENTURY:** 295; 296; 297; 339; 457.
**AUTHORS, NATIVE AMERICAN:** 322.
**AUTHORS, WOMEN:** 295; 296; 297.
**AUTHORS--DIRECTORIES:** 2.
**AXTON, JOHN:** 224.
**BAD HEART BULL, AMOS:** 652; 862.
**BANASIAK, JOHN:** 114.
**BANVARD, JOHN:** 156; 180; 238.
**BARRY, DAVID F.:** 160; 765.
**BAUM, L. FRANK:** 55.
**BEADWORK:** 656; 677; 696; 706; 713; 721; 793; 804.
**BECKWITH HOUSE:** 178.
**BENSON, J. W.:** 67.
**BIBLIOGRAPHIES:** 19; 23; 27; 31; 52; 54; 56; 339; 417; 457; 545; 662; 968; 970; 972; 973; 974.
**BIES, JANET:** 697.37.
**BIG STONE LAKE CHAUTAUQUA:** 548.
**BILLBOARD ART:** 76; 83.
**BIOGRAPHY, SIOUX:** 869.
**BLACK ELK, NICHOLAS:** 863.
**BLACK HILLS COLLEGE:** 58.
**BLACK HILLS PASSION PLAY:** 512; 534; 574.
**BLACK HILLS PLAYHOUSE:** 109; 490; 509; 557.
**BLACK HILLS--ANECDOTES:** 16.
**BLACK HILLS--ART ACTIVITIES:** 106.
**BLACK HILLS--ART EDUCATION:** 106.
**BLACK HILLS--FICTION:** 376; 386.
**BLACK HILLS--NEWSPAPERS:** 404; 420.
**BLACK HILLS--THEATER:** 489.
**BLACK LANCE, LORENZO:** 697.21.
**BLACKS AND LITERATURE:** 364.
**BLISHFIELD, EDWIN:** 686.
**BODMER, KARL:** 77; 85; 287; 756.
**BONEWORK:** 656.
**BONNIN, GERTRUDE:** 660; 885.
**BOREIN, EDWARD:** 87.
**BORGLUM, GUTZON:** 99; 101; 118; 139; 140; 154; 167; 174; 216; 228; 229; 250; 266.
**BORGLUM, SOLON:** 90; 96; 115; 119; 132; 149; 190; 249.
**BOWAR FAMILY:** 569.

**BOWKER, R. C.:** 697.36; 697.42.
**BRAIN TANNING:** 703.
**BRENEMAN, ALLEN:** 21.
**BRIGHT, WILLIAM LEE:** 539.
**BROADCASTING:** 26.
**BROADCASTING--DIRECTORIES:** 597.
**BROADCASTING--RADIO:** 575; 576; 578; 580; 584; 587; 593; 599; 601; 602; 675.
**BROADCASTING--TELEVISION:** 575; 576; 578; 584; 587; 589; 594.
**BROADCASTING--WOMEN:** 576.
**BROER, ROGER:** 697.42.
**BROOKINGS COUNTY PRESS (NEWSPAPER):** 452.
**BROOKINGS--ARCHITECTURE:** 3; 4; 268.
**BROOKINGS--ARTS ACTIVITIES:** 3.
**BROOKINGS--ARTS ORGANIZATIONS:** 4.
**BROOKINGS--NEWSPAPERS:** 452.
**BROOKINGS--RADIO BROADCASTING:** 591.
**BROOKINGS--THEATER:** 565.
**BRUSH, GEORGE DE FOREST:** 93.
**BUECHEL, EUGENE:** 94; 751.
**BUFFALO BILL'S WILD WEST SHOW:** 542.
**BURBANK, E. A.:** 95.
**CALDWELL, ADA:** 59; 290.
**CAMBRONE, JAMES:** 262.
**CANTON--MUSIC:** 507.
**CARRUTH, FRED HAYDEN:** 356; 393.
**CARY, WILLIAM DE LA MONTAGNE:** 152.
**CATLIN, GEORGE:** 77; 102; 103; 121; 135; 146; 147; 155; 205; 237; 267; 287; 542.
**CERAMICS:** 235.
**CEREMONIES, SIOUX:** 725; 752; 753; 982; 983.
**CHAUTAUQUA:** 5; 485; 488; 491; 510; 530; 536; 548.
**CHIEF BLANKETS:** 704.
**CHILDREN'S THEATER:** 524; 606.
**CHOIRS & CHORUSES:** 633.
**CHURCHES--ARCHITECTURE:** 202; 203.
**CHURCHES--SIOUX FALLS:** 104.
**CIRCUSES:** 541.
**CLARK, BADGER:** 309; 391; 403; 419.
**CLARK, LOIS THRASHER:** 474.
**CLAY COUNTY--ARTS ACTIVITIES:** 40; 41.
**CLOTHING, SIOUX:** 768; 771; 773; 774; 815; 830; 835; 1009; 1040; 1085; 1087.
**COLLINS, CHARLES:** 321.
**COMMERCIAL ART & ARTISTS:** 61; 224.
**COMMUNITY MUSIC PROGRAMS:** 573.

**COMPOSERS:** 502; 504; 505; 511; 531; 532.
**COMPUTER ART:** 219.
**CONCERT HALLS:** 145.
**COTTONWOOD PRODUCTIONS:** 583; 600.
**COUNTRY SCHOOLS--ARCHITECTURE:** 186; 187.
**COWBOY ART:** 64; 67; 68; 142.
**COWBOY SONGS:** 544.
**CRAFTSPEOPLE--DIRECTORIES:** 2.
**CRAWFORD, JOHN WALLACE:** 327; 332; 343; 428; 430; 443.
**CRAZY HORSE MONUMENT:** 111; 124; 175; 272.
**CREATIVE WRITING:** 641.
**CROPP, RICHARD C.:** 65.
**CROSS, HENRY:** 112.
**CULTS, SIOUAN:** 735.
**CURTIS, EDWARD S.:** 220; 794.
**DAKOTA DEMOCRAT (NEWSPAPER):** 427.
**DAKOTA FREIE PRESSE (NEWSPAPER):** 441.
**DAKOTA GLEANER (NEWSPAPER):** 388.
**DAKOTA LANGUAGE--DICTIONARIES:** 947; 957; 961; 965; 966; 967.
**DAKOTA MEDICINE SOCIETY:** 1014.
**DAKOTA REPUBLICAN (NEWSPAPER):** 388.
**DAKOTA STATE COLLEGE:** 29.
**DAKOTA TERRITORY--BIBLIOGRAPHIES:** 1; 1.
**DAKOTA THEATRE CARAVAN:** 494; 538.
**DAKOTA WESLEYAN UNIVERSITY:** 324.
**DAKOTA WESLEYAN UNIVERSITY--THEATER:** 547.
**DALESBURG COMMUNITY BAND:** 529.
**DALTON, WAYNE:** 486.
**DANCE COSTUMES, SIOUX:** 822; 1009; 1027; 1040; 1085; 1087.
**DANCE EDUCATION:** 641.
**DANCE HALLS, SIOUX:** 989; 1017.
**DANCE, LITURGICAL:** 519.
**DANCE, MODERN:** 570.
**DANCES, SIOUX:** 582; 684; 981; 1004; 1036; 1044; 1050; 1058; 1063; 1064; 1082; 1085; 1089.
**DE WELDON, FELIX:** 195.
**DEADWOOD--ARTS ACTIVITIES:** 20; 28.
**DEADWOOD--THEATER:** 561.
**DEAS, CHARLES:** 208.
**DECORATIVE ARTS:** 138; 145; 201; 213; 292; 656.
**DECORY, JACK:** 697.28.
**DELL RAPIDS OPERA HOUSE:** 540.
**DELORIA, VINE, SR.:** 865.
**DEMING, EDWIN:** 123.

**DESIGNS & SYMBOLS, SIOUX:** 705; 709; 710; 741; 746; 752; 753; 780; 790; 793; 831; 832; 834; 836; 837.
**DESMET–CHAUTAUQUA:** 491.
**DEUTER, CAT:** 63.
**DEUTER, DAN:** 63.
**DIME NOVELS:** 314; 353; 357; 376; 377.
**DIORAMAS:** 238.
**DIRECTORIES & INDICES:** 271.
**DOLLS, SIOUX:** 667.
**DOW, WALLACE:** 286.
**DRAMA EDUCATION:** 525; 568; 634; 641.
**DUNN, HARVEY:** 43; 128; 129; 157; 165; 168; 182; 183; 184; 185; 251; 252; 276.
**DVORAK, JOSEPH A.:** 330.
**EASTMAN, CHARLES A.:** 322; 670; 688; 689; 690; 866; 867.
**EDIE, RICHARD:** 235.
**EIDE, PALMER:** 226.
**ELK POINT–NEWSPAPERS:** 388.
**ERICKSON, JIM:** 169.
**EXHIBITION CATALOGS:** 122; 144; 194; 215; 226; 234; 235; 240; 261; 262; 263; 265; 270; 280; 281; 288; 661; 677; 680; 697.01; 697.02; 697.03; 697.04; 697.05; 697.06; 697.07; 697.08; 697.09; 697.10; 697.11; 697.12; 697.13; 697.14; 697.15; 697.16; 697.17; 697.18; 697.19; 697.20; 697.21; 697.22; 697.23; 697.24; 697.25; 697.26; 697.27; 697.28; 697.29; 697.30; 697.31; 697.32; 697.33; 697.34; 697.35; 697.36; 697.37; 697.38; 697.39; 697.40; 697.41; 697.42; 697.43; 697.44; 716; 722; 736; 754; 756; 789.
**FASHION & CLOTHING DESIGN:** 137.
**FAST HORSE, DOUGLAS:** 697.31.
**FAULK COUNTY–ARTS ACTIVITIES:** 18.
**FAWICK VIOLIN:** 496.
**FAWICK, THOMAS:** 195; 496.
**FERWEDA, DORIS:** 218.
**FESTIVAL OF GREEK DRAMA, USD:** 616.
**FIDDLERS:** 482.
**FILMMAKING:** 583.
**FIRETHUNDER, DUANE:** 697.17.
**FIRST LUTHERAN CHURCH, SIOUX FALLS:** 138.
**FISKE, FRANK:** 789.
**FLOREN, MYRON:** 500; 537.
**FLUTES, SIOUX:** 685; 697.44; 727; 852; 990; 1030.
**FOLK ARTS & ARTISTS:** 201.
**FOLK DANCING:** 516.
**FOLK SONGS:** 503; 544.
**FOOL BULL, RICHARD:** 1030.
**FOOLS CROW, FRANK:** 871.

**FORT PIERRE:** 121.
**FOSS, JARLE:** 482.
**FRASER, JAMES EARLE:** 191; 248.
**FREEMAN:** 53.
**FREEMAN JUNIOR COLLEGE:** 57.
**FREEMAN, ROBERT:** 697.06; 697.42.
**FRIENDS OF THE MIDDLE BORDER MUSEUM:** 46.
**FRONTIER THEMES IN LITERATURE:** 298; 315; 338; 390; 401; 437; 447; 451; 455.
**FULLER, WILLIAM:** 130.
**GAGE, MATHILDA JOCELLYN:** 461.
**GARLAND, HAMLIN:** 55; 294; 299; 308; 316; 319; 328; 329; 347; 350; 351; 354; 365; 366; 368; 390; 400; 401; 425; 435; 436; 453; 454; 460; 464; 465; 469.
**GAYTON, KATHERINE:** 697.38.
**GERMAN, GEORGE B.:** 544.
**GERMAN-LANGUAGE PRESS:** 440.
**GHOST DANCE:** 673; 759; 995; 1041; 1043; 1057.
**GHOST KEEPING RITE:** 987.
**GIAGO, TIM A., JR.:** 872.
**GIVE-AWAYS, SIOUX:** 766; 781.
**GOBLE, PAUL:** 73.
**GOES IN CENTER, JOHN:** 697.18.
**GOIN, CLYDE:** 213.
**GOLLINGS, WILLIAM:** 142.
**GOODSON, ROSE MARY:** 66.
**GRABILL, JOHN C.:** 177.
**GRANT, PAUL WARCLOUD:** 760.
**GRASS DANCE:** 1028.
**GRASS DANCE CEREMONY:** 1010.
**GREAT DEPRESSION–LITERATURE:** 449.
**GREEN, JOHN:** 69.
**GREENER, CHARLES T.:** 199.
**GREENMAN, FRANCES CRANMER:** 151.
**GREY WIND, KENNETH:** 697.33.
**GRIEG SANFORENING:** 507.
**GROTON–ARTS ACTIVITIES:** 5.
**GUIDEBOOKS:** 15.
**HAIR PIPES:** 742.
**HARRISON, MICHAEL:** 64.
**HAYNES, F. JAY:** 136.
**HEADDRESSES, SIOUX:** 702; 775.
**HECLA–ARTISTS:** 17.
**HECLA–AUTHORS:** 17.
**HECLA–MUSICIANS:** 17.

**HENSLIN, STEPHEN:** 262.
**HEPPER, CAROL:** 217.
**HERMAN, JAKE:** 655; 874.
**HERSLIN, STEVEN:** 261.
**HIGH SCHOOL MARCHING BANDS:** 614.
**HILL, BOB:** 578.
**HOCHHALTER, DENIS J.:** 486.
**HOMESTAKE OPERA HOUSE:** 566.
**HOPP, GEORGE W.:** 452.
**HORSE DANCE:** 995; 1011; 1060.
**HORSE EFFIGIES, SIOUX:** 829.
**HOWARD--DANCE:** 519.
**HOWE, OSCAR:** 582; 664; 665; 666; 668; 674; 676; 678; 681; 691; 697.01; 697.23; 733; 734; 779; 807; 816; 825.
**HUFFMAN, L. A.:** 91.
**HUNKA BLESSING RITES:** 987.
**HUNKA CEREMONY:** 982.
**HURLEY--MUSIC:** 21.
**HURON--MOTION PICTURE THEATERS:** 585.
**HUTTERITES--ARCHITECTURE:** 275.
**HUTTERITES--MUSIC:** 545.
**HYMNODY:** 545.
**ILLUSTRATORS:** 73.
**IMMIGRANT LITERATURE:** 372.
**INSTRUMENTS, DAKOTA:** 985.
**INSTRUMENTS, SIOUX:** 996; 1025; 1100.
**IRVING, ELLA:** 697.23.
**JOURNALISM & JOURNALISTS:** 51; 284; 318; 387; 458; 474.
**JOURNALISM--NATIVE AMERICAN:** 655; 675.
**KBRK-AM (RADIO STATION):** 591.
**KDLO (TELEVISION STATION):** 589.
**KEITH, SIDNEY:** 697.13.
**KELO (RADIO STATION):** 599.
**KELO (TELEVISION STATION):** 589.
**KETTLE DANCE:** 1010.
**KGKG-FM (RADIO STATION):** 591.
**KIJV (RADIO STATION):** 599.
**KINGMAN, VIOLET:** 697.19; 697.23.
**KITTELSON, JOHN:** 198.
**KNEPPRATH, GENE:** 550.
**KNUTSON, WAYNE:** 521; 543.
**KOHL, EDITH EUDORA:** 387.
**KOLLER, JOSEPH:** 259.

**KPLO (TELEVISION STATION):** 589.
**KRAUSE, HERBERT:** 371; 375; 465.
**KSOO (RADIO STATION):** 500; 599.
**KUEHN, F. C. W.:** 186; 187.
**KURZ, RUDOLPH FREDERICK:** 193.
**KUSD (RADIO STATION):** 575; 580; 582; 599.
**KUSD (TELEVISION STATION):** 575.
**LACEMAKING, SIOUX:** 713; 737.
**LACKEY, WILLIAM:** 61.
**LADD, CHERYL:** 487.
**LAFFERTY, DUANE:** 697.23.
**LAKE MADISON CHAUTAUQUA:** 488.
**LAKOTA LANGUAGE–DICTIONARIES:** 960.
**LAMPHERE, DALE:** 80; 223.
**LANE, ROSE WILDER:** 301; 303; 304; 333; 418.
**LARSON, ARNE B.:** 477; 551; 555.
**LARVIE, COLLEGE CUTSCHALL:** 697.29.
**LEAD--ARTS ACTIVITIES:** 6; 28; 47.
**LEAD–THEATER:** 566.
**LEDGER DRAWINGS:** 823.
**LEE, WARREN M.:** 554.
**LEEDOM, ROBERT:** 697.10.
**LIBRETTOS:** 606.
**LILLIBRIDGE, WILLIAM O.:** 331.
**LIND, HOLLIS W.:** 528.
**LITERARY SOCIETIES:** 324.
**LITERATURE, NATIVE AMERICAN:** 663; 679.
**LITERATURE–ANTHOLOGIES:** 323; 325; 359; 415.
**LITERATURE–BIBLIOGRAPHIES:** 308; 316; 317; 326; 342; 344; 352; 370; 373; 376; 384; 423; 436; 470; 473.
**LITERATURE–GENERAL HISTORIES:** 320; 445.
**LITERATURE–HISTORY:** 355; 385.
**LITHOGRAPHY & LITHOGRAPHERS:** 74; 234.
**LITTLE BIG HORN:** 334.
**LITTLE BRONZED ANGEL (NEWSPAPER):** 434.
**LOCKE, KEVIN:** 1015.
**LORENZ, RICHARD:** 215.
**MACLAREN, GAY:** 530.
**MAHOGANY GRANITE:** 277.
**MANFRED, FREDERICK:** 300; 337; 345; 346; 367; 384; 395; 396; 397; 398; 399; 407; 409; 411; 416; 423; 426; 465; 471; 472.
**MAPS, PANORAMIC:** 81; 158.
**MARGHAB LINENS:** 173.

**MARSH-LUCKHART, RAVAE:** 74.
**MARSHALL, JAMES:** 697.39.
**MARTENS, CHRIS:** 261.
**MATTHEWS OPERA HOUSE, SPEARFISH:** 498; 515.
**MCGINNIS, MARK:** 98.
**MCNENNY, DEAN:** 79.
**MEDIA ARTS–EDUCATION:** 575.
**MEIER, JOSEF:** 534.
**MELLETTE MANSION:** 181.
**MEYER, RITA TATE:** 200.
**MICHEAUX, OSCAR:** 364; 475; 579; 581; 586; 592.
**MILLER, ALFRED JACOB:** 77.
**MILLER, KRETE KENDALL:** 291.
**MILTON, JOHN R.:** 358; 465.
**MITCHELL–ARCHITECTURE:** 178.
**MITCHELL–ARTS ACTIVITIES:** 33.
**MITCHELL–CORN PALACE:** 145; 213; 247; 678.
**MOBRIDGE MURALS:** 816.
**MOCCASINS:** 803; 809; 832.
**MOGLE, DEAN:** 109.
**MONTHLY SOUTH DAKOTAN (PERIODICAL):** 402.
**MONTILEAUX, DONALD:** 697.04; 697.12; 697.23; 697.42; 825.
**MORROW, STANLEY J.:** 159; 172; 196; 197.
**MOTION PICTURES AND BLACKS:** 579.
**MOTION PICTURES, ATTENDANCE:** 577.
**MOTION PICTURES, NONTHEATRICAL:** 583; 588; 595; 600.
**MOTION PICTURES–ABERDEEN:** 577.
**MOTION PICTURES–APPRECIATION:** 590.
**MOUNT RUSHMORE NATIONAL MEMORIAL:** 62; 88; 89; 107; 118; 140; 143; 150; 163; 167; 174; 216; 240; 253; 256; 266.
**MURALS & MURALISTS:** 97; 120; 238.
**MUSEUMS:** 46; 514; 551.
**MUSIC EDUCATION:** 611; 613; 615; 618; 619; 623; 625; 626; 627; 629; 631; 633; 638; 641; 643; 645; 648; 651.
**MUSIC EDUCATION, POST-SECONDARY:** 607.
**MUSIC EDUCATORS:** 555.
**MUSIC, NATIVE AMERICAN:** 978; 984; 1059.
**MUSIC, SIOUX:** 730; 977; 981; 998; 999; 1000; 1012; 1019; 1021; 1031; 1037; 1043; 1052; 1061; 1063; 1064; 1067; 1073; 1083; 1084; 1088; 1093; 1099.
**MUSIC–COMPETITIONS:** 480.
**MUSIC–FALL RIVER COUNTY:** 546.
**MUSIC–HISTORY:** 493.
**MUSIC–POPULAR:** 481; 499; 505.

**MUSICIANS:** 528.
**MUSICIANS--DIRECTORIES:** 2.
**MYTHOLOGY, SIOUX:** 682; 798; 939.
**NATIVE AMERICAN CHURCH:** 766; 790.
**NATIVE AMERICAN LITERATURE--BIBLIOGRAPHIES:** 838; 839; 840; 841; 842; 843; 844; 845; 846.
**NATIVE AMERICAN MUSIC--BIBLIOGRAPHIES:** 969; 971; 975.
**NATIVE AMERICANS IN FICTION:** 442.
**NEIHARDT, JOHN G.:** 466.
**NEWSPAPERS:** 387; 446.
**NEWSPAPERS, 19TH CENTURY:** 310; 318.
**NEWSPAPERS, 20TH CENTURY:** 318.
**NEWSPAPERS--DUTCH:** 30.
**NEWSPAPERS--GERMAN LANGUAGE:** 307; 439.
**NEWSPAPERS--HIGH SCHOOL:** 620; 635.
**NEWSPAPERS--HISTORY:** 336; 380; 381; 382; 388; 404; 420; 427; 434; 439; 441; 452; 456.
**NORMAN, BEN:** 544.
**NORTHWESTERN SCANDINAVIAN SINGERS ASSOCIATION:** 556.
**NOVELS:** 405.
**OGLALA SIOUX COMMUNITY COLLEGE:** 697.27.
**OHIYESA:** 689.
**OMAHA DANCE:** 976; 1098.
**OPERETTA:** 606; 618.
**ORAL HISTORY:** 348.
**ORAL NARRATIVES, SIOUX:** 860; 944.
**ORCHESTRAS & BANDS:** 528; 529; 563; 569; 571; 572; 611; 614; 638; 648.
**ORGAN MUSIC:** 495.
**ORIENT--ARTS ACTIVITIES:** 34.
**OUTDOOR ART COMPETITION:** 76; 83.
**OWENS, AMOS:** 785.
**PARFLECHE:** 800.
**PASQUE PETALS:** 369.
**PENN, ROBERT:** 84; 697.05; 697.14; 806.
**PERFORMING ARTISTS--DIRECTORIES:** 2.
**PERIODICALS--BIBLIOGRAPHIES:** 14.
**PERIODICALS--HISTORY:** 468.
**PETRIFIED WOOD:** 278.
**PETROGLYPHS:** 786; 787.
**PEYOTISM:** 1042; 1043; 1077.
**PHOTOGRAPHY & PHOTOGRAPHERS:** 82; 91; 94; 114; 136; 159; 160; 171; 172; 177; 196; 197; 220; 236; 259; 263; 269; 725; 726; 738; 762; 765; 789.
**PICTOGRAPHS:** 657; 750; 777; 823; 862.
**PIERRE PLAYERS:** 513.

**PIERRE–CAPITOL BUILDING:** 97; 105; 120; 246; 258; 292.
**PIERRE–COMMUNITY THEATER:** 513.
**PIPES, SIOUX:** 713; 784; 801; 820; 1022.
**PLAYS–ONE-ACT:** 634.
**PLAYWRIGHTS:** 430; 543.
**POETRY & POETS:** 55; 309; 334; 335; 369; 394; 430.
**POETRY, NATIVE AMERICAN:** 938; 940.
**POETRY–COMPOSITION:** 622.
**POETRY–HISTORY:** 335.
**POLLOCK, JAMES:** 78; 116; 219; 227.
**PORTER, WAYNE:** 214.
**PORTRAIT ARTISTS:** 95; 108; 112.
**POTTERY & POTTERS:** 148; 225; 235.
**POTTERY–ARIKARA:** 658.
**POWWOWS:** 1016; 1046; 1064.
**PRINTING & PUBLISHING:** 1; 1; 100; 282; 310; 321; 336; 373; 380; 381; 382; 444; 468.
**PRISBE, GEORGE:** 170.
**PRITCHARD, LLOYD:** 544.
**PROSCENIUM ARCH THEATERS:** 562.
**PUBLIC SPEAKING:** 612; 637.
**QUILLWORK:** 656; 669; 696; 700; 713; 750; 793; 805; 821.
**QUILTS & QUILTMAKING:** 3; 672; 692.
**QUILTS, LAKOTA:** 672; 692.
**RAILROAD STATIONS–ARCHITECTURE:** 86.
**RAPID CITY–ARCHITECTURE:** 202; 203.
**RAPID CITY–THEATER:** 553.
**READERS THEATRE:** 567.
**RED BEAR, MARTIN:** 697.11.
**RED ELK, GERALD:** 791.
**RED ELK, HERMAN:** 697.02; 791.
**RED OWL, RICH:** 697.42.
**REDPATH CHAUTAUQUA CIRCUIT:** 485.
**REMINGTON, FREDERIC:** 127; 144; 204; 211; 232; 233; 241; 284; 340; 341.
**RINDISBACHER, PETER:** 179; 209.
**RINEHART, FRANK:** 236.
**RIORDAN, KAY:** 222.
**ROBERTS, CLINT:** 588.
**ROBINSON, DOANE:** 55.
**ROLVAAG, OLE EDVART:** 313; 361; 362; 363; 378; 379; 390; 401; 421; 422; 424; 432; 438; 447; 451; 460; 462; 465.
**RULEAUX, DONALD:** 697.16; 697.42.
**RUNNELS, VIC:** 697.42.
**RUSSELL, CHARLES:** 127.

**SAINT MARY'S R.C. CHURCH, SIOUX FALLS:** 104.
**SALWAY, ORVILLE:** 697.09.
**SAVAGE, JIM:** 244.
**SAYRE, JIM:** 68.
**SCALP DANCE:** 976; 1102.
**SCANDINAVIAN IMMIGRANTS:** 422; 424; 432.
**SCANDINAVIAN MUSIC:** 507; 556.
**SCANDINAVIANS IN LITERATURE:** 406.
**SCHAAF, PATRICIA BOLDT:** 72.
**SCHREYVOGEL, CHARLES:** 166.
**SCULPTURE & SCULPTORS:** 70; 74; 80; 96; 98; 99; 101; 110; 124; 125; 132; 139; 140; 169; 191; 195; 212; 214; 221; 223; 228; 229; 248; 249; 250; 261; 262; 272; 279.
**SCULPTURE, LEATHER:** 218.
**SCULPTURE, SIOUX:** 745.
**SEYMOUR, SAMUEL:** 210.
**SHARPLES, DOUGLAS:** 583; 600.
**SHEKORE, MARK:** 148; 225.
**SHERWOOD, AUBREY:** 312.
**SHIELDS, NATIVE AMERICAN:** 739.
**SHRINE TO MUSIC MUSEUM:** 492; 514; 520; 523; 526; 535; 551; 552; 559; 560; 564.
**SIOUX FALLS COLLEGE:** 486; 651.
**SIOUX FALLS COLLEGE--ART EDUCATION:** 649.
**SIOUX FALLS--ARCHITECTURE:** 131; 254.
**SIOUX FALLS--MICHELANGELO SCULPTURES:** 195.
**SIOUX FALLS--MUSIC:** 481; 556; 558.
**SIOUX FALLS--MUSIC EDUCATION:** 613.
**SIOUX FALLS--THEATER:** 524; 525.
**SIOUX IN MOTION PICTURES:** 596.
**SITTING BULL:** 1091.
**SITTING BULL MEMORIAL:** 126.
**SMITH, DECOST:** 123; 255.
**SOUTH DAKOTA ARTS COUNCIL:** 49.
**SOUTH DAKOTA EDUCATIONAL TELEVISION NETWORK:** 594.
**SOUTH DAKOTA HUMAN SERVICES CENTER:** 230.
**SOUTH DAKOTA MEMORIAL ART CENTER:** 260.
**SOUTH DAKOTA NEWSPAPER HALL OF FAME:** 51; 458.
**SOUTH DAKOTA PRESS ASSOCIATION:** 51; 382.
**SOUTH DAKOTA REVIEW (PERIODICAL):** 358; 410; 414.
**SOUTH DAKOTA SCHOOL OF THE AIR:** 575.
**SOUTH DAKOTA STATE COLLEGE:** 35.
**SOUTH DAKOTA STATE UNIVERSITY--THEATER:** 479.
**SOUTH DAKOTA--FICTION:** 431; 450.
**SOUTH DAKOTA--HISTORY:** 32; 37; 38; 39; 42.

**SPEARFISH–ARTS ACTIVITIES:** 28.
**SPEARFISH–THEATER:** 498; 515.
**SPEECE, WYNN:** 578.
**SPEECH ASSOCIATION OF SOUTH DAKOTA:** 612.
**SPITZNAGEL, HAROLD:** 75.
**SQUARE DANCING:** 516.
**STABLER, GINO:** 697.23.
**STAINED GLASS:** 138.
**STANDING SOLDIER, ANDREW:** 654.
**STAVKIRKE:** 202; 203.
**STONE CARVING:** 169.
**STRANDBURG CONCERT BAND:** 563.
**STRASSER, JOEL:** 171; 269.
**STUDY GUIDES:** 360.
**SUN DANCE:** 976; 980; 982; 987; 993; 994; 1001; 1008; 1011; 1016; 1043; 1051; 1055; 1060; 1080; 1094; 1096; 1097.
**SUNFLOWER DANCE:** 1071.
**SWISS-GERMANS–FOLKLORE:** 53.
**TERMES, DICK:** 283.
**TEXTILE DESIGN:** 173.
**THEATER COSTUMES–INVENTORY & MANAGEMENT:** 501.
**THEATER FACILITIES:** 604.
**THEATER–BIBLIOGRAPHIES:** 352.
**THEATER–COSTUME DESIGN:** 109.
**THEATER–HISTORY:** 479; 489; 490; 498; 525; 540; 547; 553; 557; 561; 565; 566.
**THEATER–REVIEWS:** 484.
**THEATER–TRAVELING TROUPES:** 494; 512; 538.
**THEATERS:** 562.
**THEATERS, MOTION PICTURE:** 585.
**THESES–BIBLIOGRAPHIES:** 10; 11; 12; 13; 370.
**THOMSEN, VERL:** 587.
**TIPIS:** 788; 791.
**TRINITY LUTHERAN CHURCH, VERMILLION:** 495.
**TUMA, MICHAEL:** 71; 221; 279.
**TWO BULLS, EDWARD:** 697.24.
**TWO BULLS, ERNIE:** 697.24.
**TWO BULLS, MARTY:** 697.32.
**TWO BULLS, TOM:** 697.24.
**TWO EAGLES, BRET:** 697.35.
**UNIVERSITY OF SOUTH DAKOTA:** 7.
**UNIVERSITY OF SOUTH DAKOTA–MUSIC:** 478.
**UNIVERSITY OF SOUTH DAKOTA–THEATER:** 490; 509.
**VERMILLION–ARCHITECTURE:** 192; 245.

**VERMILLION–ARTS ACTIVITIES:** 603.
**VERMILLION–MUSIC EDUCATION:** 615; 631.
**VERMILLION–NEWSPAPERS:** 388.
**VICTORY DANCE:** 979; 1021; 1023.
**VINATIERI, FELIX VILLIET:** 502; 504; 511; 533.
**VIOLINS–MANUFACTURE:** 496; 497.
**VISION QUESTS:** 759.
**WALTNER, LENA:** 649.
**WAR DANCES:** 976.
**WARCLOUD, PAUL:** 686.
**WATERTOWN–ARCHITECTURE:** 181; 285.
**WATERTOWN–PUBLIC SPEAKING:** 637.
**WELK, LAWRENCE:** 506; 549; 571; 572.
**WESTERN NOVELS:** 412.
**WEYGOLD, FRIEDERICH:** 108.
**WHITE BUFFALO CEREMONY:** 976.
**WHITE BULL, JOSEPH:** 777.
**WHITMAN, KATHY:** 697.37.
**WILD WEST SHOWS:** 542.
**WILDER, LAURA INGALLS:** 43; 301; 302; 303; 304; 305; 306; 311; 349; 374; 392; 417; 418; 465; 467; 476.
**WILDLIFE ART & ARTISTS:** 69; 288.
**WIMAR, CARL:** 162.
**WINTER COUNTS, SIOUX:** 714; 717; 718; 719; 720; 767; 772; 776; 777; 778; 795; 812; 986; 1026; 1038; 1070.
**WINTERS, CARL:** 697.15.
**WINTERS, RAY:** 697.15.
**WNAX (RADIO STATION):** 26; 571; 578; 602.
**WOMEN IN LITERATURE:** 295; 296; 297; 329; 348; 433; 460.
**WOMEN'S CLUBS:** 605; 608; 621; 624; 628; 630; 632; 647.
**WOODCARVING & WOODCARVERS:** 198; 244.
**WORKS PROGRESS ADMINISTRATION:** 230; 383; 470.
**WOUNDED HEAD, MARILYN:** 697.41.
**YANKTON:** 26.
**YANKTON COLLEGE:** 644.
**YANKTON COLLEGE–MUSIC:** 644.
**YANKTON COLLEGE–THEATER:** 644.
**YANKTON COUNTY–ARCHITECTURE:** 289.
**YANKTON RESERVATION–NEWSPAPERS:** 434.
**YANKTON–ARCHITECTURE:** 92.
**YANKTON–MUSIC & MUSICIANS:** 571.
**YANKTON–THEATER:** 522; 522.
**YELLOWHAWK, JIM:** 697.34.

**291**

**YUWIPI:** 1008; 1011; 1016; 1032; 1034; 1039; 1043; 1069.
**ZASODIL, JOANNES:** 497.
**ZEIGLER, ALFRED:** 697.20; 697.23.
**ZEPHIER, ADALBERT:** 697.26.
**ZEPHIER, MITCHELL:** 695.
**ZIOLKOWSKI, KORCZAK:** 70; 111; 124; 125; 126; 175; 272.
**ZITKALA-SA:** 660; 885

# AUTHOR/EDITOR/COMPILER INDEX

**Abell, Usher:** 477.
**Abild, Ethel Dowdell:** 61.
**Adcock, C. E:** 62.
**Agogino, George:** 691.
**Ahnebrink, Lars:** 294.
**Albers, Patricia:** 692.
**Alexander, Hartley B:** 652.
**Alexander, Ruth Ann:** 295; 296; 297.
**Alexis, Gerhard:** 298.
**Allen, Albert H:** 1.
**Allen, Paula Gunn:** 889; 890; 891; 892; 893; 894; 895; 896; 897; 898; 899; 938; 939; 940; 941; 942; 943.
**Allen, Roger Byron:** 575.
**Allen, Stanley, Jr:** 24.
**Allen, Virginia:** 24.
**Alsen, Eberhard:** 299.
**Alumni Association, University of South Dakota:** 478.
**Amiotte, Arthur:** 693; 849; 900; 901.
**Anderson, John A:** 694; 976.
**Anderson, William T:** 301; 302; 303; 304; 305; 306.
**Aplan, James O:** 63; 64; 65; 66; 67; 68; 69; 70; 71; 72; 73; 74; 654; 655; 695.
**Arndt, Karl:** 307.
**Arndt, Xavia D:** 479.
**Around Him, John:** 977.
**Arvada Center Foundation:** 82.
**Arvidson, Lloyd A:** 308.
**Ashbaugh, Harold Bartlett:** 480.
**Austad, Kathy (Mitchell):** 576.
**Bad Heart Bull, Amos:** 698; 862.
**Bahan, Sandranel:** 656.
**Baker, Theodore:** 978.
**Barbeau, Marius:** 699.
**Bebbington, Julia M:** 700.
**Bede, Marilyn and V. E. Montgomery:** 603.
**Beede, Aaron McGaffay:** 701.
**Beede, Aaron McGaffey:** 979.
**Beem, Lee E:** 604.
**Beilman, Vern:** 702.
**Belitz, Larry:** 703.
**Bennet, Kathleen Whitaker:** 704.

**Bennett, John:** 980.
**Bergman, Ruth Elizabeth:** 310.
**Big Eagle, Duane:** 902.
**Black Bear, Ben, Sr.:** 981.
**Black Elk, Benjamin:** 903.
**Black Elk, [Nicholas]:** 863.
**Blair, Gwenda:** 311.
**Blegen, Dale:** 312.
**Blegen, Helmer M:** 313.
**Blish, Helen H:** 982.
**Boas, Franz:** 705; 946.
**Bodmer, Karl:** 85.
**Bohi, Charles W:** 86.
**Bol, Marsha Clift:** 706.
**Boorman, Jane:** 23.
**Bordeaux, G. Jake:** 904.
**Borein, Edward:** 87.
**Borglum, Lincoln:** 88; 89.
**Borglum, Mary:** 101.
**Borglum, Solon H:** 90.
**Bragin, Charles:** 314.
**Brandon, Jay:** 727; 990.
**Breedman, Jane Rooker:** 605.
**Bristow, Boyd,:** 481.
**Britton, B. Ellen:** 606.
**Brody, J. J:** 707; 708.
**Brown, Joseph Epes:** 709; 710; 711; 983.
**Brown, Mark H:** 91.
**Brown, Richard Maxwell:** 315.
**Bruchac, Joseph:** 850.
**Bruget, Dale:** 92; 482.
**Bruquier, Leonard R:** 766.
**Brush, George de Forest:** 93.
**Bryer, Jackson R:** 316.
**Bubbers, Carol Joyce:** 607.
**Buechel, Fr. Eugene:** 94; 694; 947; 948; 949.
**Bullen, John S:** 317.
**Bullock, Florence E:** 608.
**Buntin, Arthur R:** 5; 318; 483; 577.
**Burbank, E. A:** 95.
**Burlin, Natalie (Curtis):** 984.
**Burnette, L. Sharon:** 905.
**Byler, Gary Glayne:** 1020.

**Byler, Mary:** 840; 841.
**Caffin, Charles H:** 96.
**Callander, Lee A:** 747.
**Campbell, Joseph:** 712.
**Campbell, Laurence R:** 609; 610.
**Canaday, Dayton W:** 97.
**Cannon, Bart:** 98.
**Cannon, M. Samuel:** 99.
**Carothers, Sunny:** 484.
**Carter, Joseph L:** 319.
**Casagrande, Louis B:** 713.
**Case, Leland W:** 100.
**Case, R. O:** 485.
**Case, Victoria:** 485.
**Casey, Robert J:** 101.
**Cash, Joseph H:** 6.
**Catlin, George:** 103; 985.
**Cheney, Roberta Carkeek:** 714; 986.
**Chief Eagle, Dallas:** 906.
**Christensen, Paul Douglas:** 578.
**Christenson, W. Cory:** 488.
**Christopherson, Harley I:** 611.
**Clark, Ann (Nolan):** 950; 951; 952; 953; 954; 955; 956.
**Clark, Anthony:** 754.
**Clark, Badger:** 320.
**Clark, Illona M:** 612.
**Clark, Jan:** 105.
**Cochran, Alice:** 489.
**Cocking, Mar Gretta:** 106.
**Coe, R. T:** 707.
**Coe, Ralph T:** 715; 716.
**Cohen, Lucy Kramer:** 717; 718; 719; 720.
**Cohen, Stan:** 107.
**Cohodas, Marvin:** 721.
**Collins, Betty Jean:** 490.
**Colonnese, Tom:** 838.
**Colwell, Richard James:** 613.
**Conard, Jane:** 321.
**Conn, Richard:** 722; 723; 724.
**Cook, Violet:** 907; 908; 909; 910; 911.
**Cook-Lynn, Elizabeth:** 912; 913; 914; 915; 916; 917; 944; 945.
**Copeland, Marion W:** 322.
**Corum, Charles Ronald:** 108; 657.

**Coursey, Oscar William:** 323; 324; 325.
**Cracroft, Richard:** 326.
**Cramer, Marian:** 491.
**Craven, Wayne:** 110.
**Crawford, John Wallace:** 327.
**Cripps, Thomas:** 579.
**Cross, Henry H:** 112.
**Cross, Thomas Earl, II:** 492.
**Crouch, Lora:** 328.
**Culbert, Gary Allen:** 329.
**Cummins, Cedric:** 7.
**Cunningham, Mara Lemanis:** 8.
**Curren, Louise G:** 493.
**Curry, Larry:** 113.
**Curtis, Edward S:** 725; 726; 987.
**D'Harnoncourt, Rene:** 736.
**Dalen, Adrian Eugene:** 580.
**Daly, Mary Bonaventure:** 331.
**Davidson, Levette J:** 332.
**Davies, A. Mervyn:** 115.
**Davis, Ron:** 116.
**Dawdy, Doris Ostrander:** 117.
**Day, Arthur Grove:** 988.
**DeHamer, Nancy:** 333.
**DeLand, Charles E:** 121.
**DeMallie, Raymond J:** 729; 995.
**DeWall, Robb:** 124; 125; 126.
**Dean, Robert J:** 118.
**Dean, Roscoe E:** 119.
**Decory, George:** 989.
**Deetz, James J. F:** 658.
**Deloria, Ella:** 727; 728; 864; 918; 946; 990; 991; 992; 993; 994.
**Deloria, Vine, Sr:** 865.
**Delorme, J. M:** 919.
**Demetrion, James:** 122.
**Deming, Edwin W:** 123.
**Demott, Barbara:** 721.
**Densmore, Frances:** 730; 996; 997; 998; 999; 1000.
**Depke, John E:** 496.
**Deppie, Brian W:** 334.
**Diamond, Arlen Elkins:** 582.
**Dickson, Margarette Ball:** 335.
**Dippie, Brian W:** 127.

**Dirks, B. J:** 497.
**Dockstader, Frederick J:** 731; 732; 733; 734; 968.
**Dodge, Robert K:** 851.
**Doll, Don:** 694.
**Donelson, Loren E:** 336.
**Dornberger-Jackson, Carol:** 337.
**Dorris, Michael A:** 1020.
**Dorsey, James Owen:** 735; 964; 1001; 1002.
**Douglas, Frederic H:** 736.
**Dregseth, Marian Flint:** 338.
**Duncan, Kate C:** 737.
**Duncan, Kunigunde:** 1003.
**Dunlap, Paul:** 583.
**Dunn, Dorothy:** 659.
**Dunn, Harvey:** 128; 129.
**Durand, G. Harrison:** 508.
**Dvorak, DeLyle D:** 614.
**Dyck, Paul:** 738; 739; 1004.
**Dykshorn, Jan M:** 130.
**Eastman, Charles A:** 866; 867; 868; 869; 870; 920; 921; 922; 923; 1005.
**Eastman, Elaine Goodale:** 920; 921; 1005; 1006.
**Eberle, Louise:** 132.
**Ellison, Rosemary:** 791.
**Erdoes, Richard:** 852; 1007; 1008; 1043.
**Ericson, Della:** 615.
**Erisman, Fred:** 339; 340; 341.
**Erpestad, David:** 133.
**Etulain, Richard W:** 339; 342.
**Evans, John Edward:** 10; 11; 12; 13.
**Evetts, Rosemary:** 14.
**Ewers, John C:** 134; 135; 740; 741; 742; 743; 744; 745; 746.
**Farrell, Kenneth Lawrence:** 498.
**Fawcett, David M:** 747.
**Feder, Norman:** 707; 748; 749; 750; 1009; 1010.
**Federal Writer's Project, South Dakota:** 15.
**Feraca, Stephen E:** 1011.
**Festival of Greek Drama (1966 : USD):** 616.
**Fielder, Mildred:** 343.
**First Lutheran Church, Sioux Falls:** 138.
**Fish, Genevieve:** 499.
**Fisher, Dexter:** 660; 853.
**Fite, Gilbert C:** 139; 140.
**Flanagan, John T:** 344.

**Flecky, Michael:** 751.
**Fletcher, Alice:** 752; 753.
**Fletcher, Alice Cunningham:** 1012; 1013.
**Flora, Joseph:** 345; 346.
**Floren, Myron:** 500.
**Floren, Randee:** 500.
**Florine, Mary Cox:** 617.
**Fools Crow, Frank:** 871.
**Forrest, James T:** 142.
**Fox, Ernetta L:** 501.
**Fredriksson, Kristine:** 145; 502.
**Friedman, Martin:** 754.
**Fulton, W. R:** 91.
**Furst, Jill L:** 755.
**Furst, Peter T:** 755.
**Gablelentz, Hans C:** 958.
**Gallagher, Marsha V:** 756.
**Garland, Hamlin:** 347.
**Garson, Eugenia:** 503.
**Gasque, Alice T:** 348.
**Gaster, Patricia:** 757.
**Gay, James R:** 504.
**Gebhard, David:** 661.
**George B. German Music Archives:** 505.
**Giago, Tim A., Jr:** 872.
**Gibbs, Peter:** 758.
**Gibson, Jim:** 148.
**Giff, Patricia Reilly:** 349.
**Gill, Sam D:** 759.
**Gilletee, J. M:** 1014.
**Gillis, John Cyrus:** 584.
**Gish, Robert:** 351.
**Gish, Robert F:** 350.
**Gohdes, Clarence:** 352.
**Good Shot, Oscar:** 873.
**Goodrich, Arthur:** 149.
**Goodson, Rose Mary:** 150.
**Goshe, Frederick:** 959.
**Goulart, Ron:** 353.
**Govoni, Albert:** 506.
**Grant, H. Roger:** 86.
**Grant, Paul WarCloud:** 760.
**Grauvogl, Ann:** 1015.

**Greenman, Frances Cranmer:** 151.
**Grinnell, George Bird:** 152.
**Grobsmith, Elizabeth S:** 1016.
**Gulliford, Andrew:** 153.
**Haberly, Lloyd:** 155.
**Hafnor, John:** 16.
**Hail, Barbara A:** 761.
**Hall, Dwight W:** 618.
**Hamaker, Harold W:** 619.
**Hamilton, Henry W:** 762.
**Hamilton, Jean T:** 762.
**Hanners, John:** 156.
**Hansen, G. S:** 507.
**Hanson, James Austin:** 763.
**Hanson, Joseph Mills:** 508.
**Haralson, Carol:** 826.
**Harding, Eugene:** 316.
**Harkness, David James:** 355.
**Harnish, Frank J:** 509.
**Harrison, Harry P:** 510.
**Hartinger, Barbara S:** 356.
**Hartle, Donald D:** 1017.
**Harvey, Charles M:** 357.
**Haslam, Gerlad:** 358.
**Hasselstrom, Linda M:** 359; 360.
**Hassrick, Royal B:** 764.
**Haugen, Einar:** 361; 362; 363.
**Haywood, Charles:** 1018.
**Heatherly, Corinne E:** 511.
**Hebert, Janis:** 364.
**Hebert, John R:** 158.
**Hecla Centennial Book Committee:** 17.
**Hedren, Paul L:** 159.
**Henry, Jeannette:** 839; 854.
**Hepner, H. S:** 620.
**Herman, Jake:** 874.
**Herzog, George:** 1019.
**Heski, Thomas M:** 160; 765.
**Hickerson, Charles:** 969.
**Higbee, Paul S:** 512.
**Higgins, J. E:** 365.
**Hill, Eldon Cleon:** 366.
**Hilmoe, Joan:** 367.

**Hirschfelder, Arlene B:** 840; 841; 1020.
**Hlady, Walter M:** 1021.
**Hodge, William:** 970.
**Hodges, William Romaine:** 162.
**Hoffman, E. C:** 163.
**Hogan, Edward Patrick:** 164.
**Hogg, Mrs. Corrie:** 621.
**Holaday, William Henry:** 165.
**Holloway, Jean:** 368.
**Holy Dance, Robert:** 1022.
**Hoover, Herbert T:** 19; 662; 663; 766; 845; 1053.
**Horan, James D:** 166.
**Horton, Eugene Garner:** 369.
**Howard James H:** 768.
**Howard, H. P:** 167.
**Howard, James H:** 767; 769; 770; 771; 772; 773; 774; 775; 776; 777; 778; 1023; 1024; 1025; 1026; 1027; 1028; 1029; 1032.
**Howard, Patsy C:** 370.
**Howe, Oscar:** 664; 665; 666; 779.
**Howell, Edgar M:** 168.
**Huenemann, Lynn F:** 1030; 1031.
**Hughes, Linda:** 513.
**Hughes, Richard B:** 20.
**Hultkrantz, Ake:** 780.
**Hunhoff, Bernie:** 169; 170; 171; 514; 515.
**Hunt, David C:** 239.
**Hurley Historical Society:** 21.
**Hurt, W. R:** 781; 782; 783.
**Hurt, Wesley R:** 172; 1032; 1033; 1034.
**Huseboe, Arthur R:** 22; 371.
**Hustvedt, Lloyd:** 372.
**Iversen, Nancy:** 359; 360.
**Jacobson, Angeline:** 842.
**Janssen, Judith M:** 375.
**Jenness, Diamond:** 1035.
**Jennewein, J. Leonard:** 23; 376; 516.
**Jenney, Adeline M:** 622.
**Johnson, Gaynor L:** 517.
**Johnson, Glenn P:** 623.
**Johnson, W. Fletcher:** 1036.
**Johnson, Willis Ernest:** 518.
**Jones, Daryl E:** 377.
**Jordahl, O:** 378.

**Jordan, Hazel:** 178.
**Jorgenson, Theodore:** 379.
**Josephy, Alvin M:** 179.
**Jurrens, James William:** 1037.
**Kaiser, Patricia L:** 784.
**Kalstrom, J. Brett:** 180.
**Kalstrom, Jim:** 181.
**Kant, Joanita:** 24; 25; 667.
**Karol, Joseph S:** 960; 1038.
**Karolevitz, Robert F:** 26; 182; 183; 184; 185; 380; 381; 382.
**Katz, Jane B:** 785.
**Katz, Jane B.:** 855.
**Keleher, Leroy (Oytasita):** 875.
**Kellock, Katharine:** 383.
**Kellog, George:** 384.
**Kemnitzer, Louis:** 1039.
**Kent, Mrs. Fred H:** 624.
**Kerr, Robert F:** 385.
**Keyser, James D:** 786; 787.
**King, J. S:** 668.
**Kinyon, Jeannette:** 186; 187.
**Kitzel, Larry:** 520.
**Knutson, Adelene:** 386.
**Knutson, Wayne S:** 521.
**Koch, John C:** 522.
**Koch, Ronald P:** 1040.
**Kohl, Edith Eudora:** 387.
**Koop, Michael:** 188; 189.
**Kovinick, Phil:** 190.
**Krakel, Dean Fenton:** 191.
**Kramer, Jerry Eugene:** 523.
**Kremer, Lester Roland:** 524; 525.
**Krueger, Judith Gudger:** 192.
**Kuehn, James M:** 388.
**Kurz, Rudolph Frederick:** 193.
**LaBarre, Weston:** 1041; 1042.
**LaPointe, Frank:** 876.
**LaPointe, James:** 924.
**Lakewood Center for the Arts and Sciences:** 194.
**Lame Deer, John (Fire):** 1043.
**Lampe, William:** 585.
**Larsen, Donald J:** 625.
**Larson, Andre Pierre:** 526.

**Larson, Kay:** 195.
**Larson, Marvin L:** 626.
**Lass, William E:** 172; 196; 197.
**Laubin, Gladys:** 788; 1044.
**Laubin, Reginald:** 788; 1044.
**Lawlor, F:** 198.
**Lawson, Michael L:** 27.
**Leab, Daniel J:** 586.
**Lee, Betsy:** 670.
**Lee, Bob:** 28.
**Lee, Lawrence L:** 389.
**Lee, Lynn:** 390.
**Lee, Shebby:** 391.
**Lekness, Keith:** 587.
**Lemley, Murray:** 789.
**Lessard, Dennis F:** 790.
**Lewis, Dale:** 199.
**Lewis, Merill E:** 389.
**Leyman, Jonas:** 627.
**Libertus, Ron:** 754.
**Libhard, Myles:** 693.
**Libhart, Myles:** 791.
**Lichty, Irene V:** 392.
**Lind, Hollis W:** 528.
**Lindstrom, Ralph E:** 529.
**Lisinski, Jeanne:** 200.
**Little, Paul:** 1046.
**Littlefield, Daniel F., Jr:** 843; 844.
**Lively, Janet:** 393.
**Loeb, Barbara:** 792.
**Long Wolf, Tony:** 926.
**Lowie, Robert:** 1047.
**Lowry, V. A. (Vayne Arnold):** 29.
**Lucas, Henry S:** 30.
**Ludwig, Stephen:** 188.
**Lusk, Daniel:** 394.
**Lyford, Carrie A:** 793.
**Lyman, Christopher:** 794.
**Lyon, Winona A:** 628.
**Lyons, John A:** 629.
**MacLaren, Gay:** 530.
**Macgregor, Gordon:** 1048.
**Maguire, Marsha:** 971.

**Mails, Thomas E:** 1049; 1050; 1051.
**Mallery, Garrick:** 795; 796.
**Malmin, O. G:** 202; 203.
**Manfred, Frederick:** 395; 396; 397; 398; 399.
**Manger, Alfred:** 1052.
**Marek, Robert:** 531; 532; 533.
**Marken, Jack:** 845; 846; 1053.
**Markoe, Glenn E:** 797.
**Mathison, Art:** 534.
**McAllester, David P:** 1054.
**McCracken, Harold:** 204; 205; 206.
**McCullough, Joseph B:** 400; 851.
**McDermott, John Francis:** 207; 208; 209; 210.
**McDonald, Florin L:** 401.
**McGaa, Ed:** 877.
**McGeehan, Bernice:** 571.
**McKay, Mercedes B:** 972.
**McKown, Robin:** 211.
**McLaird, James D:** 402; 403.
**McLoughlin, Nellie:** 212.
**McLuhan, T. C:** 878.
**McMurchie, Karen:** 672.
**McMurtrie, Douglas C:** 404.
**McNamara, William Craig:** 589.
**Medicine, Beatrice:** 692; 879.
**Melody, Michael:** 798; 1055.
**Merriam, Alan P:** 973; 1056.
**Merritt, Dan:** 213.
**Meyer, Mary Ann:** 108.
**Meyer, Roy W:** 405; 406; 799.
**Michael, Larry Arnold:** 407.
**Mikkelsen Library and Learning Resources Center:** 31.
**Miller, David Humphreys:** 673.
**Miller, Eva L:** 630.
**Miller, John:** 408.
**Miller, John E:** 214; 590.
**Milton, John R:** 32; 409; 410; 411; 412; 413; 414; 415; 674; 856; 857; 858.
**Milwaukee Art Center:** 215.
**Moege, Gary Ray:** 535.
**Moen, Ole O:** 416.
**Mooney, James:** 1057.
**Mooney-Getoff, Mary J:** 417.
**Moore, Harold:** 751.

**Moore, Michael Allan:** 591.
**Moore, Rosa Ann:** 418.
**Morganti, Helen:** 419; 420.
**Morrow, Mable:** 800.
**Moseley, Ann:** 421.
**Mossberg, Christer Lennart:** 422.
**Mulder, Rodney J:** 423.
**Murdock, George Peter:** 974.
**Murphy, James E:** 675.
**Murray, Robert A:** 801.
**Myers, Russel M:** 536.
**Myers, Thomas P:** 802; 803.
**Nadelman, Cynthia:** 217.
**Naess, Harold:** 424.
**Nagel, James:** 425.
**Nauman, Charles:** 218; 219.
**Nauman, H. Jane:** 220; 221; 222; 223.
**Neihardt, John G:** 1058.
**Nelson, M. C:** 224.
**Nelson, Nancy Owen:** 426.
**Nettl, Bruno:** 1059.
**Nolan, Paul T:** 428; 429; 430.
**Nordby, Norman E:** 431.
**Noren, Mary Ann:** 631.
**Norton, Carrie Morse:** 632.
**O'Leary, Timothy:** 974.
**Olden, Sarah Emilia:** 1060.
**Olson, Julius E:** 432.
**Olson, May:** 307.
**Olson, Virginia Floren:** 537.
**Orchard, William:** 804; 805.
**Osterberg, Myron Levi:** 633.
**Owens, Louis:** 838.
**Paige, Harry W:** 1061.
**Palkuti, Gabriel:** 99.
**Parins, James W:** 843; 844.
**Paterson, Doug:** 538.
**Patterson, Lindsay:** 592.
**Patterson-Black, Sheryll:** 433.
**Penn, Robert:** 806.
**Pennington, Robert:** 807.
**Perkins, Robert E:** 539.
**Perrin, Gerry A:** 540.

**Peterson, Raymond L:** 634.
**Peterson, Susan Carol:** 434.
**Pifer, Gale:** 541.
**Pizer, Donald:** 435; 436.
**Plaut, W. Gunther:** 961.
**Pohrt, Richard A:** 808; 809.
**Pollock, Jim:** 227.
**Pond, Gideon H:** 963.
**Pond, Samuel W:** 810; 962.
**Powers, Marla N:** 1062.
**Powers, William Howard:** 35.
**Powers, William K:** 811; 812; 1063; 1064; 1065; 1066; 1067; 1068; 1069.
**Praus, Alexis:** 1070.
**Price, Willadene:** 228; 229.
**Primbs, Charles:** 1071.
**Rankin, Dorothy:** 36.
**Reddin, Paul L:** 542.
**Reed, Ronald Michael:** 543.
**Reid, Megan:** 231.
**Reigert, Wilbur A:** 880.
**Reigstad, Paul:** 438.
**Reinartz, Milford A:** 635.
**Remington, Frederic:** 232; 233.
**Renville, Joseph:** 1072.
**Reps, John W:** 234.
**Rhodes, Willard:** 975; 1073.
**Richter, Anthony H:** 439.
**Richter, Anton H:** 440.
**Riggs, Alfred Langley:** 1101.
**Riggs, Stephen R:** 963; 964; 965; 1074.
**Riley, Marvin P:** 545.
**Rinehart, Frank A:** 236.
**Ringheim, Melissa M:** 713.
**Rioux, Patrick Francis:** 594.
**Rippley, La Vern:** 441.
**Robbins, James Edward:** 636.
**Roberts, Chris:** 1075.
**Roberts, Donus D:** 637.
**Robertson, Jennie R. Gourd:** 442.
**Robertson, Roderick:** 443.
**Robinson, Doane:** 37; 38; 39; 237; 238; 444; 445.
**Robinson, Will G:** 446.
**Rodgers, Beverly Dea:** 447.

**Rosen, Ken:** 859.
**Rosowski, Susan:** 460.
**Rossi, Paul A:** 239.
**Rozman, Stephen L:** 960.
**Ruark, Ardis:** 448; 449.
**Rusch, Lana Koepp:** 450.
**Ruud, Curtis Duane:** 451.
**Samp, Elden B:** 638.
**Samuels, Harold:** 241.
**Samuels, Peggy:** 241.
**Sanas, Carolyn:** 242.
**Saugstad, Michael:** 243.
**Schaack, Kenneth E:** 452.
**Schatz, August H:** 546.
**Schell, Herbert Samuel:** 40; 41; 42.
**Schilling, Clarence J:** 639.
**Schilling, Katherine Tracy:** 547.
**Schliessmann, Michael R:** 548.
**Schmidt, Patricia:** 244.
**Schneider, Mary Jane:** 813.
**Schroeder, Allen:** 245.
**Schuler, Harold H:** 246.
**Schutt, Robert:** 247.
**Schwarz, Gregon C:** 814.
**Schwienker, William K:** 549.
**Semple, Elizabeth:** 248.
**Sewall, Frank:** 249.
**Shaff, Audrey Karl:** 250.
**Shaff, Howard:** 250.
**Sharples, Douglas:** 595.
**Shea, Robert F:** 550.
**Sherwood, Aubrey:** 43; 251; 252.
**Silet, Charles L. P:** 453; 454.
**Siminoski, Ted:** 596.
**Simonson, Linda:** 552.
**Sioux Falls. Planning & Building Services Dept:** 254.
**Sisseton-Wahpeton Sioux Tribe of the Lake Traverse:** 1076.
**Skaug, Julius:** 816.
**Slotkind, James Sydney:** 1077.
**Smith, DeCost:** 123; 255.
**Smith, George Martin:** 44.
**Smith, J. L:** 1078; 1079.
**Smith, Jeanne:** 817.

**Smith, Rex Alan:** 256.
**Sneen, Donald:** 45.
**Sneve, Virginia Driving Hawk:** 881; 927; 928; 929; 930; 931.
**Snodgrass King, Jeanne:** 818.
**Soladay, Mildred:** 46; 678.
**Sothney, Richard C:** 553.
**South Dakota Arts Council:** 49.
**South Dakota Board of Regents:** 257.
**South Dakota Memorial Art Center:** 122.
**South Dakota State College of Agriculture:** 264.
**South Dakota State Library Commission:** 847.
**South Dakota. Dept. of Education:** 641.
**South Dakota. Dept. of Public Instruction:** 640; 642; 643.
**South Dakota. State College:** 51.
**Spicer, Marilyn Osborn:** 557.
**Spier, Leslie:** 1080.
**St. George, Judith:** 266.
**St. John, Katherine E:** 459.
**Staley, Max F:** 598.
**Standing Bear, Luther:** 819; 882; 883; 884; 932.
**Star of the Republic Museum:** 267.
**Stauffer, Helen Winter:** 460.
**Steinmetz, Paul B:** 820.
**Stensland, Anna Lee:** 848.
**Stewart, Edgar I:** 644.
**Stewart, Gary M:** 559; 560.
**Stewart, Omer C:** 1081.
**Stine, Lawrence Carl:** 561.
**Stobson, Brian:** 268.
**Stofferahn, Kenneth W:** 562.
**Stolze, Harry Kenneth:** 599.
**Stone, William J:** 566.
**Strasser, Joel:** 269.
**Strickland, Rennard:** 825.
**Stuart, Joseph:** 270; 271.
**Sundstrom, Linea:** 786.
**Swain, John Joseph:** 564.
**Swastek, Joseph:** 272.
**Sweeny, J. Gray:** 273.
**Swenson, Margaret Berg:** 645.
**Switzer, Theodore R:** 565.
**Taft, Robert:** 274.
**Taylor, Colin:** 821.

**Teichroew, Allan:** 275.
**Thatcher, Graham:** 646.
**Theisz, R. D:** 679; 822; 860; 981; 1083; 1084; 1085; 1086; 1087; 1088.
**Thomajan, P. K:** 276.
**Thompson, Harry F:** 54.
**Thorsen, Gerald:** 462.
**Thunderhawk, Calvin:** 933.
**Tillett, Leslie:** 823.
**Timmerman, John H:** 423.
**Tippett, Thomas H:** 277.
**Toms, Donald D:** 566.
**Tomscha, Therese Jean:** 567.
**Torrey, Edwin C:** 55.
**Trainor, Bob:** 388.
**Tripp, Janet Davis:** 647.
**Tripp, Leonard Y:** 278.
**Tucker, Michael S:** 1089.
**Tuma, Michael:** 279.
**Tvedton, Benet:** 861.
**Twitchell, Robert Cort:** 568.
**Uecker, Robert C:** 648.
**Underhill, Lonnie E:** 463.
**United States. Indian Arts and Crafts Board:** 680.
**University of South Dakota Art Galleries:** 280; 281.
**University of South Dakota. Business Research Bureau:** 28.
**Van Nuys, Laura Bower:** 569.
**VanDerhoof, Jack:** 56.
**Vastokas, Joan M:** 1090.
**Vestal, Stanley:** 1091.
**Viola, Herman J:** 824.
**Volk, Craig:** 283.
**Vorpahl, Ben Merchant:** 284.
**Wade, Edwin L:** 825; 826; 827.
**Wagner, Mary Ellen:** 285; 681.
**Wagner, William D:** 464.
**Waldner, Marie:** 57.
**Walker, J. R:** 682.
**Walker, James R:** 683; 1092; 1093; 1094.
**Walking Bull, Gilbert C:** 684; 1095.
**Walking Bull, Montana H. R:** 1095.
**Walsh, Marnie:** 934; 935.
**Waltner, Lena:** 649.
**Wanica, Anpetu Olhanke:** 1096.

**Wapp, Edward R:** 685.
**WarCloud, Paul:** 686; 966.
**Warner, John Anson:** 828.
**Wasserman, Emily:** 287.
**Webb, H. G:** 1097; 1098.
**Welk, Lawrence:** 571; 572.
**West, Ian M:** 829.
**Whalen, John W:** 687.
**Whitewing, Donna:** 936.
**Whitmore, Helen:** 650.
**Whitney, Blair:** 466.
**Wicassa, Wambi:** 1099.
**Wik, Reynold M:** 601.
**Wilder, Laura Ingalls:** 467.
**Williamson, John P:** 967; 1074.
**Williamson, John Poage:** 1101.
**Williamson, Thomas H:** 1102.
**Wilson, Raymond:** 688; 689; 690.
**Winden, Clarence I:** 573.
**Wiseman, Maxine Schrader:** 468.
**Wissler, Clark:** 830; 831; 832; 833; 834; 835; 836; 837; 1103.
**Woodward, Harry R:** 58.
**Works Progress Administration:** 469; 470; 473.
**Wortman, Harold Randall:** 651.
**Wright, James Campbell:** 574.
**Wright, Robert C:** 471; 472.
**Young, Gertrude Stickney:** 59; 290; 291; 474.
**Young, Joseph A:** 475.
**Young, Louise:** 292.
**Younger, Beryl:** 293.
**Zitkala - Sa [Gertrude Bonnin]:** 885; 886; 887; 888; 937.
**Zochert, Donald:** 476

# TITLE INDEX

**20th Anniversary Report:** 49.
**The 75th Anniversary of the Tuesday Club, Faulkton, South Dakota:** 621.
**The Aboriginal Sin: Reflections on the Holy Rosary Indian Mission School:** 872.
**About the Grass Mountain Mouse:** 950.
**About the Hen of Wahpeton:** 951.
**About the Slim Butte Raccoon [Paha Zizipela Wic' iteglega Kin]:** 952.
**Acclamations and Accolades: Honor Songs in Lakota Society:** 1083.
**Accordion Man:** 500.
**Ada B. Caldwell, A Tribute:** 290.
**Administration of the Instrumental Music Program in Small High Schools in South Dakota (High School Enrollments 75-150):** 648.
**The Adventures of an Artist: John Banvard (1815-1891) and His Mississippi Panorama:** 156.
**Agony and Ecstasy Over the Sioux Falls Michelangelos:** 195.
**The American Dream in Selected South Dakota Novels:** 450.
**American Grizzly:** 300.
**American Indian and Eskimo Music; A Selected Bibliography through 1981.** Library of Congress Folk Archive Reference Aid No. 1: 971.
**The American Indian and the American Flag:** 808.
**An American Indian Anthology:** 861.
**American Indian Art:** 748.
**American Indian Art: Form and Tradition. A Catalogue to an Exhibition by the Walker Art Center and the Minneapolis Institute of Arts:** 754.
**American Indian Authors: A Representative Bibliography:** 840.
**American Indian Collections of the University of Nebraska State Museum:** 802.
**The American Indian in Graduate Study: A Bibliography of Theses and Dissertations:** 968.
**The American Indian in Modern Society:** 879.
**American Indian Lace Making:** 737.
**American Indian Music:** 1063.
**American Indian Novelists: An Annotated Critical Bibliography:** 838.
**American Indian Painting of the Southwest and Plains Areas:** 659.
**The American Indian Reader: Literature:** 854.
**The American Indian Speaks:** 856.
**American Indian Stories:** 885.
**The American Indian: Language and Literature:** 846.
**American Literature in Servitude:** 944.
**American Masters of Sculpture:** 96.
**The American West: Painters from Catlin to Russell:** 113.
**The Americanization of Rolvaag's Characters in His Trilogy on the Settlement of South Dakota:** 447.

**Amiotte:** 653.
**An Analysis and Evaluation of the Music Curricula in the Colleges Which Offer Music in South Dakota:** 607.
**An Analysis of Subject Matter in South Dakota Poetry, 1945--1954:** 369.
**An Analysis of the Postgraduate Musical Activities of the Graduates of Pierre High School from the Years 1941 Through 1950:** 636.
**Annotated Bibliography of North American Indian Music North of Mexico:** 969.
**An Annotated Bibliography of Theses and Dissertation on Ethnomusicology and Folk Music Accepted at American Universities:** 973.
**Annual Bibliography of Studies in Western American Literature:** 317.
**Answering the Deer:** 938.
**The Anthropology of Music:** 1056.
**Architectural History of Vermillion, South Dakota: A Handbook for Students and Teachers:** 245.
**Architectural Records in Brown County Collections: Dacotah Prairie Museum, Aberdeen, South Dakota:** 231.
**The Architecture of Harold Spitznagel:** 75.
**The Archives and Manuscripts Collections of the Center for Western Studies:** 54.
**Art for South Dakota Schools:** 640.
**Art in South Dakota:** 212.
**The Art of Courtship Among the Oglala:** 811.
**Art of Great Lakes Indians: Catalogue to an Exhibition:** 696.
**The Art of South Dakota:** 270.
**Art of the Eastern Plains Indian: the Nathan Sturges Jarvis Collection:** 749.
**The Art of the Old West:** 239.
**Art on the Road:** 76.
**Arthur Amiotte's Banners:** 792.
**An Artist Among the Indians:** 93.
**Artist Caught up in Legends and Leather:** 218.
**Artist Explorers of the 1830's:** 77.
**Artist for the Dakotas:** 78.
**Artist Markets Other's Works:** 79.
**Artist of the Year: Dale Claude Lamphere:** 80.
**The Artist Was a Young Man: The Life Story of Peter Rindisbacher:** 179.
**The Artist-explorers:** 287.
**The Artist-Explorers of the American West, 1860-1880:** 273.
**Artists and Illustrators of the Old West, 1850-1900:** 274.
**Artists Choices:** 740.
**Artists Draw South Dakota: Panoramic Views of Pioneers Towns:** 81.
**Artists of the American West:** 117.
**Artists on Sabbatical:** 280.
**Artists Profiles: Brochures to One Man Exhibitions.** US Department of Interior. Indian Arts and Crafts Board: 697.

**Arts and Crafts by Douglas Fast Horse." November 16-December 12, 1980:** 697.
**Arts and Crafts by John Goes in Center." December 21, 1975-January 31, 1975:** 697.
**Arts and Crafts from Oglala Sioux Community College." August 19-September 26, 1979:** 697.
**Arts of the North American Indian:** 827.
**Arts Survey, Vermillion, Clay County, Elk Point (Union County):** 603.
**Artwork by Jim Yellowhawk." November 22-December 31, 1981:** 697.
**Artwork by Katherine Gayton. " October 7-November 16, 1984:** 697.
**As in a Vision: Mastersworks of American Indian Art:** 826.
**Aubrey Sherwood of the De Smet News:** 312.
**August 24, 1963 -- 1:00 am Omaha:** 936.
**The Awesome Bear in Plains Indian Art:** 741.
**The BackRoom Book: a Directory of Black Hills Area Artists, Craftspeople, and Other Creative Folks:** 2.
**The Badger Clark Story:** 419.
**Badger Clark, Cowboy Poet:** 309.
**Bards of the Little Big Horn:** 334.
**Beads and Beadwork of the American Indians:** 804.
**The Beginnings of Naturalism in American Fiction: Study of the Works of Hamlin Garland, Stephen Crane, and Frank Norris:** 294.
**Betrayed:** 927.
**A Bibliographical Guide to the Study of Western American Literature:** 342.
**A Bibliography of Contemporary North American Indians; Selected and Partially Annotated with Study Guide:** 970.
**A Bibliography of Middle Western Farm Novels:** 344.
**A Bibliography of Native American Writers, 1772-1924:** 844.
**A Bibliography of Native American Writers, 1772-1924, A Supplement:** 843.
**A Bibliography of North American Folklore and Folksong.** Vol. 2: The American Indians North of Mexico, Including Eskimos: 1018.
**A Bibliography of Novels Related to American Frontier and Colonial History:** 56.
**A Bibliography of the Published Writings of Hamlin Garland:** 308.
**Bibliography of the Sioux:** 845; 1053.
**Bidato: Ten Mile River Poems:** 902.
**The Big Bad: A Critical Comparison of Mount Rushmore and Modern Earthworks:** 62.
**The Big Band Sounds:** 499.
**The Big Missouri Winter Count:** 986; 714.
**Big Missouri's Winter Count -- A Sioux Calendar 1796-1926:** 717.
**Big Sioux Pioneers: Essays About the Settlement of the Dakota Prairie Frontier:** 22.
**The Big Stone Lake Chautauqua and Summer School Institute:** 548.
**Bill Gollings: The Man and His Art:** 142.
**A Bio-bibliography of Laura Ingalls Wilder (1867-1957):** 459.
**A Biographical Study of Hamlin Garland from 1860 to 1895:** 366.
**Birch Bark and Paper Cut Outs:** 769.

**Black Elk Speaks: Being the Life Story of a Holy Man of the Oglala Sioux:** 863; 1058.
**Black Films and Film-makers:** 592.
**Black Frost in Summer: Central Themes in the Novels of Herbert Krause:** 375.
**Black Hills Believables:** 16.
**Black Hills Booktrails:** 376.
**The Black Hills Playhouse 1946-1975: A Descriptive Analysis:** 557.
**Black Hills Stone Sculptor:** 169.
**Black Hills, Badlands and Lakes Association Annual Report:** 83.
**Black Hills, White Sky: Photographs from the Collection of the Arvada Center Foundation, Inc:** 82.
**The Blind Lion:** 890.
**Blue Star: Told from the Life of Corabelle Fellows:** 1003.
**Bob Penn: American as Artist:** 84.
**Books in Review: Three Plays by J.W. (Captain Jack) Crawford:** 443.
**Borglum's Mountain: A Pictorial History of the Mount Rushmore Memorial:** 107.
**Brave Against the Enemy: A Story of Three Generations [Toka Wan Itkokip Ohitike Kin He]:** 953.
**A Brief History of the Sioux River Folk Festival and Traditional Concerts:** 517.
**"Broadcasting on the Prairie: South Dakota's Radio and Television Pioneers" Episodes Five and Six:** 578.
**"Broadcasting on the Prairie: South Dakota's Radio and Television Pioneers" Volume Four, The Written Material for a Television Series:** 584.
**The Brookings Centennial, 1879-1979.** Special Issue of the Brookings Daily Register, June 29, 1979: 3.
**Brookings' Centennial 1879-1979 Commemorative Book:** 4.
**Brule: The Sioux People of the Rosebud:** 1004.
**Brule: The Sioux People of Rosebud:** 738.
**Buckskin Tokens: Contemporary Oral Narratives of the Lakota:** 860.
**A Building Survey of South Dakota Institutions Under the Direction of the Regents of Education:** 257.
**A Building to Bust Your Buttons About:** 292.
**Burbank Among the Indians:** 95.
**Camala:** 907.
**The Canadian Sioux:** 770.
**A Cannon Between the Knees:** 891.
**Captain Jack Crawford: Poet and Military Scout:** 343.
**Carl Wimar: A Biography:** 162.
**Carol Hepper:** 217.
**The Carving of Mount Rushmore:** 256.
**A Case of Neglecting the Conspicuous: Teaching American Indian Music:** 1084.
**Cat and Dan Deuter:** 63.
**A Catalog of South Dakota Writers' Project Publications, Fall and Winter, 1941-1942:** 470.
**A Catalog of the Alto Brass Instruments in the Arne B. Larson Collection of Musical**

**Instruments:** 535.
**A Catalog of the Double Reed Instruments in the Arne B. Larson Collection of Musical Instruments:** 526.
**A Catalog of the E-Flat Tubas in the Arne B. Larson Collection at the University of South Dakota:** 564.
**Catlin and the Indians:** 102.
**Celebration: Rodeos and Powwows:** 1046.
**Centennial Concert, Sioux Falls College:** 486.
**A Ceremony for the Preparation of the Offering Cloths for Presentation to the Sacred Calf Pipe of the Teton Sioux:** 1078.
**Chapel in the Hills: A Notable Church Structure in Rapid City, South Dakota:** 202.
**Charles Alexander Eastman (Ohiyesa):** 322.
**Charles Collins: The Sioux City Promotion of the Black Hills:** 321.
**Charles Deas: Painter of the Frontier:** 208.
**Charles Eastman:** 670.
**Cheap Thrills: An Informal History of the Pulp Magazines:** 353.
**Cheryl Ladd: South Dakota Girl Becomes Hollywood Star:** 487.
**The Chichi Hoohoo Bogeyman:** 928.
**A Child's Story:** 912.
**Children's Theatre as Produced by High Schools:** 524.
**The Church of Saint Mary:** 104.
**Circles of the World: A Catalogue to an Exhibition:** 722.
**Cities on Stone: Nineteenth Century Lithograph Images of the Urban West:** 234.
**Clarinets made between 1800 and 1880 from the Collections of the Shrine to Music Museum:** 523.
**Clay County: Chapter Out of the Past:** 40.
**A Collection of Specimens from the Teton Sioux.** Indian Notes and monographs 11.3: 996.
**Commercial Printing Industry in South Dakota:** 282.
**Community Music in the State of South Dakota:** 573.
**A Comparative Study of Frederick Manfred's** Lord Grizzly **and A.B. Guthrie Jr.'s** The Big Sky**:** 337.
**A Comparison and Evaluation of Class A, B, and C Marching Bands in Selected South Dakota High Schools.:** 614.
**The Competitive One-Act Play Program in South Dakota High Schools:** 634.
**The Construction and Validation of a Music Knowledge Inventory Test for the Fourth, Fifth, and Sixth Grades:** 631.
**Contemporary Native American Literature: A Selected and Partially Annotated Bibliography:** 842.
**Contemporary Oglala Music and Dance: Pan-Indianism Versus Pan-Tetonism:** 1064.
**Contemporary Sioux Arts. " Group Show. June 4-September 30, 1978.:** 697.
**Contemporary Sioux Painting:** 680.
**Contemporary South Dakota Composers:** 531.
**Contemporary South Dakota Composers, (part 2):** 532.

**The Contemporary Traditional Style of the Lakota:** 822.
**Conversations with Frederick Manfred:** 395.
**The Corn Palace Story:** 247.
**Costume Collection Inventory and Rental: Development and Implementation:** 501.
**The Costumer's Art: A One-Artist Show:** 109.
**Costumes of the Plains Indians:** 830.
**Cottonwood Productions: The Film Studio in Wakonda:** 583.
**Country Railroad Stations of the Milwaukee Road and the Chicago and North Western in South Dakota:** 86.
**Country School Legacy: Humanities on the Frontier:** 36.
**Coyote's Daylight Trip:** 892.
**The Cramer-Kenyon Heritage House:** 92.
**Crazy Horse and Korczak:** 111.
**Crazy Horse and Korczak: The Story of an Epic Mountain Carving:** 124.
**A Critical Analysis of the Student Teaching Program in Music in Selected Midwestern Liberal Arts Colleges with Specific Application to the Program at Sioux Falls College, Sioux Falls, South Dakota:** 651.
**Critical Essays on Hamlin Garland:** 425.
**The Critical Reception of Hamlin Garland, 1891-1978:** 454.
**Crying for a Vision: A Rosebud Trilogy, 1886-1976:** 694.
**The Culture Club of Deadwood:** 608.
**Culture Under Canvas:** 510.
**Custer's Last Band:** 502.
**The Dakota 'Gives-a-way' Ceremony:** 781.
**Dakota - English Dictionary:** 965.
**Dakota Art West: Mick Harrison--A Cowboy's Artist:** 64.
**Dakota Art West: Richard C. Cropp:** 65.
**Dakota Art West: Rose Mary Goodson:** 66.
**Dakota Art West: Sioux Storyteller with a Brush:** 654.
**A Dakota Conjuring Ceremony:** 1032.
**Dakota Days: An Operetta in One Act:** 606.
**Dakota Dowanpi Kin: Hymns in the Dakota or Sioux Language:** 1072.
**The Dakota First Reading Book:** 963.
**The Dakota Freie Presse: Its Brightest and its Darkest Hour:** 441.
**Dakota Grammar:** 946.
**Dakota Grammar, Texts, and Ethnography:** 964.
**Dakota Graveyards:** 114.
**The Dakota Heyoka Cult:** 1029.
**Dakota Images:** 393; 330.
**Dakota Imprints, 1858-1889:** 1.
**The Dakota Indian Victory Dance World War I:** 1023.
**The Dakota Indian Victory Dance:** 979; 701.
**Dakota Literature: A Supplementary Book for Classes in American Literature in High**

Schools and Colleges; Also for General Reading for Rural Schools: 323.
Dakota Odowan: Dakota Hymns: 1101.
Dakota Odowan: Hymns in the Dakota Language: 1074.
The Dakota or Sioux in Minnesota as They Were in 1834: 810.
The Dakota or Sioux Indians: A Study in Human Ecology: 1024.
The Dakota or Sioux Tribe: 1025; 771.
Dakota Panorama: 23.
The Dakota Prairie as Changing Force in Ole Rolvaag's Giants in the Earth: 451.
Dakota Resources: The Rose Wilder Lane Papers at the Herbert Hoover Presidential Library: 333.
Dakota Resources: A Checklist of South Dakota Periodicals at the South Dakota Historical Archives: 14.
Dakota Resources: Researching the Works of Badger Clark: 391.
Dakota Resources: The Monthly South Dakotan: 402.
Dakota Scalp Dances: 1102.
Dakota Square Dance Book and Instructor's Manual: 516.
The Dakota Sun Dance: 1097.
Dakota Terms for Museum Objects: 728.
Dakota Texts: 918.
Dakota Theatre Caravan: 494.
Dakota Winter Counts as a Source of Plains History: 1026; 772.
Dakota's First Printing Office: 100.
Dallas, South Dakota, The End of the Line: 581.
Dance Associations of the Eastern Dakota: 1047.
The Dance Hall of the Santee Bottom on the Fort Berthold Reservation, Garrison Reservoir: 1017.
Dates Early Student Publication Were Founded in Secondary Schools: 609.
Dear Friend: An Album Depicting the Family History of Myron Floren: 537.
Decorating the Mitchell Corn Palace: 213.
The Decorations: 120.
Decorative Art of the Sioux Indians: 831.
Dedication Recitals of the Layton Organ in the Trinity Lutheran Church, ALC, Vermillion, South Dakota: 495.
A Description of Unity Through the Great Spirit: 686.
The Development of Educational Radio Broadcasting in South Dakota: 599.
The Development of Ethnological Theory as Illustrated by Studies of the Plains Sun Dance: 980.
Development of the Black Hills Passion Play in Spearfish, South Dakota and Lake Wales, Florida: 574.
A Dictionary of the Teton Dakota Sioux Language: 947.
Digest of South Dakota Artists: 243.
The Dime Novel in American Life: 357.
The Dime Novel Western: 377.

**Dime Novels: Bibliography:** 314.
**Dine:** 893.
**Director's Manual and Prompt Book for the Original Play One Life to Spend:** 521.
**Director's Manual and Prompt Book for Gene Knepprath's Original Play His Better Half:** 550.
**Director's Manual and Prompt Book for Wayne S. Knutson's Dream Valley:** 543.
**Directory of South Dakota Arts Fairs and Festivals:** 9.
**Distribution of Moccasin Decorations Among the Plains Tribes:** 832.
**Doane Robinson's Encyclopedia of South Dakota:** 37.
**Dog Soldiers, Bear Men, and Buffalo Women: A Study of the Societies and Cults of the Plains Indians:** 1049.
**Dr. Charles Alexander Eastman (Ohiyesa), Santee Sioux:** 688.
**Dragons from Blacksmith Shop:** 214.
**The Drake Stone Polishing Works and Petrified Wood Venture:** 278.
**Drawings & Paintings of the Old West:** 87.
**Drawings and Paintings by Robert Freeman." October 8-November 11, 1972:** 697.
**Drawings and Water Colors by Marty Two Bulls." April 19-May 29, 1981:** 697.
**Dream:** 908.
**The Dream Catcher's Artist's Guild, Ltd." May 10-June 10, 1986:** 697.
**Dress Clothing of the Plains Indians:** 1040.
**Duke Paul Wilhelm Collection in the British Museum:** 758.
**The Dynamics of Stylistic Change in Arikara Ceramics:** 658.
**E-ha-ni Wo-e: In This Powerful Manner They Expressed Themselves Long Ago:** 1095.
**Early Days in Dakota:** 55.
**The Early History of The Lake Madison Chautauqua:** 488.
**Early Manors of Sioux Falls: A Bicentenial Look:** 131.
**Early Plains Indian Quill Techniques in European Museum Collections:** 821.
**Early Printing in Wyoming and the Black Hills:** 404.
**Early South Dakota Artist is Regaining Popularity:** 199.
**Earth Architecture of the Prairie Pioneers:** 153.
**Economic Survey of Non-profit Arts Organizations in South Dakota:** 8.
**Editorial Notes on Old Fort Pierre and Its Neighbors:** 121.
**Edward S. Curtis in South Dakota:** 220.
**Ehanna Woyakapi (History):** 1076.
**Eight Summers at Bonnie Oaks: A Treatise on Art and Art Appreciation:** 617.
**Electronic Media:** 587.
**The Elk Mystery or Festival Ogalala Sioux:** 1012.
**The Elk Mystery or Festival Oglala Sioux:** 752.
**End of the Trail: Odyssey of a Statue:** 191.
**The Enduring Frontier: The Impact of Weather on South Dakota History and Literature:** 315.
**An English - Dakota Dictionary:** 957; 967.
**Entanglements:** 905.

**Ethical Conceptions of the Oglala Dakota:** 982.
**Ethnographic Bibliography of North America:** 974.
**Eugene Buechel, S.J.: Rosebud and Pine Ridge Photographs, 1922-1942:** 94.
**An Evaluation of Music Education in Class A, B, and C Schools in South Dakota:** 626.
**Evaluation of South Dakota Collegiate Proscenium Arch Theatres:** 562.
**Even in These Days, Pictures Were Important:** 718.
**Everyday Lakota: An English - Sioux Dictionary for Beginners:** 960.
**An Examination of Central Plains Moccasins: Evidence of Adaptation to a Reservation Economy:** 803.
**Exhibit in Tribute to Richard Lorenz 1858-1915:** 215.
**An Exhibition at the Joslyn Art Museum: Views of a Vanishing Frontier:** 756.
**Experiments in Collaboration: the Family of Arthur Amiotte." April 27-May 31, 1973:** 697.
**F. Jay Haynes: Photographer:** 136.
**The Face of Courage: The Indian Photographs of Frank A. Rinehart:** 236.
**Faith Youth, William Lackey Becomes Commercial Artist:** 61.
**The Family Band: From the Missouri to the Black Hills, 1881-1900:** 569.
**Fantasie on Sioux Indian Melodies:** 1052.
**A Fashionable History:** 137.
**Felix V. Vinatieri (1834-1891) Dakota Musician:** 533.
**Felix Villiet Vinatieri - Custer's Bandmaster:** 511.
**A Fiddler's Reflections on Perseverance:** 477.
**Fifty Western Writers: A Bio-bibliographical Sourcebook:** 339.
**A Film and the Director's Manual for an Original Film:** 595.
**Fire Clouds Grass Dance or Omaha Costume:** 773; 774.
**Firm and Continuous Desire:** 913.
**The Fiske Portfolios: A Catalog to an Exhibition:** 789.
**Folk Art in the Fur Trade of the Upper Missouri:** 134.
**Folk Building of the South Dakota German Russians:** 141.
**Folkloristic Influences upon Rolvaag's Youth:** 378.
**Fools Crow:** 871.
**For Half a Century: The Story of Freeman Junior College, 1900-1950:** 57.
**For the Sake of Indian Songs:** 997.
**The Forest Avenue Historical District, Vermillion, South Dakota, 1873-1980:** 192.
**Forty Years at General Beadle, 1922-1962:** 29.
**Four Faces on the Mountain:** 143.
**Four Indian Poets:** 857.
**Four Novelists' Interpretation of the Human Problems of the First and Second Generation of Settlers of the Northern Plains:** 390.
**Frame by Frame in Huron: A History of Movie Theatres in Huron, South Dakota:** 585.
**Fred Hayden Carruth: Author and Journalist, 1862-1932:** 356.
**Frederic Remington:** 340.
**Frederic Remington and the West: With The Eye of the Mind:** 284.
**Frederic Remington's Own West:** 232.

**Frederic Remington: A Biography:** 241.
**Frederic Remington: A Retrospective Exhibition of Painting and Sculpture:** 144.
**Frederic Remington: The Artist as Local Colorist:** 341.
**Frederick Feikema Manfred:** 409.
**Frederick Manfred:** 471; 345.
**Frederick Manfred: A Bibliography and Publishing History:** 423.
**Frederick Manfred: A Bibliography:** 384.
**Frederick Manfred: Bard of Siouxland:** 426.
**The Frederick Remington Book: A Pictorial History of the West:** 204.
**Friederich Weygold and the Last Portrait of Red Cloud:** 108.
**Friends of the Middle Border Museum of Pioneer Life, Mitchell, SD:** 46.
**From Covered Wagon to Compact Car: Hurley 1883-1983:** 21.
**From Quill to Computer: The Story of America's Community Newspapers:** 380.
**From Sambo to Superspade: the Black Experience in Motion Pictures:** 586.
**From the Beginning: The Tradition of Watertown Public Speaking Activities:** 637.
**From the Deep Woods to Civilization: Chapters in the Autobiography of an Indian:** 866.
**The Frontier in Sculpture:** 149.
**Frontier Photographer: Stanley J. Morrow's Dakota Years:** 172.
**The Frontier Years: L.A. Huffman, Photographer of the Plains:** 91.
**A Future for Art:** 264.
**Gawboy and Monroe." October 6-November 27, 1985:** 697.
**Gebt ihr den Vorzug: The German-Language Press of North and South Dakota:** 440.
**George Catlin:** 146.
**George Catlin and the Old Frontier:** 205.
**George Catlin: Ee-cha-zoo-kah-ga-wa-kon (Sioux for "The Medicine Painter"):** 267.
**George Catlin: Painter of Indians and the West:** 135.
**George Catlin: Painter of American Indians:** 147.
**George Prisbe: Painting South Dakota:** 170.
**George W. Hopp: Brookings County Press 1879-1890:** 452.
**The German Language Press of the Americas:** 307.
**The German Language Press in the Dakotas:** 439.
**German-Russian Folk Architecture in South Dakota:** 189.
**German-Russian Folk Architecture in Southeastern South Dakota:** 188.
**Ghost Dance:** 673.
**The Ghost Dance and the Wounded Knee Massacre of 1890-91:** 1006.
**The Ghost Dance: Origins of Religion:** 1041.
**The Ghost-Dance Religion and the Sioux Outbreak of 1890:** 1057.
**'The Gift' Unveiled at Hot Springs:** 221.
**Give the Man Room: The Story of Gutzon Borglum:** 101.
**Gold - Gals - Guns - Guts:** 28.
**The Golden Prey:** 919.
**A Graduated Course of Study Materials Based on Songs for Use in the Junior High School:** 615.

**A Grammar of Lakota:** 948.
**Grammatik der Dakota-Sprache:** 958.
**Grass Mountain Indian Dance Hall:** 989.
**Greek Drama:** 616.
**A Guide to Building Records in South Dakota:** 133.
**Guide to Research on North American Indians:** 841; 1020.
**Gutzon Borglum and the Shrine of Democracy:** 167.
**Gutzon Borglum, Artist and Patriot:** 228.
**Gutzon Borglum: Mercurial Master of Colossal Art:** 139.
**Gutzon Borglum: The Man Who Carved a Mountain:** 229.
**Gutzon Borglum: The Artist and the Man:** 154.
**Hair Pipes in Plains Indian Adornment: A Study in Indian and White Ingenuity.** Bureau of American Ethnology Bulletin 164: 742.
**Hamlin Garland:** 400.
**Hamlin Garland and the Indian:** 463.
**Hamlin Garland and the Critics: An Annotated Bibliography:** 316.
**Hamlin Garland and the Western Myth:** 319.
**Hamlin Garland's Dakota: History and Story:** 350.
**Hamlin Garland's Early Work and Career:** 435.
**Hamlin Garland's First Novel: A Spoil of Office:** 299.
**Hamlin Garland's Image of Woman: An Allegiance:** 329.
**Hamlin Garland: A Bibliography of Newspaper and Periodical Publications (1885-1895):** 436.
**Hamlin Garland: A Biography:** 368.
**Hamlin Garland: Dakota Homesteader:** 328.
**Hamlin Garland: Historian of the Midwest:** 354.
**Hamlin Garland: The Far West:** 351.
**Handwork Among the Sioux Indians:** 656.
**Harvey Dunn, N.A., Ph.D.:** 251.
**Harvey Dunn, Pioneer Painter of the Middle Border:** 165.
**Harvey Dunn, Son of the Middle Border: Exhibition South Dakota Memorial Art Center, Brookings, South Dakota, April 1-May 27, 1984:** 128.
**Harvey Dunn: A Dakotan Always:** 182.
**Harvey Dunn: A Native Son Returns to the Prairies He Loved and Leaves a Memorial in Gifts of His Paintings:** 252.
**Harvey Dunn: I am My Work, My Work is Me:** 276.
**Harvey Dunn: Painter of Pioneers:** 157.
**Harvey Dunn: Searching Artist of the West:** 168.
**Hau Kola: The Plains Indian Collection of the Haffenreffer Museum of Anthropology:** 761.
**Have Tent Will Travel: Chautauqua in Dakota:** 491.
**A Hebrew - Dakota Dictionary:** 961.
**The Hecla Centennial History:** 17.

**Henry Blake Fuller and Hamlin Garland: A Reference Guide:** 453.
**Herbert Krause:** 371.
**The Herbert Krause Collection Bibliography, 1974:** 31.
**The Heritages of DeSmet, South Dakota:** 43.
**High Elk's Treasure:** 929.
**The High School Journalist:** 620.
**High School Publications in South Dakota:** 610.
**Higher Than the Sky:** 151.
**Historic Aberdeen, 1981:** 161.
**Historic Avenues in Sioux Falls, South Dakota:** 254.
**A Historical Study of Radio Station KBRK AM--KGKG FM, Brookings, South Dakota--1955-1980:** 591.
**The Histories of Two of South Dakota's Pioneer Weekly Newspapers: Sketches of the Dakota Republican, Vermillion, and the Dakota Gleaner, Elk Point:** 388.
**History of "Grieg" Sangforening, Canton:** 507.
**History of Art in South Dakota:** 293.
**A History of Black Hills College:** 58.
**History of Clay County, South Dakota:** 41.
**A History of Dakota Wesleyan University for Fifty Years (1885-1935):** 324.
**History of Dalesburg Community Band, 1890's--1976, 1980's--:** 529.
**The History of Dramatic Art at Dakota Wesleyan University, 1885-1956:** 547.
**The History of Dramatic Art at the University of South Dakota, 1882-1948:** 490.
**History of Faulk County, South Dakota 1910-1982:** 18.
**A History of KUSD, the University of South Dakota Radio Station:** 580.
**A History of Lead, South Dakota, 1876-1900:** 6.
**A History of Radio and Television at the State University of South Dakota, 1949-1961:** 575.
**History of Rapid City Community Theatre from 1943 to 1973:** 553.
**History of Sioux Falls Rock:** 481.
**'A History of South Dakota' is entertaining and educational:** 484.
**History of South Dakota:** 38; 42.
**A History of South Dakota State College:** 35.
**The History of the Black Hills Playhouse and School of the Theatre, 1946, 1947, and 1948:** 509.
**A History of the Dakota or Sioux Indians:** 237.
**A History of the Early Mining-Camp Newspapers, Lawrence County, South Dakota:** 420.
**A History of the Mahogany Granite: Its Development, Uses and the Men that Lead in this Industry on the Northeastern Part of South Dakota and Part of Minnesota:** 277.
**A History of the Matthews Opera House and Repertory Theatre in Spearfish, South Dakota from 1886 to 1930:** 498.
**A History of the Music Contest in South Dakota:** 480.
**History of the Santee Sioux: United States Indian Policy on Trial:** 799.
**A History of the South Dakota Educational Television Network:** 594.

**A History of the Speech Association of South Dakota:** 612.
**A History of the Theatrical and Community Activities in the Early Dell Rapids, South Dakota, Opera House:** 540.
**A History of Theatre and Theatrical Activities in Deadwood, South Dakota, 1876-1890:** 561.
**A History of Theatre and Theatrical Acitivities in Brookings, South Dakota from 1879-1898:** 565.
**A History of Theatre at South Dakota State University, 1892-Through Summer 1972:** 479.
**Homemade Poems: A Handbook:** 394.
**The Homestake Opera House and Recreation Building: the Jewel of the Black Hills:** 566.
**Honors and Bachelors Theses at the University of South Dakota: A Bibliography and Index:** 10.
**Hoops of Hope: Performer's Words Ring of Peace, Unity:** 1015.
**Horizons, the South Dakota Writers' Anthology:** 359.
**The Humanities, Social Sciences, and Fine Arts: A Bibliography and Index of Theses and Dissertations at the University of South Dakota:** 11.
**Huron's Nineteenth Century Club:** 624.
**The Hutterite Brethern: an Annotated Bibliography with Special Reference to South Dakota Hutterite Colonies:** 545.
**The Hutterite Mill of Bon Homme Colony: An Architectural Documentary:** 275.
**I Am a Sioux Indian:** 880.
**I Am the Fire of Time: The Voices of Native American Women:** 855.
**I Know What I Like! Everyone's Guide to the Arts:** 646.
**"Icastinyanka Cikala Hanzi" The Little Shadow Catcher: D.F. Barry, Celebrated Photographer of Famous Indians:** 765.
**The Icha Hope Stick:** 782.
**Iconography of Religions: Prairie and Plains Indians:** 780.
**Ideals Wrought in Linen: the Story of Marghab:** 173.
**Identifying the Saung-gauk (Arched Burmese Harp) in the Collection of the Shrine to Music Museum:** 552.
**Illustrated Catalogue of Indian Portraits Followed by Portraits of Scouts, Guides, Generals, etc., All Painted by Henry Cross:** 112.
**Immigrant Letters and Diaries:** 372.
**The Immigrant Voice as American Literature: Scandinavian Immigrant Fiction of the American West:** 422.
**The Impact of Gutzon Borglum:** 174.
**The Impact of Korczak Ziolkowski:** 175.
**Impressions of an Indian Childhood:** 886.
**In Recognition of an American Sculptor:** 132.
**In the Interests of Time:** 176.
**In the Name of Progress: Is History Being Repeated:** 818.
**Index of South Dakota Artists:** 271.
**Index to Literature on the American Indian 1970:** 839.
**Index to South Dakota Literature:** 373.

**Indian Art in America:** 731.
**Indian Art of the Americas:** 732.
**Indian Art of the Northern Plains:** 661.
**Indian Art of the United States:** 736.
**Indian Boyhood:** 867.
**Indian Braved Washington to See the 'Great Father':** 824.
**Indian Child Life:** 868.
**Indian Dances of North America: Their Importance to Indian Life:** 1044.
**Indian Days on the Western Prairies.** Bulletin 163: Anthropological Series 46: 699.
**Indian Experiences:** 255.
**Indian Heroes and Great Chieftains:** 869.
**Indian Life on the Upper Missouri:** 743.
**Indian Literature from Winter Counts and Tales to Modern Contributions:** 663.
**Indian Painters and White Patrons:** 708.
**Indian Rawhide:** 800.
**Indian Story and Song from North America:** 1013.
**The Indian Tipi: Its History, Construction and Use:** 788.
**The Indians Book: Songs and Legends of the American Indians:** 984.
**The Indians of Canada.** National Museum of Canada Bulletin 65, Anthropological Series no. 15: 1035.
**The Indians of the Northern Plains:** 1065.
**The Ingalls Family from Plum Creek to Walnut Grove Via Burr Oak, Iowa:** 392.
**The Ingalls of De Smet:** 374.
**Inside the South Dakota Review:** 410.
**Instruments of Prayer: The Peyote Art of the Sioux:** 790.
**Interview:** 806.
**Interview with Frederick Manfred:** 411.
**An Interview with John R. Milton:** 358.
**An Investigation of Achievement in Music in the Public Schools of Sioux Falls, South Dakota:** 613.
**An Investigation of Singing and Listening Courses of Study in the First Six Grades of Representative South Dakota Public Schools:** 623.
**J. W. Benson...A Cowboy Artist:** 67.
**J. W. Crawford: Poet-Scout of the Black Hills:** 428.
**Jack Langrishe and the Theater of the Mining Frontier:** 489.
**James Earle Fraser, Sculptor:** 248.
**Jarle Foss, 88, Fiddler:** 482.
**Jim Sayre--Cowboy Artist:** 68.
**Jimmy Yellow Hawk:** 930.
**Joel Strasser: Photographing South Dakota:** 171.
**John Axton:** 224.
**John Banvard:** 238.
**John C. H. Grabill's Photographs of the Last Conflict Between the Sioux and the United**

**States Military, 1890-1891:** 177.
**John G. Neihardt:** 466.
**John Green:** 69.
**John Knew-the-Crow:** 934.
**John Wallace Crawford:** 430.
**Journal of Rudolph Friederick Kurz: An Account of His Experiences Among Fur Traders and American Indians on the Mississippi and the Upper Missouri Rivers During the Years 1846 to 1852:** 193.
**Joyful Noise:** 519.
**Karl Bodmer's America:** 85.
**Kay Riordan: Promoter of South Dakota's Heritage and Art:** 222.
**Keyed Brass Instruments in the Arne B. Larson Collection:** 559.
**Knockers and Boosters: Dakota Midland Editors and Their Weekly Newspapers, 1880s-1930s:** 318.
**Korczak:** 70.
**Korczak Ziolkowski, Mountain Carver:** 272.
**Korczak, Storyteller in Stone: Boston to Crazy Horse, September 6, 1908 - October 20, 1982:** 125.
**Krete Kendall Miller:** 291.
**The Ladies History Club of Sioux Falls:** 628.
**Lakota Art is an American Art: Readings in Contemporary and Sioux Art:** 1085.
**Lakota Beaded Costumes of the Early Reservation Era:** 706.
**Lakota Belief and Ritual:** 1092.
**Lakota Ceremonial Songs:** 977.
**Lakota Myth:** 682.
**Lakota Myth and the Cosmos:** 798.
**Lakota of the Rosebud: A Contemporary Ethnography:** 1016.
**Lakota Quillwork: Art and Legend:** 669.
**The Lakota Sacred Pipe: Its Tribal Use and Religious Philosophy:** 784.
**Lakota Society:** 683.
**The Lakota Sun Dance:** 1096.
**The Lakota Sun Dance: A Composite View and Analysis:** 1055.
**Lakota Tales and Texts:** 949.
**Lame Deer, Seeker of Visions: The Life of a Sioux Medicine Man:** 1043.
**Lament for My Father, Lakota:** 894.
**Land of the Burnt Thigh:** 387.
**Land of the Spotted Eagle:** 882.
**Laura Ingalls Wilder:** 311.
**Laura Ingalls Wilder, A Bibliography:** 417.
**Laura Ingalls Wilder and Rose Wilder Lane: The Chemistry of Collaboration:** 418.
**The Laura Ingalls Wilder Songbook: Favorite Songs from the Little House Books:** 503.
**Laura Ingalls Wilder: Growing Up in the Little House:** 349.
**Laura Ingalls Wilder and Rose Wilder Lane: The Continuing Collaboration:** 301.

**Laura Wilder of Mansfield:** 302.
**Laura: The Life of Laura Ingalls Wilder:** 476.
**The Lawrence Welk Story:** 506.
**Lawrence Welk--An American Institution:** 549.
**Lead Opera House:** 527.
**The Legendary Woodcarver: John Kittelson:** 198.
**Legends and Songs of the Dakota:** 1099.
**Legends of the Dakotas and Other Selections from the Poetical Works of Reverend Samuel Pond:** 962.
**Legends of the Lakota:** 924.
**Legends of the Mighty Sioux:** 925; 1045.
**Let My People Know: American Indian Journalism 1828-1978:** 675.
**Let's Sing: The Sunshine State:** 518.
**Letters and Notes on the Manners, Customs and Condition of the North American Indians:** 103.
**Letters and Notes on the Manners, Customs and Conditions of the North American Indians:** 985.
**A Lexicon for Historic Plains Indian Rock Art: Increasing Interpretive Potential:** 787.
**The Life and Art of Charles Schreyvogel: Painter-Historian of the Indian-Fighting Army of the American West:** 166.
**Life of Sitting Bull and History of the Indian War of 1890-91:** 1036.
**Literary Allusions in the Fiction of Frederick Manfred:** 407.
**The Literary Apprenticeship of Laura Ingalls Wilder:** 303; 304.
**The Literary Midwest: A Manual for Schools and Clubs** special issue of **University of Tennessee Newsletter:** 355.
**Literature and Theatre of the States and Regions of the U.S.A.: An Historical Bibliography:** 352.
**Literature By and About the American Indian:** 848.
**The Literature of South Dakota:** 415.
**Literature of South Dakota:** 325.
**The Literature of South Dakota:** 858.
**"The Little Shadow Catcher "Icastinyanka Cikala Hanzi": D.F. Barry, Celebrated Photographer of Famous Indians:** 160.
**Live and Remember:** 671.
**Living Granite; the Story of Borglum and the Mount Rushmore Memorial:** 118.
**Lois Thrasher Clark:** 474.
**Long Wolf Poems:** 926.
**Longhorns Bring Culture:** 546.
**Lost and Found Traditions: Native Art 1965-1985:** 715.
**Lost Breed:** 895.
**Louis Beckwith: The House and the Man:** 178.
**Love for the Land:** 588.
**'Loves to Move Camp': Jake Herman, Man of Many Talents:** 655.

**Lying in a Hammock Inside Dick Termes' Dome, Spearfish, South Dakota:** 283.
**Made in South Dakota: South Dakota's Traditional Arts:** 201.
**The Maestro: Biography of William Lee Bright:** 539.
**Maggie: The Civil War Diary of Margaret Wylie Mellette:** 25.
**Magic Images:** 825.
**The Making of Lord Grizzly:** 396.
**Male and Female in Traditional Lakota Culture:** 729.
**A Man from the Middle Borders: Hamlin Garland's Diaries:** 365.
**Mark McGinnis:** 98.
**Mark Shekore's Paddled Pots:** 148.
**Me, My Horns and a Million Miles:** 528.
**Meaning in Women's Arts of North America:** 721.
**The Medicine Society of the Dakota Indians:** 1014.
**Mellette House:** 285.
**Memorial Dedication, Hamlin Garland:** 469.
**Memories:** 909.
**Metal Weapons, Tools, and Ornaments of the Teton Dakota Indians:** 763.
**Mi ta-ku-ye: About My People:** 684.
**The Middle Western Farm Novel in the Twentieth Century:** 405.
**Mike R. Tuma:** 71.
**Mitchell Re-discovered: Centennial Souvenir History, Mitchell, South Dakota, July 15-19, 1981:** 33.
**Mitchell Zephier:** 695.
**The Mobridge Murals:** 816.
**Morally We Roll Along:** 530.
**Mount Rushmore:** 140; 216.
**The Mount Rushmore Story:** 266.
**Mount Rushmore: The Story Behind the Scenery:** 88.
**Movement Training for the Actor: Its Existence and Importance in Educational Theatre:** 568.
**Movie Time, Aberdeen, South Dakota: 1919-1930:** 483.
**Movietime Aberdeen, SD, 1931-1941:** 577.
**Mt. Rushmore:** 163.
**Music and Fine Arts for Secondary Schools:** 642.
**Music Education in Public Four-Year High Schools in South Dakota, 1971-72:** 629.
**Music in Its Relation to the Religious Thought of the Teton Sioux:** 998.
**Music in South Dakota:** 493.
**The Music of the Sioux Indian of the Rosebud Reservation in South Dakota and its Use in the Elementary School:** 1037.
**The Music Programs in the Towns and City Schools of South Dakota:** 627.
**Musical Instruments of Burma, India, Nepal, Thailand, and Tibet in the Collections of the Shrine to Music Museum:** 492.
**My Father's Mountain: Mt. Rushmore National Memorial and How it Was Carved:** 89.

**My Indian Boyhood:** 883.
**My People, the Sioux:** 819; 884.
**My-Story of Art in the Black Hills:** 106.
**The Mystic Warriors of the Plains:** 1050.
**The Myth of the Isolated Self in Manfred's Siouxland Novels:** 472.
**The Mythopoetic Vision in Native American Literature:** 939.
**The Name I Carved into Bleeding Stone:** 904.
**Native American Art in the Denver Art Museum:** 723.
**The Native American Church and the Law with Description of Peyote Religious Services:** 1081.
**Native American Painting:** 747.
**Native American Traditions: Sources and Interpretations:** 759.
**The Navajo Chief Blanket:** 704.
**Nebraska State Historical Society Museum Collection:** 757.
**Netherlanders in America: Dutch Immigration to the U.S. and Canada:** 30.
**New Vision in Canadian Painting:** 828.
**The Newspaper and the Graphic Arts:** 336.
**Newspapering in the Old West:** 381.
**Newspapers of South Dakota:** 446; 427.
**North American Indian Music: A Bibliographical Survey of Anthropological Theory:** 975.
**The North American Indian:** 987.
**North American Indian Musical Styles:** 1059.
**The North American Indian:** 725.
**North American Indian Art:** 755.
**North American Native Music:** 1054.
**The Northern Style Grass Dance Costume:** 1027.
**Northwestern Crafts III - An Invitational Exhibition at the South Dakota Memorial Arts Center, December 9-30, 1979:** 225.
**Norwegian Influence on the Upper Midwest: Proceedings of an International Conference, University of Minnesota, Duluth, May 22-24, 1975:** 424.
**Notes on the Dakota Grass Dance:** 1028.
**The Novel of the American West:** 412.
**Novels Dealing with the Settlement of the South Dakota Prairies:** 338.
**Novels Having a South Dakota Setting:** 431.
**Obituary: Oscar Howe: Sioux Artist:** 691.
**Of Preachers, Poets, and Pines: Badger Clark Writes to Ralph Shearer, 1929-1941:** 403.
**Oglala Religion:** 1066.
**Oglala Sioux Tribe Donates Collection to Museum:** 783.
**Oglala Song Terminology:** 1067.
**Oglala Women: Myth, Ritual and Reality:** 1062.
**Ohiyesa: Charles Eastman, Santee Sioux:** 689.
**Old Indian Days:** 922.
**Old Indian Legends:** 937.



267

**Old Lame Bull's Spook:** 933.
**Old Style Plains Indian Dolls:** 667.
**Old Time Sioux Costumes:** 1009.
**Old Time Sioux Dances:** 1089.
**Old Voices in My Writings:** 397.
**Ole E. Rolvaag, a Reminiscence:** 313.
**Ole Edvart Rolvaag:** 361; 421.
**Ole Edvart Rolvaag: A Biography:** 379.
**Ole Rolvaag: Artist and Cultural Leader:** 462.
**The Omaha Dance of the Oglalas:** 1098.
**On the Trail of Harvey Dunn:** 183.
**On the Warpath, 1942: A Study of Sioux War Songs in World War II:** 1073.
**Operetta: Its Use and Value in the Public Schools of South Dakota:** 618.
**Orient, South Dakota 1887-Centennial-1987:** 34.
**Origins of the Courting Flute: A Legend in the Santee Dakota Dialect:** 990; 727.
**Oscar Good Shot, A Sioux Farmer:** 873.
**Oscar Howe:** 674.
**Oscar Howe, Artist:** 664.
**Oscar Howe, Artist of the Sioux:** 687.
**Oscar Howe: A Retrospective Exhibition Catalogue Raisonne:** 733.
**Oscar Howe: Artist Laureate of the Middle Border:** 678.
**Oscar Howe: Artist of the Sioux:** 665; 807.
**Oscar Howe: Indian Artist:** 681.
**Oscar Howe: Power, Strength, and Individualism:** 668.
**Oscar Howe: The Sioux Painter:** 676.
**Oscar Howe: The University of South Dakota Collection:** 666.
**Oscar Micheaux's Novels: Black Apologies for White Oppression:** 475.
**Oscar Micheaux: A Black Pioneer:** 364.
**Our First Governor's Watertown Mansion:** 181.
**Our Shrine to Music:** 514.
**Our Vanishing Types:** 90.
**The Pageant of Dakota-Land:** 508.
**Painted Tipis by Contemporary Indian Artists:** 791.
**Painter of the Wild West: Frederic Remington:** 211.
**Paintings and Drawings by Duane Firethunder." December 29, 1974-January 31, 1975:** 697.
**Paintings and Drawings by Adalbert Zephier." March 25-April 27, 1979:** 697.
**Paintings and Sculptures by Edward Two Bulls and Songs." December 10, 1978-January 12, 1979.:** 697.
**Paintings and Sculpture by R.G. Bowker." 1982:** 697.
**Paintings and Wall Hangings by Donald Monileaux." January 6-February 15, 1974:** 697.
**Paintings by Bret Two Eagles." January 10-February 12, 1982:** 697.
**Paintings by College Cutschall Larvie." February 24-March 28, 1980:** 697.
**Paintings by Donald Montileaux." October 18-November 28, 1970:** 697.

**Paintings by Donald Ruleaux." November 10-December 13, 1974:** 697.
**Paintings by Herman Red Elk. " February 1-March 29, 1970:** 697.
**Paintings by Jack DeCory." January 27-February 22, 1980:** 697.
**Paintings by James Marshall." May 5-June 7, 1985:** 697.
**Paintings by Kenneth Grey Wind." October 11-November 20, 1981:** 697.
**Paintings by Lorenzo Black Lance." February 27-March 25, 1977:** 697.
**Paintings by Martin Red Bear. " November 25, 1973-January 4, 1974:** 697.
**Paintings by Orville Salway. " October 21-November 23, 1973:** 697.
**Paintings by Oscar Howe." August 24-October 31, 1969:** 697.
**Paintings by Ray and Carl Winters. " October 6-November 16, 1974:** 697.
**Paintings by Raymond Arrow." November 12-December 16, 1972:** 697.
**Paintings by Robert Penn." November 9, 1969-January 30, 1970:** 697.
**Paintings by Robert Leedom." November 25, 1973-January 4, 1974:** 697.
**Paintings by Robert Penn." June 23-September 27, 1974:** 697.
**Paintings by Sidney Keith." February 24-April 12, 1974:** 697.
**Palmer Eide Retrospective Exhibition:** 226.
**Panoramic Maps of Anglo-American Cities: A Checklist of Maps in the Collections of the Library of Congress, Geography and Map Division:** 158.
**Patricia Boldt Schaaf:** 72.
**Patterns of Life, Patterns of Art: The Rahr Collection of Native American Art, Hood Museum of Art, Dartmouth College:** 814.
**Paul Goble:** 73.
**Paul WarCloud Grant: Artist:** 760.
**The People of Tipi Sapa (The Dakotas): Tipi Sapa Mitaoyate Kin:** 1060.
**Periodicals Printed in South Dakota from Territorial Beginnings Through 1930, with a Checklist of Periodicals:** 468.
**A Persistent Vision. Art of the Reservation Days: A Catalog of the L.D. and Ruth Bax Collection of the Denver Art Museum:** 724.
**Perspectives on Teaching Indian Literature:** 679.
**Peter Rindisbacher: Frontier Reporter:** 209.
**The Peyote Cult:** 1042.
**The Peyote Religion:** 1077.
**Phantom Opera House:** 515.
**Photo Album St. Francis Mission School and Community, 1886-1976:** 751.
**Photographs and Poems by Sioux Children:** 849.
**Photographs and Poems by Sioux Children from the Porcupine Day School, Pine Ridge Reservation, South Dakota:** 693.
**A Pictographic History of the Oglala Sioux with Text by Helen H. Blish:** 862.
**A Pictographic History of the Oglala Sioux:** 698.
**Pictographs of the North American Indians.** Bureau of American Ethnology, 4th Annual Report: 795.
**Pictorial History of Codington County, S.D. (Since 1875):** 24.
**The Picture of the Indian in Fiction with South Dakota Setting:** 442.

**Picture Writing of the North American Indians.** Bureau of American Ethnology, 10th Annual Report: 796.
**Pierre Artist Finding Creativity with Computer:** 219.
**Pierre Players: Growth and Growing Pains of a Community Theatre: Analysis and Recommendations:** 513.
**Pillars:** 900.
**Pine Ridge:** 874.
**The Pine Ridge Porcupine [Wazi Ahanhan P'akin K'un He]:** 954.
**The Pioneer Heroine as Ideal: South Dakota's Women Writers, 1940-1970:** 295.
**The Pioneer Printing Press:** 444.
**Pioneer Years in the Black Hills:** 20.
**Pipes on the Plains:** 801.
**Plains Indian Artists and Anthropologists: A Fruitful Collaboration:** 744.
**Plains Indian Beadwork:** 677.
**Plains Indian Moccasins with Decorated Soles:** 809.
**Plains Indian Sculpture: A Traditional Art Form from America's Heartland:** 745.
**The Plains Indian Shield:** 739.
**Plains Pictographic Painting and Quilled Rosettes: A Clue to Tribal Identification:** 750.
**Plains Women in Literature:** 348.
**Plainsong: Conversations with Frederick Manfred:** 398.
**Planning for the South Dakota Centennial, a Bibliography:** 19.
**Poems of the Old West:** 332.
**The Poet Scout: A Book of Song and Story:** 327.
**Popular Culture: Brown County on the Threshold of 1930s:** 5.
**Porcupine Headdress of the Plains Indian Method of Construction:** 702.
**Portrait of the Old West:** 206.
**Portraits from North American Indian Life:** 726.
**Portraiture by Janet Bies and Kathy Whitman." April 15-May31, 1984:** 697.
**Position Paper: The Essentials of a Quality Art Education Program:** 650.
**Pottery - Weavings - Paintings by Violet Kingman." January 25-February 20, 1976:** 697.
**Prairie Architect F.C.W. Kuehn: His Life and Work:** 187.
**The Prairie Frontier:** 437.
**The Prairie is My Garden: The Story of Harvey Dunn, Artist:** 184.
**'The Prairie is My Garden': A Portfolio of Prairie Scenes by Harvey Thomas Dunn:** 129.
**Prayer to the West:** 901.
**Preservation of Indian Music:** 999.
**Primitive Art:** 705.
**Printing in South Dakota During the Territorial Period, With a Check List of Newspapers and Periodicals from the Beginning Through 1889:** 310.
**Prints: From the Collection of the South Dakota Human Services Center:** 230.
**Problems in the Administration of Instrumental Music in the Public Schools of South Dakota:** 625.
**The Production of a Documentary Program Series for Radio at KUSD:** 582.

**A Profile of Women in Broadcasting in South Dakota:** 576.
**Propulsives in Native American Literature:** 945.
**The Publication of Printed School Papers in South Dakota High Schools 1949-50:** 635.
**Pursuit of the Horizon: A Life of George Catlin, Painter and Recorder of the American Indian:** 155.
**Quill and Beadwork of the Western Sioux:** 793.
**Quillwork of the Plains Catalogue to an Exhibition:** 700.
**Radio and Tomorrow:** 593.
**Radio in the 1920's: A Social Force in South Dakota:** 601.
**RaVae Marsh-Luckhart, Printmaker, Teacher, Artist:** 74.
**A Readers' Theatre Production of an Original Adaptation of** The Adventures of Huckleberry Finn **for High School Students:** 567.
**Recent Research in Dakota History: a Bibliography, 1970-1974:** 27.
**Recollections:** 649.
**Recollections of the Old West:** 152.
**Red Cloud: The Story of an American Indian:** 877.
**Red Horse Owner's Winter Count: The Oglala Sioux 1786-1968:** 1038.
**Red Hunters and the Animal People:** 923.
**Red is the Knowledge:** 903.
**Red Leaf Singers: Classic and Live:** 1086.
**Remembering and Reinterpreting the Past: The Contemporary 'Traditional Style' of Male Lakota Dressing for the Dance:** 1087.
**Remington and Russell:** 127.
**Research in Education at the University of South Dakota: a Bibliography and Index of Theses and Dissertations:** 12.
**Research in Western American Literature:** 326.
**The restoration and cataloging of four serpents in the Arne B. Larson collection of music:** 560.
**The Revolt of Trader Boy: Oscar Howe and Indian Art:** 734.
**Richard Edie Ceramics:** 235.
**Richard Fool Bull: South Dakota Musician:** 1030.
**Ride Around Cowboys:** 544.
**Riding Gear of the North American Indians:** 833.
**Rita Tate Meyer: South Dakota Artist Captures Spirit of the West:** 200.
**The Road Took us to Yankton...and WNAX:** 571.
**Rock Art of Western South Dakota: The North Cave Hills and the Southern Black Hills.:** 786.
**The Role of Sioux Women in the Production of Ceremonial Objects: The Case of the Star Quilt:** 692.
**Rolvaag and South Dakota: Materials for Literary History:** 362.
**Rolvaag and the Norwegian Heritage:** 363.
**Rolvaag's Novels of Norwegian Pioneer Life in the Dakotas:** 432.
**Rolvaag: His Life and Art:** 438.

**The Round Table Club of Mitchell:** 630.
**The Rushmore Story:** 150.
**Rushmore: Another Look - Surveying the American Icon:** 240.
**Sacred Circles: Catalogue to an Exhibition:** 716.
**The Sacred Hoop: A Contemporary Indian Perspective on American Indian Literature:** 943.
**Sacred Language: The Nature of Supernatural Discourse in Lakota:** 1068.
**The Sacred Pipe in American Indian Religion:** 820.
**The Sacred Pipe: Black Elk's Account of the Seven Rites of the Oglala Sioux:** 983; 709.
**The Saga of Sitting Bull's Bones:** 126.
**Samuel Seymour: Pioneer Artist of the Plains and Rockies:** 210.
**The Scandinavian Immigrant in American Farm Fiction:** 406.
**The Schooldays of an Indian Girl:** 887.
**Sculptor Dale Lamphere completes 'Spirit of Healing':** 223.
**Sculptor of the Prairie, Solon H. Borglum:** 249.
**Sculpture and Carvings by Cecil Apple." January 22-February 17, 1978:** 697.
**Sculpture by Alfred Ziegler." October 3-November 5, 1976:** 697.
**Sculpture by Marilyn Wounded Head." April 6-30, 1986:** 697.
**Sculpture by Tuma:** 279.
**Sculpture in America:** 110.
**The Search for Meaning in the History of Small Towns:** 408.
**Seek the House of Relatives:** 914.
**A Selected List of South Dakota Books:** 473.
**Serigraphs by Louis D. Amiotte." January 14-February 16, 1979:** 697.
**The Seven Pipes of the Dakota Sioux:** 1022.
**Seventy-Five Years of Progress:** 51.
**Shadow Country:** 896.
**The Shamanic Tree of Life:** 1090.
**A Short History of the Sacred Calf Pipe of the Teton Dakota:** 1079.
**The Short Stories of Hamlin Garland: Main-Travelled Roads and Prairie Folks--A Critical Analysis:** 464.
**Shrine of Democracy at Mount Rushmore, South Dakota:** 253.
**Shrine to Music Museum:** 551.
**The Side Fold Dress:** 815.
**Singing Sioux Cowboy Reader:** 955.
**The Sioux Courting Flute, Its Tradition, Construction, and Music:** 685.
**Sioux Crafts Traditions." June 14-September 30, 1987:** 697.
**Sioux Dictionary: Pronunciation at-a-Glance:** 966.
**Sioux Flutes and Other Musical Instruments. " January 18-February 19, 1987:** 697.
**Sioux Games:** 1093.
**Sioux Indian Language Grammar and Vocabulary:** 959.
**Sioux Indian Painting:** 652.
**Sioux Kettle Dance:** 1010.

**The Sioux Life and Customs of a Warrior Society:** 764.
**The Sioux of the Rosebud: A History in Pictures:** 976; 762.
**The Sioux Outbreak in South Dakota:** 233.
**Sioux Style Northern Fancy Dance:** 1075.
**The Sioux Today:** 876.
**Sioux Versus Hollywood: The Image of Sioux Indians in American Films:** 596.
**The Sioux, 1798-1922: A Dakota Winter Count:** 1070.
**The Sioux: A Critical Bibliography:** 662.
**Siouxland Heritage: Eight Essays about Preservation in the Prairie West:** 455.
**Siouxland Panorama: Frederick Manfred's Green Earth:** 346.
**Sitting Bull: Champion of the Sioux:** 1091.
**Six Wars at a Time: The Life and Times of Gutzon Borglum Sculptor of Mount Rushmore:** 250.
**The Sixth Grandfather: Black Elk's Teachings Given to John G. Neihardt:** 995.
**Sketching Among the Sioux:** 123.
**The Sky Clears: Poetry of the American Indians:** 988.
**Slow Fade to Black:** 579.
**Smoky Day's Wigwam Evenings: Indian Stories Retold:** 920; 1005.
**Social History of the Pioneer as Depicted in the Modern Novel of the Northwest:** 401.
**Societies and Ceremonial Associations in the Oglala Division of the Teton Dakota:** 1103.
**Solon H. Borglum, "A Man Who Stands Alone":** 115.
**Solon--The Borglum before Rushmore:** 119.
**Some Dakota Songs:** 1021.
**Some History of Lawrence County:** 47.
**Some Newspaper History:** 456.
**Some Notes on the Santee:** 991.
**Some Notes on the Yankton:** 992.
**Some of My Best Friends:** 915.
**Some Protective Designs of the Dakota:** 834.
**Song Texts and Their Performers: The Center Piece of Lakota Identity Formation:** 1088.
**Songs:** 910.
**Songs and Dances of Native America: A Resource Text for Teachers and Students:** 1031.
**Songs and Dances of the Lakota:** 981.
**Songs From This Earth on Turtle's Back: Contemporary American Indian Poetry:** 850.
**Songs of the Teton Sioux:** 1061.
**Songs of USD:** 478.
**The Soul of the American Indian:** 875.
**The Soul of the Indian: An Interpretation:** 870.
**The Sound of Flutes and Other Indian Legends:** 852; 1007.
**South Dakota Artist:** 227.
**South Dakota Arts Council Newsletter and Artseason Calendar:** 48.
**South Dakota Arts Directory:** 50.
**South Dakota Authors' Catalog:** 457.

**South Dakota Biennial VI:** 122.
**South Dakota Broadcasting Stations:** 597.
**South Dakota Broadcast Pioneers:** 598.
**South Dakota Capitol and Decoration of South Dakota Capitol:** 258.
**The South Dakota Capitol in Pierre:** 246.
**South Dakota Course of Study in Music for Elementary and Secondary Schools:** 643.
**South Dakota Fine Arts Curriculum Guide:** 641.
**South Dakota Hall of Fame Shorts/South Dakota Personalities: Joseph Koller:** 259.
**South Dakota Hall of Fame Shorts/South Dakota Personalities: Arne B. Larson:** 555.
**South Dakota Hall of Fame Shorts/South Dakota Personalities: Warren M. Lee:** 554.
**South Dakota Heritage: Centennial Series:** 60.
**South Dakota Historic Sites Survey Manual:** 242.
**South Dakota Home of the First Motion Picture Producer:** 180.
**South Dakota House Types: Our Architectural Heritage:** 164.
**South Dakota Indian Bibliography:** 972; 847.
**South Dakota Literature:** 445.
**South Dakota Literature: The Performance of Scholarship:** 413.
**South Dakota Memorial Art Center: The First Ten Years:** 260.
**The South Dakota National Sculpture Competition and Bicentennial Touring Exhibition. June 1975 - April, 1976:** 261.
**South Dakota National Sculpture Competition and Exhibition II:** 262.
**South Dakota Newspaper Hall of Fame:** 458.
**South Dakota Outdoors Inspires Pierre Artist:** 116.
**South Dakota Photography '80:** 263.
**The South Dakota Poetry Writers' Course:** 622.
**South Dakota Poetry as It Voices the Commonwealth:** 335.
**South Dakota Poets:** 448.
**South Dakota Research at the University of South Dakota:** 13.
**South Dakota Songwriters Songbook Volume 1:** 505.
**South Dakota State Capitol:** 105.
**South Dakota Sui Generis; Stressing the Unique and Dramatic in South Dakota History:** 39.
**South Dakota Women Writers and the Blooming of the Pioneer Heroine, 1922-1939:** 296.
**South Dakota Women Writers and the Emergence of the Pioneer Heroine:** 297.
**South Dakota Works on Paper:** 265.
**South Dakota's "Other" Borglum:** 190.
**South Dakota's Books and Authors:** 385.
**South Dakota's Literature:** 320.
**South Dakota's Music Man:** 497.
**South Dakota: A Bicentennial History:** 32.
**South Dakota: A Guide to the State:** 15.
**South Dakota: An Appreciation:** 59.
**South Dakota: Its History and Its People:** 44.

**Souvenir - Program of the Sixth Biennial Singing Festival given by the Northwestern Scandinavian Singers Association under the Auspices of "Minnehaha Mandskor, July 11,12, and 13, 1902:** 556.
**Spangles and Sawdust, Triumph & Tragedy: The Circus in the Dakotas:** 541.
**Speaking of Indians:** 864; 993.
**Special Song Types in North American Indian Music:** 1019.
**The Speech Activities in the South Dakota Chatauquas:** 536.
**The Spiritual Legacy of the American Indian:** 710.
**Spring Festival of Music, Sioux Falls Coliseum, May 24, 25, 26th 1922. Souvenir Program.:** 558.
**The Stained Glass Windows of First Lutheran Church, Sioux Falls, South Dakota:** 138.
**The Standing Rock Reservation: A Personal Reminiscence:** 865.
**Stanley J. Morrow:** 196.
**Stanley J. Morrow, Frontier Photographer:** 197.
**Star Child:** 897.
**The Star Quilt–A Growing Tradition Among the Lakota People:** 672.
**State Capitol of South Dakota:** 97.
**The State University of South Dakota Summer Music Camp: Its Growth and the Value to the High School Students and the Graduate Music Students:** 645.
**A Stave Church in South Dakota:** 203.
**Step-by-Step Brain Tanning the Sioux Way:** 703.
**Stories of the Sioux:** 932.
**The Story of the Ingalls:** 305.
**The Story of the Wilders:** 306.
**Straight Tongue Minnesota Indian Art from the Bishop Whipple Collections: Catalog to an Exhibition at the Science Museum of Minnesota:** 713.
**Straight, True and Plumb: F.C.W. Kuehn, Prairie Architect:** 186.
**Strandburg, South Dakota Centennial: 1886-1986: Remember When:** 563.
**A Stranger in My Own Life: Alienation in Native American Prose and Poetry:** 940.
**Structural Basis to the Decoration of Costumes Among the Plains Indians:** 835.
**Structure, Content, and Cultural Meaning of Yuwipi: A Modern Lakota Healing Ritual:** 1039.
**Studies in American Indian Literature:** 941.
**Study Guide for Horizons, the South Dakota Writers' Anthology:** 360.
**A Study of Black Hills Fiction From 1901 to 1941:** 386.
**A Study of Certain Works of the Depression Era and Their Contribution to South Dakota Literature:** 449.
**A Study of Siouan Cults:** 1001.
**A Study of Siouan Cults.** Bureau of American Ethnology Annual Report, Bulletin 11: 735.
**A Study of the Origins and Development of KELO-land Television:** 589.
**The Sun Dance and Other Ceremonies of the Oglala Division of the Teton Dakota:** 1094.
**The Sun Dance of the Oglala Sioux:** 994.

**The Sun Dance of the Plains Indians: Its Development and Diffusion:** 1080.
**The Sun Dance People: The Plains Indians, Their Past and Present:** 1008.
**Sundancing at Rosebud and Pine Ridge:** 1051.
**The Sunflower Dance of the Sioux Indians of the Upper Missouri:** 1071.
**A Survey and Examination of the Physical Theatre Facilities Found in Secondary Schools in South Dakota (1964-65):** 604.
**A Survey of Holdings in Arts and the Law and Related Materials.** USD Law Library Publication Series #18: 52.
**A Survey of Instrumental Music Education in the State of South Dakota:** 638.
**A Survey of the Music Training of Music Teachers in the High Schools of South Dakota:** 619.
**A Survey of the Orchestra and String Situation in the Public Schools of South Dakota, North Dakota, Iowa, and Minnesota:** 611.
**Swift Bear's Winter Count:** 719; 720.
**The Swiss-Germans in South Dakota: (From Volhynia to Dakota Territory), 1874-1974:** 53.
**Symbol and Structure in Native American Literature: Some Basic Considerations:** 942.
**Symbolism in the Decorative Art of the Sioux:** 836.
**Symposium: The Future of Indian Art:** 707.
**A Taste of the Knife:** 935.
**Teaching on the Reservation: Reflections on the Period Between the Wars:** 817.
**Teaching Problems of High School Choral Directors in North and South Dakota:** 633.
**The Technique of Porcupine Quill Decoration Among Indians of North America:** 805.
**Ten Poems:** 898.
**Teton Folk-Lore Notes:** 1002.
**The Teton or Western Dakota:** 1082.
**Teton Sioux Music.** Bureau of American Ethnology Bulletin 61: 1000; 730.
**A Teton Tipi Cover Depiction of the Sacred Pipe Myth:** 657.
**Theatre for a People: The Dakota Theatre Caravan:** 538.
**Theatre in Spite of Itself: A Century of Action on Sioux Falls Stages Cues Its Schools Evolvements in the Fine Arts:** 525.
**Themes of Isolation and Relationship in Selected Novels of Frederick Manfred:** 367.
**Then Badger Said This:** 916.
**Theories and Beliefs of the Dakota:** 779.
**There is a Work:** 461.
**There Still are Buffalo [Hahanhio Pte Yuk Onpi]:** 956.
**Theses in American Literature, 1896-1971:** 370.
**They Led A Nation:** 881.
**The Third Woman: Minority Women Writers of the United States:** 853.
**This Song Remembers: Self Portraits of Native Americans in the Arts:** 785.
**Three:** 917.
**Through Trials and Triumphs: A History of Augustana College:** 45.
**The Tom Fawick Story:** 496.
**Touch the Earth: A Self-Portrait of Indian Existence:** 878.

**Traditional Arts by Jo Allyn Archambault." June 30-October 3, 1980:** 697.
**Travelers on the Western Frontier:** 207.
**A Tribute to Josef Meier and the Passion Play:** 534.
**Tributes to a Horse Nation:** 829.
**The Triumph of Art: An Allegory:** 639.
**The Trombones of the Shrine to Music Museum:** 520.
**The 'Tuesday Club' of Faulkton:** 632.
**Two Dakota Dream Headdresses:** 775.
**Two Dakota Winter Count Texts:** 776.
**Two Teton Dakota Winter Counts Texts:** 767.
**Two Twentieth Century Mission Newspapers:** 434.
**Two Visions of the Great Plains: The Plow that Broke the Plains and South Dakotans' Reactions to It:** 590.
**Uber die Musik Der Nordamerikanischen Wilden:** 978.
**The University of South Dakota, 1862-1966:** 7.
**The Unlikely Associates:** 711.
**USD Alumni/Faculty Exhibition, October 5-27, 1981:** 281.
**The Vanishing Race and Other Illusions: Photographs of Indians by Edward S. Curtis:** 794.
**Vestiges of a Proud Nation: The Ogden B. Read Northern Plains Indian Collection:** 797.
**The Victorian House at 929 4th Street, Brookings, South Dakota:** 268.
**Vision Dance:** 570.
**The Voice of Siouxland: Man and Nature in Frederick Manfred's Writing:** 416.
**Voices from Wah kon tah:** 851.
**Voices of the Rainbow:** 859.
**Wakinyan: Contemporary Teton Dakota Religion:** 1011.
**Wakonda Movie Firm Notes Anniversary:** 600.
**Wall Hanging by Arthur Amiotte." April 5-May 29, 1970:** 697.
**Wallace Dow: Builder on the Prairie:** 286.
**Warriors Without Weapons:** 1048.
**Water Monsters in Plains Indian Art:** 746.
**Watertown Wildlife Festival 5th Anniversary Show Sept. 6-7, 1986:** 288.
**A Wave:** 911.
**The Ways of the Animal Powers: Historical Atlas of World Mythology. Vol. 1:** 712.
**We Called It Culture: The Story of Chautauquas:** 485.
**The West and Beyond: South Dakota Review:** 414.
**West From Home: Letters of Laura Ingalls Wilder to Almanzo Wilder:** 467.
**The West in Literature:** 347.
**Western Women in History and Literature:** 433.
**Westward the Artist:** 194.
**When the Passion Play Toured the Nation:** 512.
**When Thunder Spoke:** 931.
**Where My Heart Is:** 269.

277

**Where the West Begins: Essays on Middle Border and Siouxland Writing, in Honor of Herbert Krause:** 465.
**Where Your Heart Is: The Story of Harvey Dunn, Artist:** 185.
**The Whirlwind and the Elk in the Mythology of the Dakotas:** 837.
**The White Buffalo Festival of the Uncpapas:** 753.
**The White Bull Manuscript:** 777.
**Who Was Gutzon Borglum?:** 99.
**Why I am a Pagan:** 888.
**The Wiciyela or Middle Dakota:** 1100; 768.
**Wigwam Evenings: Sioux Folk Tales Retold:** 921.
**Wild West Shows, A Study in the Development of Western Romanticism:** 542.
**Wilderness Landscape and Human Values:** 298.
**William Fuller's Crow Creek and Lower Brule Paintings:** 130.
**William Otis Lillibridge: An Investigation into the Causes of His Rise and Decline as a Popular Writer:** 331.
**The Wind Blows Free:** 399.
**The Wind Music of Felix Vinatieri, Dakota Territory Bandmaster:** 504.
**Wind on the Buffalo Grass:** 823.
**Winter Count:** 906.
**A Winter Count of the Oglala:** 812.
**With a Shirt Tail Full of Type: The Story of Newspapering in South Dakota:** 382.
**With Crook in the Black Hills: Stanley J. Morrow's 1876 Photographic Legacy:** 159.
**The WNAX Station Book, Commemorating the Sixty Third Anniversary of the Gurney Seed and Nursery Co. and the Eighth Anniversary of Radio Broadcasting Station WNAX, 1886-1929, 1921-1929:** 602.
**The Woman Who Owned Shadows:** 899.
**Women and Western Literature:** 460.
**The Women's Club of Pierre:** 605.
**Women's Work: An Examination of Women's Roles in Plains Indian Arts and Crafts:** 813.
**Women, Women Writers and the West:** 389.
**Woodcarver Turns History into Art:** 244.
**World's Only Corn Palace:** 145.
**The WPA Writers: Portraitists of the United States:** 383.
**The Writings of Ohiyesa--Charles Alexander Eastman, M.D., Santee Sioux:** 690.
**Wunnerful, Wunnerful:** 572.
**Yankton College: The Second Twenty-five Years:** 644.
**Yankton County Historic Sites:** 289.
**The Yankton Dakota Church: A Nationalistic Movement of Northern Plains Indians:** 1033.
**The Yankton Sioux:** 766.
**Yankton Theatre (Trading Posts to Opera House--1865-1900):** 522.
**Yankton's Nineteenth Century Club:** 647.
**Yankton: A Pioneer Past:** 26.
**Yanktonai Ethnohistory and John K. Bear Winter Count:** 778.

**A Yuwipi Ceremony at Pine Ridge:** 1034.
**Yuwipi: Vision and Experience in Oglala Ritual:** 1069.
**Zitkala Sa: The Evolution of a Writer:** 660